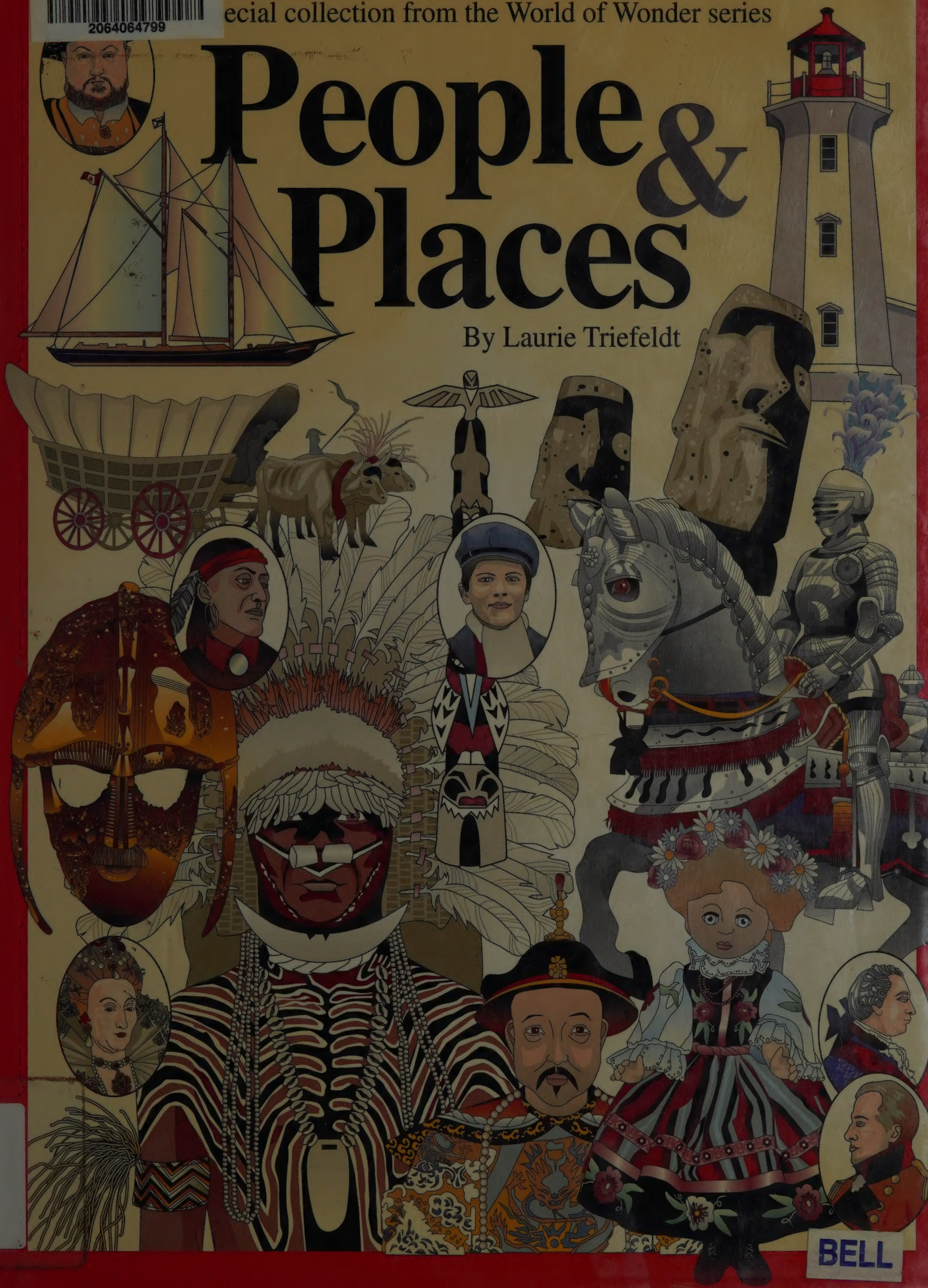
KING COUNTY LIBRARY SYSTEM
2064064799

ecial collection from the World of Wonder series

People & Places

By Laurie Triefeldt



BELL

The *World of Wonder* series has been examining the realms of history, science, nature, and technology for almost ten years. During that time, it has been the recipient of many awards, including the Distinguished Achievement Award from the Association of Educational Publishers in 2002 and 2006. Distributed by United Feature Syndicate, *World of Wonder* appears in more than 100 newspapers worldwide and is loved by millions of readers —young and old.

People & Places

A special collection from the World of Wonder series

This is no longer property of King County Library System

People & Places

A special collection from the World of Wonder series

By Laurie Triefeldt

Quill Driver Books

Sanger, California

Copyright © 2008 by Laurie Triefeldt. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer, who may quote brief passages in a review.

Printed in China

Published by Quill Driver Books/Word Dancer Press, Inc.
1254 Commerce Way
Sanger, California 93657
559-876-2170 • 1-800-497-4909 • FAX 559-876-2180

QuillDriverBooks.com
Info@QuillDriverBooks.com

Quill Driver Books' titles may be purchased in quantity at special discounts for educational, fund-raising, training, business, or promotional use. Please contact Special Markets, Quill Driver Books/Word Dancer Press, Inc., at the above address, toll-free at 1-800-497-4909, or by e-mail: Info@QuillDriverBooks.com

Quill Driver Books/Word Dancer Press, Inc. project cadre:
Doris Hall, Stephen Blake Mettee, Carlos Olivas

Quill Driver Books and colophon are trademarks of
Quill Driver Books/Word Dancer Press, Inc.

First printing

ISBN 1-884956-71-8 • 978-1884956-71-3

To order another copy of this book, please call
1-800-497-4909

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Triefeldt, Laurie, 1960-
World of wonder. People and places / by Laurie Triefeldt.
p. cm.
ISBN-13: 978-1-884956-71-3 (hardcover)
ISBN-10: 1-884956-71-8 (hardcover)
1. Civilization—History—Encyclopedias, Juvenile. 2. World history—Encyclopedias, Juvenile. 3. Geography—Encyclopedias, Juvenile. 4. Biography—Encyclopedias, Juvenile. I. Title. II. Title: People and places.
CB9.T74 2007
903—dc22

2007031756

"The future belongs to those who believe in the beauty of their dreams."
—Eleanor Roosevelt (1884 - 1962)

Contents

The Algonquins 1
Ancient Greece 2
Ancient Indian 3
Angkor 4
Life on the Arctic 5
Arizona 6
Armenia 7
Australia 8
Ballet 9
Human Beauty 10
Ben Franklin 11
Blacksmith 12
Bridges 13
British Columbia 14
Byzantium 15
California 16
Chief Tecumseh 17
Chile 18
China 19
Dams & Waterfalls 20
Dracula 21
The Dutch Empire 22
Thomas Edison 23
The Ancient Egyptians 24
Elizabethan Theater 25
Estonia 26
Etruscans 27
Enchanted Forest 28
Figure Skating 29
France 30
Germany 31
California Gold Rush 32
The Greek Isles 33
Gymnastics 34
The Hawaiian Islands 35
Houses & Homes 36
India 38
Ireland 39
Italy 40
Jacques Cartier 41
Captain James Cook 42
Japan 43
Jazz Legends 44
Kalahari Desert 45
Kenya 46
King Arthur 47
Knights of the Middle Ages 48
Korea 49
Kublai Khan 50
The Lewis & Clark Expedition 51
Lighthouses 52
Lithuania 53
Lost & Ancient Civilizations 54
The Court of Louis XIV 55
Manchu China 56
Mummies 57
World Mythology 58
Nordic Myths 59
Myths of the Far East 60
Myths from the Americas & Oceania 61
The Navajo 62
New Jersey 63
New Zealand 64
North Carolina 65
Nova Scotia 66
Ontario 67
The Philippines 68
Pioneer Life 69
Pirates 70
Poland 71
Queen Elizabeth 72
The Rocky Mountains 73
Rodeos 74
Emperors of Rome 75
Russia 76
Santa Clause 77
Anglo-Saxons 78
The Scythians 79
Slavery 80
Spain 81
Sweden 82
Tibet 83
Tunisia 84
Turkey 85
Ukraine 86
The Unsung Heroes 87
Venezuela 88
Victorian England 89
Who were the Vikings 90
Index 91

"Kishpin bontoyeg kidatsokanan, kiga onikemin kajibikinamagoyeg..."
"If we cease sharing our stories, our knowledge becomes lost."

The Algonquins

For more than 6,000 years, the Algonquin (or Algonkin) people lived in what is now Western Quebec and Northeastern Ontario. It is not known what the Algonquin population was before contact with Europeans and war with the Iroquois decimated their numbers. Today there are 10 Algonquin tribes, or nations, with a population of about 8,000.

What's in a name?

The Algonquin people usually call themselves the Anishnabe or Anishinabe (plural: Anishnabek or Anishnabeg), which means "the people" or "the original people." Sometimes, to distinguish themselves from other native people in their area, they will refer to themselves as Algonquins.

It is important to know the diffence between Algonquin (pronounced Al-GON-kin) and Algonquian, because while a tribe may speak an Algonquian dialect, they do not necessarily belong to the Algonquin family of peoples.

Algonquin refers to a particular tribal community, while Algonquian is a very large linguistic group. Many tribes throughout North America speak a form of Algonquian, but Algonquins live in the Ottawa Valley of Canada.

Wooden top

Basket with plant motif.

Juliett Gauthier de la Vérendrye wrote a manuscript of Algonquin customs and legends.

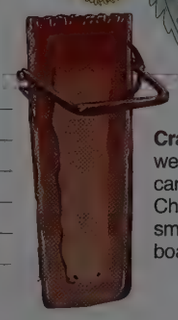
Moose, deer and bear were traditional hunting staples of the Algonquin people. By 1885, moose had become very scarce, and the people began to go hungry more frequently.

Learn the language

Today, some Algonquin tribes, or bands, speak French. Others speak English. About half of the population also speaks their native language.

If you ever have an opportunity to meet an Algonquin, you might say "kwey" (which ryhmes with "day") as a greeting.

English	Algonquin	Pronounced
heart	odey	oh-day
hand	onindji	oh-knee-dgee
river	zibi	see-bee
lake	sagahigan	saga-ye-gan
corn	madamin	ma-da-min
apple	wabimin	wabi-min

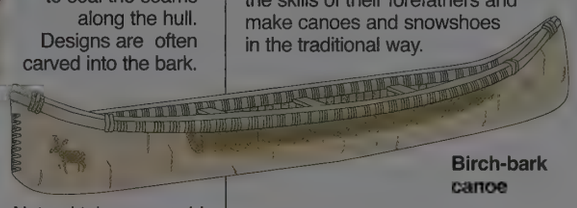


Cradle boards were used to carry infants. Children had small cradle boards for dolls.

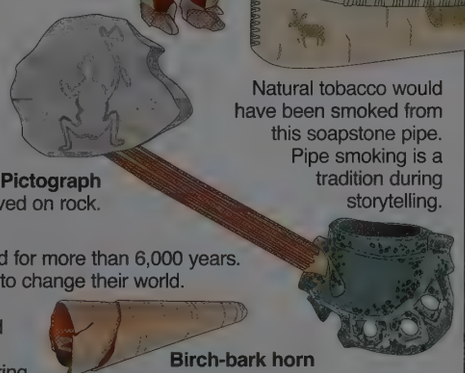
Antique Algonquin doll

The **dandelion** is a natural sedative used by the Algonquin.

To build a birch-bark canoe, the bark must be moist and pliable. To prevent leaking, spruce gum is used to seal the seams along the hull. Designs are often carved into the bark.



Birch-bark canoe



Pictograph carved on rock.

Natural tobacco would have been smoked from this soapstone pipe. Pipe smoking is a tradition during storytelling.

A brief history: Battle for trade and space

The Algonquin peoples have lived in the region of the Ottawa River watershed for more than 6,000 years. The timeline begins in the 17th century, when contact with Europeans began to change their world.

1609 French traders established a trade agreement with the Algonquin.

1615 The French allied with the Hurons, while the Iroquois allied themselves with the Dutch traders.

c. 1620—1680 Firearms and furs played a deadly role in what is sometimes called the Beaver Wars. Many Eastern tribes battled for control of land and trade, like the Algonquin and the Iroquois.

1754—1763 The French and Indian War. The Algonquin were vital allies for the French.

1763 Britain's King George III promised to respect the territories of 24 nations, including the Algonquins'.

1775—1783 The American Revolution.

1812—1814 Despite land conflicts, the Algonquins fought with the British during the War of 1812.

1840s Lumber crews arrived, disrupting the natural wildlife.

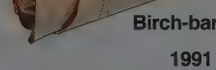
1870s The Algonquin of Golden Lake purchased reserve lands.

1929 The Cabonga hydro dam was built, damaging Algonquin lands.

1962 The Abitibiwinni purchased their reserve at Pikogan.

1974 The Kipawa obtained their reserve lands.

1991 The historical Trilateral Agreement gave the Algonquins a voice on how sensitive forest lands could be used and protected.



Birch-bark horn

Where are they today?

Today there are 10 recognized Algonquin nations with a population of about 8,000 people. Nine of these communities are in Quebec and one is in Ontario.

1 Barriere Lake (Rapid Lake)
2 Dominion Abitibi (Abitibiwinni, Pikogan)
3 Eagle Villiage (Kebaowek, Kipawa)
4 Kitcisakik (Grand Lake Victoria)
5 Kitigan Zibi (Maniwaki, River Desert)
6 Lac-Simon
7 Timiscamigue (Timiskaming, Notre dame du Nord, Ville Marie)
8 Winneway (Long Point)
9 Wolf Lake (Hunter's Point)
10 Golden Lake (Pikwakanagan)

The First Nations

The Algonquin community is divided into tribes or bands (also called First Nations). Most of the tribes live on a reserve or reservation; the Wolf Lake Nation, the Kitcisakik (Grand Lake) and the Winneway (Long Point) are still fighting for the rights to reservation land.

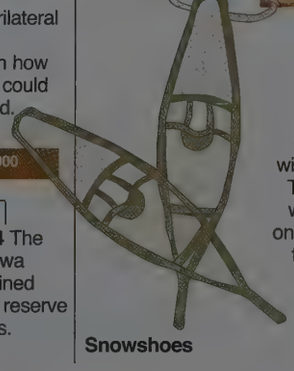
Each Algonquin band has its own government, laws, police and services (much like a small country), but the Canadian government considers the Algonquin people citizens and does control some decisions.

Getting around

The early traders appreciated the Algonquins' well-crafted canoes and the snow shoes that made winter travel so much easier. Some Algonquins still use the skills of their forefathers and make canoes and snowshoes in the traditional way.

Traditional Algonquin canoes are made with a hand-carved cedar wood frame. The gunwales are bound or lashed with spruce root. If the right tree can be located, a skilled builder can create a canoe using one large piece of birch bark. If such a tree cannot be found, several smaller sheets of bark may be used.

Cup-and-pin game



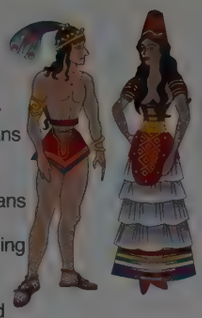
Snowshoes

Snowshoes are made with bent wood (often white ash). The webbing is made with rawhide strips. The pattern of the webbing depends on the kind of snow the shoe is made for. A well-made snowshoe can easily last a lifetime.

Ancient Greece

The ancient Greeks had a tremendous influence on todays Western civilization. Art, science, medicine, philosophy, architecture and the concept of democracy were all developed by these ancient people.

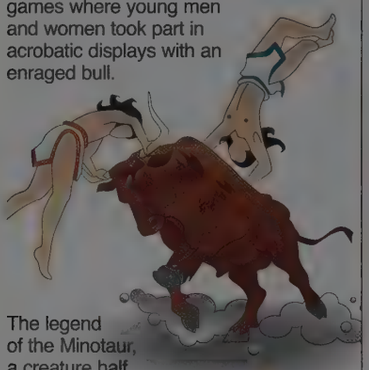
The Minoans



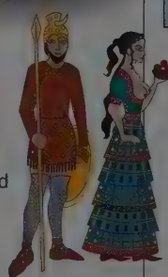
The first major Greek civilization developed on the island of Crete about 2000 B.C. They were called the Minoans after their ruler, King Minos. Expert sailors and traders, the Minoans grew wealthy. At their height they were building fortified towns and palaces. By about 1450 earthquakes had destroyed many Minoan towns and palaces and the Mycenaeans from the mainland took over Crete.

The Palace of Knossos was built at the height of the Minoan civilization. Constructed of stone block and clay mortar, the building has more than thirteen hundred rooms. The palace was decorated with beautiful frescos and tile work. Cities were often built around palaces which served as trading centers. The Minoans specialized in the trade of wine, grain and olive oil.

The Minoans held regular games where young men and women took part in acrobatic displays with an enraged bull.



The legend of the Minotaur, a creature half man and half bull who devoured young people, probably developed as a result of these games.



The Mycenaeans

The Mycenaeans adopted many Minoan customs and cultural influences.

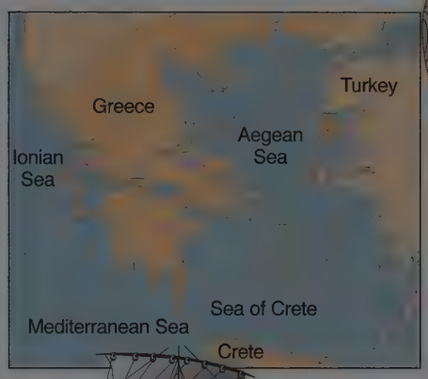
Mycenaeans controlled mainland Greece from about 1600-1200 B.C. They are famous for their monumental fortresses, defensive walls and beehive shaped tombs. A hill top palace was called an acropolis or "high city."

The Lion Gate is an early stone castle built to protect the royal palace, but also provided safety for the near by towns and people.

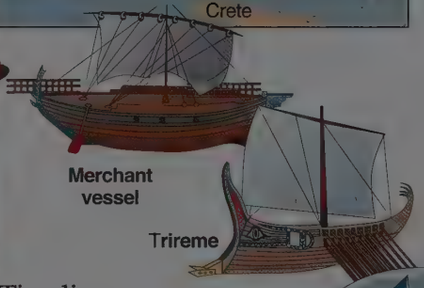
The Mycenaean civilization declined in about 1200 B.C. Severe drought and crop failures may have contributed to the end, but scholars do not know what caused the Mycenaeans to abandon their cities. The art of writing and other skills were lost. These dark ages lasted until about 800 B.C.

By 700 B.C. Greece had many small city-states, ruled by kings and nobles. Athens and Sparta were the two most powerful city-states. The rivalry between these cities was put aside only for war and the Olympic Games. Ancient Greek society was made up of citizens (men born in the city-state) and non-citizens (women, foreigners and slaves).

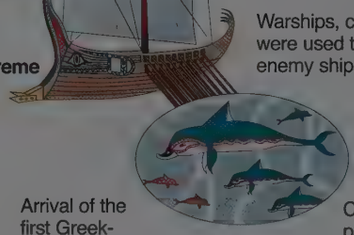
The Parthenon in Athens is an ideal example of Greek architecture. Greek homes tended to be simple in design, but public buildings and temples were very grand.



Amphoras were vessels for oil and wine, they were also given as prizes to athletes.



Merchant vessels were used for trade and to settle new colonies. Fifty feet long and equipped with square sails, they were easy to maneuver and could sail against the wind.



Warships, called **trireme**, were used to ram and sink enemy ships.

Timeline

People discover how to mix tin and copper to make bronze for weapons and tools.

Arrival of the first Greek-speaking people in the area now known as Greece.

Beginning of the Minoan civilization on Crete.

Cretan palaces are destroyed by earthquakes and later rebuilt.

Rise of the Mycenaean culture.

Knossos burns down and is not rebuilt.

The Trojan War. Legend says it was fought over Helen the wife of the King of Sparta.

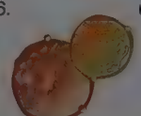
BRONZE AGE | **MINOAN PERIOD** | **MYCENAEAN PERIOD**

3000-1000BC | 2100 | 1900 | 1700 | 1600 | 1400 | 1200

Mycenaean way of life breaks down. Writing skills are lost. The Dorian Greeks come to power.

The first Olympic Games are held in 776.

A new system of writing is adopted.



First coins used in Lydia.

Greek colonies founded

The Peloponnesian War between Athens and Sparta

Death of Alexander the Great in 323.

DARK AGE | **ARCHAIC PERIOD** | **CLASSICAL PERIOD**

1100 | 800 | 750 | 650 | 550 | 500 | 300

The golden age

The period between 477 B.C. to 431 B.C. is often referred to as the Golden Age, when the Ancient Greeks were at the height of their power and influence. Many of the ideas about art and life developed during this time are still influencing Western civilization today.

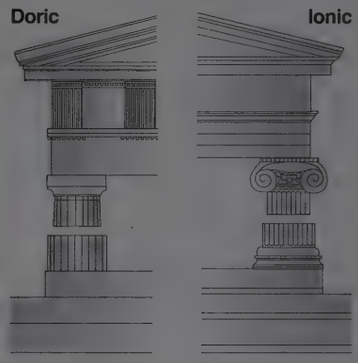
That's entertainment

Sports played a vital role in the lives of the ancient Greeks. Men took part to keep fit, train for war and just for the fun of it. Huge open-air theaters or arenas were built to accommodate the crowds. The Olympic Games were the most important sports event, held every four years in honor of the god Zeus. The first games took place in 776 B.C. Athletes came from all over Greece to take part.

Architecture

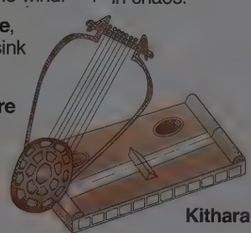
Columns were an essential part of classical Greek architecture. Two main styles were used; Doric and Ionic. Doric columns were simple with plain capitals (tops). Ionic columns had decorative capitals in scroll-like designs. Later, the Romans developed a third, even more elaborate style called Corinthian.

Doric **Ionic**



Alexander the Great

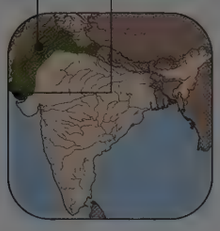
At its height, Alexander the Great's empire was larger than any previous ancient empire, a third bigger than the Roman Empire. He was great leader much respected by his men. He died in 323 B.C. of fever, leaving his empire in chaos.



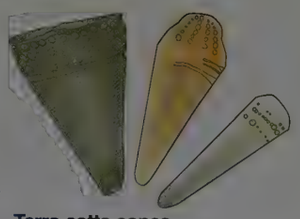
Lyre

Kithara

Ancient India



People have lived in India since prehistoric times. The earliest permanent Indian civilizations began about 2500 B.C. along the Indus river. This page focuses on the rise and fall of the Harappa civilization, their conquerors, the nomadic Aryans, who eventually settled into a pastoral life of farming and the first of the Indian dynasties, the Mauryans.



Terra-cotta cones
c. 2500—1700 B.C.
Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro
(Archaeologists have no idea what these cones were used for.)

Indus Valley Civilization

In the early 1920s, archeologists unearthed two ancient cities along the Ganges River. Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro were built about 4,500 years ago (around the same time as the Egyptian and Sumerian civilizations). These large cities had populations of about 35,000 each, with planned streets and multi-storied buildings. They had underground plumbing and most dwellings had a private well and bath. We also know that the Harappan civilization also called the Indus Valley civilization had their own writing. But scholars have not been able to translate it. The Indus Valley civilization flourished for almost 1,000 years before breaking up.

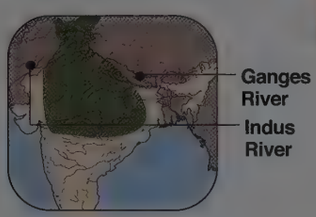
Bearded man
(Priest-King)
c. 2500—
1700 B.C.
Mohenjo–Daro

Pottery found at burial site
c. 2500—1700 B.C.
Harappa
The larger, round vessel would have sat in a stand.

Seal impressions
c. 2500—1700 B.C.
Mohenjo–Daro
Seals like these were used by merchants to seal goods and merchandise. They usually depict animals.

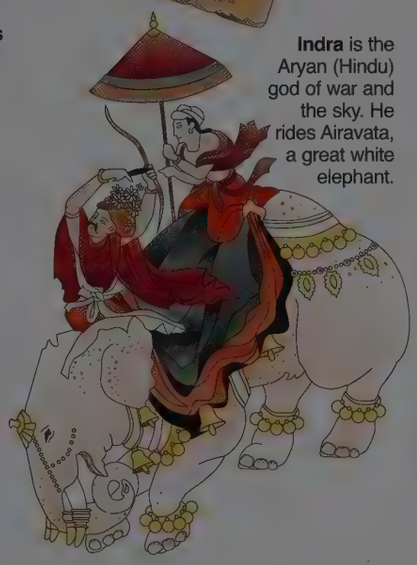
Feline figurine
c. 2500—
1700 B.C.
Mohenjo–Daro
This terra cotta creature might be a leopard or a tiger.

Necklace
c. 2500—1700 B.C.
Mohenjo–Daro
This ornament was divided between India and Pakistan in 1947.

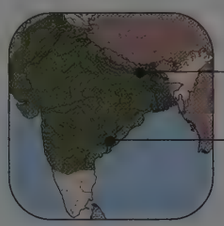


Aryan Civilization

The Aryans came from central Asia (modern day Russia). They were nomadic warriors led by chiefs called rajas. They settled in the Indus Valley and then pushed east to the Ganges Valley. Most of what we know about the Aryan's beliefs and daily life is from a collection of poems and sacred hymns. Called the Vedas, (veda means "knowledge") the stories were composed in about 1500 B.C. and are the earliest known texts of the Hindu faith.



Indra is the Aryan (Hindu) god of war and the sky. He rides Airavata, a great white elephant.



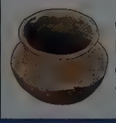
The Sarnath Lion capital
272—231 B.C.
Sarnath, India
These four lions originally stood atop Ashoka's finest pllars. The four-lion national symbol can be found today on Indian currency.

The Maurya Empire

Around 321 B.C. a tribal prince named Chandragupta Maurya seized power. He built his capital at Pataliputra and established the Maurya empire and dynasty. But it was his grandson Ashoka who has gone down in history as one of the greatest Indian rulers. Ashoka expanded the empire to include most of what is modern-day India. His war with the Kalinga kingdom was extremely violent (more then 100,000 were killed). It is said that Ashoka was filled with horror and remorse at the bloodshed and converted to Buddhism, which preaches nonviolence. Ashoka is famous for his laws or edicts engraved on pillars. These edicts stressed tolerance and respect for others, while they promoted social responsibility and nonviolence.

When it happened

c. 5000: Evidence of pottery from Mehrgarh and other Indus Valley settlements.



Copper/ bronze cooking vessel

c. 2300—1600: The Indus Valley civilization develops along the Indus River (in what is now Pakistan). Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro are sophisticated cities.

c. 1650—600: Nomadic warriors called the Aryans overwhelm the Indus Valley and settle in northwest India.

c. 1000—600: The Aryans are absorbed into Indian culture; the caste system (class division) in Indian society develops.

1000: The Rig Veda, the first Vedic literature is written.

563: Siddharta Gautama is born in or near what is now Nepal. A wealthy prince, he gave up his birthright and founded the religion of Buddhism.

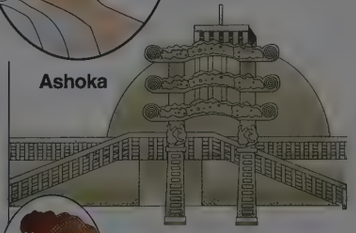
540: Mahavira, founder of Jainism, is born.

517—509: Darius the Persian conquers the Indus Valley.

273—232: Ashoka, grandson of Chandragupta Maurya, establishes many moral reforms.

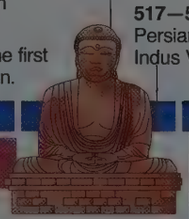
Ashoka

The Great Stupa
c. 50 B.C.—A.D. 40
Sanchi, India
The oldest existing Buddhist shrine.



Ashoka built the original **Stupa at Sanchi**.

Alexander the Great



Statue of Buddha

5000 B.C. | 2500 | 1000 | 900 | 800 | 700 | 400 | 300 | 200 | 100

Indus Valley Civilization 3200—1600

Early Vedic Period 1600—1000

Late Vedic Period 1000—600

c. 4500: Farming in the Indus Valley grows and prospers largely due to new irrigation techniques.

c. 2300—2000: Trade thrives between the Indus Valley and Mesopotamia (present day-Iraq).

c. 2000—1600: The Indus Valley civilization collapses.

c. 800 Iron technology spreads through India.

c. 800—600: The Brahmans (priests), the highest caste, begin to emerge.

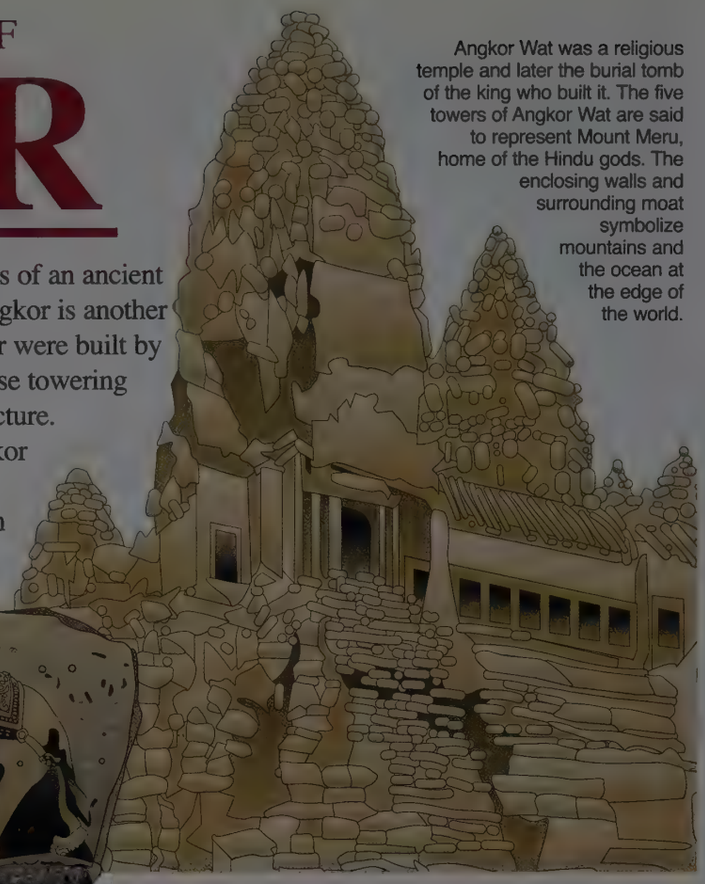
400: Panini's Sutra, the earliest Sanskrit grammar is written.

327—326: Alexander the Great controls the region.

When Alexander dies in 323, the Maurya dynasty (the first great Indian empire) is founded. By 184, this dynasty controls most of India.

THE ANCIENT CAMBODIAN CITY OF ANGKOR

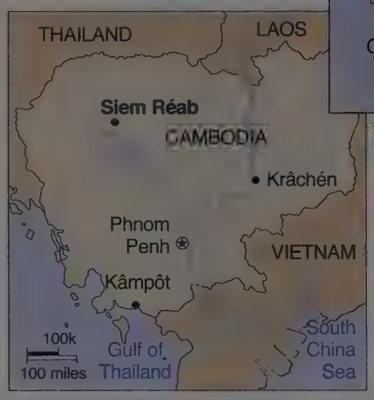
In northwest Cambodia, near the city of Siem Reab, lies the remains of an ancient city called Angkor (pronounced ANG kohr). Within the walls of Angkor is another city called Angkor Thom. The temples and palaces found at Angkor were built by a series of Khmer kings in the ninth through 15th centuries. These towering temples are considered masterpieces of engineering, art and architecture. But of all the magnificent temples built in or around Angkor, Angkor Wat is the largest and most spectacular. The city was abandoned around 1450, and over time the jungle reclaimed it. Rediscovered in 1860, many of Angkor's buildings have been restored.



Angkor Wat was a religious temple and later the burial tomb of the king who built it. The five towers of Angkor Wat are said to represent Mount Meru, home of the Hindu gods. The enclosing walls and surrounding moat symbolize mountains and the ocean at the edge of the world.

What is in a name?

The word Angkor translates to "city" or "capital," and Wat means "temple."



Khmer gold ring Bayon, 12th century

Elephants were a popular image in Khmer culture and art.

The Khmer empire

In the first century A.D., a people called the Funan settled in the fertile valleys along the Mekong River, which flows through Tibet, Laos, Cambodia and Vietnam. The Funan became wealthy through trade with China and India. But their success lasted for only about 500 years. In the sixth century, the Funans were ousted by the Khmer (pronounced "ke mer") from the north. The Khmers were farmers, not traders, and, by the seventh century, trade with India had trickled to a stop. Thus, the Khmer people broke away from earlier Indian influences and began to develop their own unique style of art and architecture.

At the height of its power in the 12th century, the Khmer empire covered a huge area of Southeast Asia, encompassing Cambodia, parts of Vietnam, Laos and Thailand.

The empire began to lose its hold on the region in the 13th and 14th centuries. Wars and royal squabbling contributed to its demise. The end came in 1431, when the city of Angkor was captured by Thai warriors.

The ruins of Ta Prohm, one of 600 temples at Angkor, which was overrun by the jungle that grew over and around it.

The city of Angkor

Angkor was built on a natural hill near Tonle Sap (the Great Lake). The city was built by Yasovarman I in 889 and was the capital of the Khmer empire for 500 years. It is estimated that the population of Angkor may have exceeded 1 million.

Angkor Thom is a city within the city of Angkor, and it covers about 4 sq miles (10 sq k). The Bayon is a temple built in the center of Angkor Thom. Dedicated to Buddha, it has more than 200 giant faces carved into its stone towers.

Khmer nobleman

Bayon head

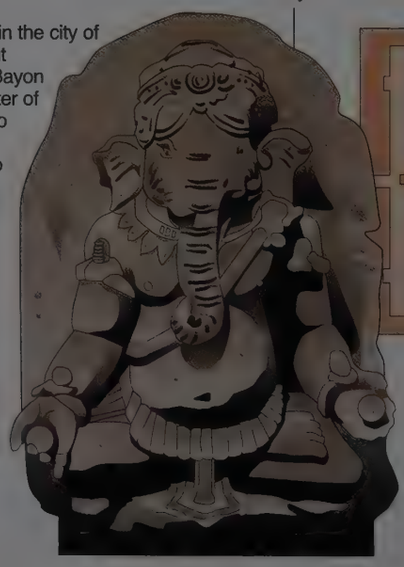
Angkor Wat

One of the wonders of the ancient world, Angkor Wat was built in the 1100s by a powerful ruler named Suryavarman II (1113-1150). It took about 30 years to build and covers almost 1 square mile (2.6 km).

The heart of the temple is a pyramid of three stone terraces. On the top terrace are five lotus-shaped towers. The complex is surrounded by a 600-ft. (180 m) wide and 4-mile (6.43 km) long moat.

Dedicated to the Hindu god Vishnu, the walls are carved with detailed bas-reliefs depicting religious myths, military victories and images of everyday life.

Some speculate that the building and upkeep costs of Angkor Wat contributed to the downfall of the Khmer empire.



Ganesha, the elephant-headed boy, is the god of compassion and mercy, and a popular Hindu deity.

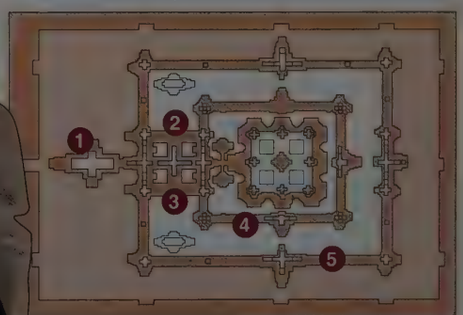
Building methods

Two kinds of sandstone were used — medium grade for walls and a fine grain for the carvings. The stone was quarried from Mount Kulen 28 miles (45 km) northeast of the site.

The Khmer did not use mortar, but fitted their stones in tight formations. Not knowing how to build a true arch, they used corbelled arches.

Corbelled arch

Sandstone bricks were used on the facade (outside), but the foundation was made with rubble covered with laterite. Laterite is a soil that can be cut into blocks and dries very hard when exposed to air.

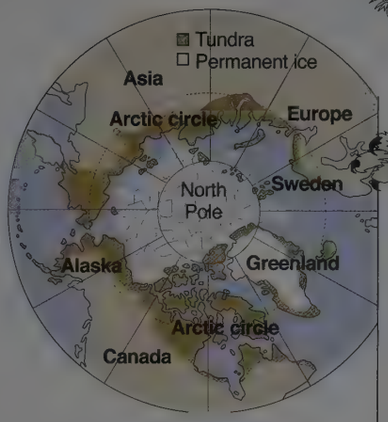


Layout of Angkor Wat

1	Terrace of Honor
2	Chamber of Echoes
3	Gallery of 1,000 Buddhas
4	2nd enclosing wall
5	3rd enclosing wall

Life on the Arctic TUNDRA

This vast, frozen north has record low temperatures and very short summers. Despite the harsh conditions of the region, it is home to a variety of plants, animals and people.



Fin-footed animals

Seals are ideally suited to life in the frigid seas of the Arctic. A thick layer of blubber helps keep them warm and their streamlined body shape makes them agile and fast in the water. Their only natural enemies are polar bears and killer whales. There are 32 species of seals or pennipeds divided into three families; eared seals, the walrus and true seals.

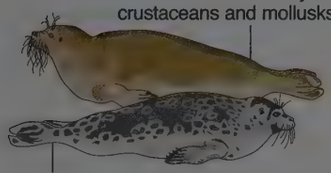
True seals

True seals can be identified by their lack of an outer ear and their backward-pointing flippers.

The hooded or bladdernose seal is the largest of Arctic true seals.

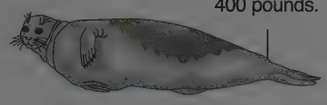
Banded or ribbon seals are found only in the North Pacific.

Bearded seals are named for their abundant whiskers. They eat crustaceans and mollusks.



Ringed seals inhabit the far north and are the smallest of seals.

Harp seals gather in huge groups to breed. Adults can weigh up to 400 pounds.



The walrus

A male walrus can can weigh up to 2,700 pounds. Both sexes have tusks, which they use for digging, defense and raking ocean floors for shellfish. Walruses eat mostly mollusks and fish, but have been known to eat seals.

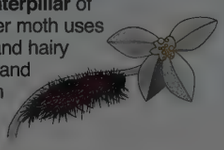
People

Many different people live in the Arctic. The Inuits are probably the most well-known and are sometimes referred to as Eskimos. Modern conveniences have made life easier on the tundra. Snowmobiles are often used instead of dog and reindeer sleds. Most Arctic people hunt and fish for food and clothing. The Lapps of northern Norway also breed and herd reindeer. Many Arctic peoples are nomadic, moving from place to place.

Inuit girl in a fur parka.

A single pair of lemmings can produce more than 100 babies a year.

The **woolly caterpillar** of the garden tiger moth uses its dark color and hairy coat to collect and save heat from the sun.



The land and climate

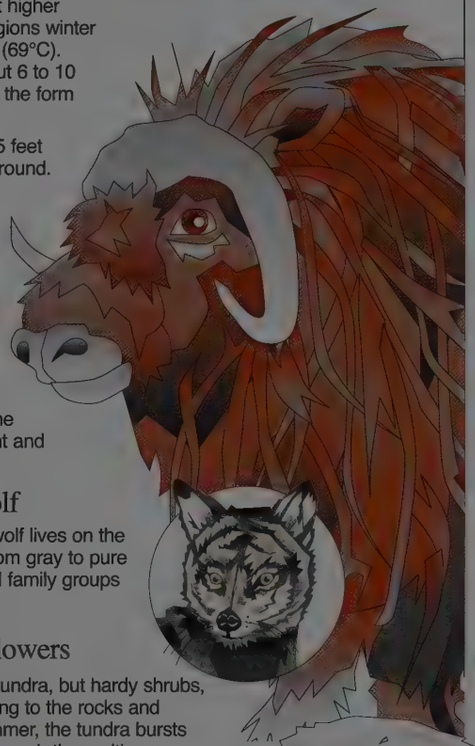
The Arctic tundra is a cold, dry land where summer temperatures rarely get higher than 54° (12°C) and in some regions winter temperatures can drop to -93°F (69°C). Most of the Arctic gets only about 6 to 10 inches of precipitation a year (in the form of snow)

Arctic soil never thaws out 1 to 5 feet (30 to 150 centimeters) below ground. This frozen soil is called permafrost and makes a wet surface soil in the summer.

The Arctic tundra has vast deposits of coal, natural gas, oil, iron ore, lead and zinc. Special pipelines have been built to transport oil and gas. Many people would like to use more of the Arctic's natural resources, but others feel that the possible risks to the environment and wildlife outweigh the benefits.

The tundra or white wolf

Also called the Arctic wolf, this wolf lives on the the Arctic plains. Its fur varies from gray to pure white. It lives and hunts in social family groups or packs of 8 to 20 members.



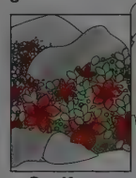
Arctic plants and wildflowers

Few trees can be found on the tundra, but hardy shrubs, grasses, mosses and lichens cling to the rocks and shallow pockets of earth. In summer, the tundra bursts into color as wildflowers push through the melting snow.

Arctic lupine

Yellow poppy

Arctic campion



Saxifrage

Lemmings play a vital role in the food chain. These vegetarians do not hibernate; they store food for the winter and live in a network of tunnels. About every four years they migrate in huge numbers.

Arctic hares live in large herds or colonies of 100 or more. They have small ears to reduce heat loss. Like the arctic fox, they change color with the seasons.

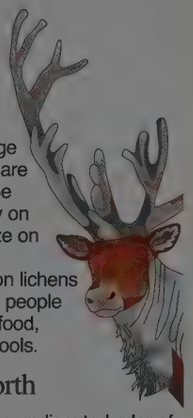
Arctic foxes are brown in summer, turning white in winter. They eat a huge variety of food, but small rodents and lemmings are favored. Their populations rise and fall in proportion to the lemming population. In deep winter when food is scarce, this fox becomes a scavenger, following polar bears and hoping for scraps.

Snowy owl

Except for their eyes, talons and beak, snowy owls are covered in feathers to keep them warm. Unlike their southern owl relatives that hunt only at night, these owls also hunt during the day. Snowy owls nest in a hollow on the ground (trees are rare on the tundra).

Musk oxen and caribou

The musk ox were almost hunted to extinction, but can now be found in large numbers. Caribous are a large relative of the reindeer. Constantly on the move, they graze on grass and shrubs in summer, surviving on lichens in the winter. Native people use the caribou for food, clothing, tents and tools.



King of the north

The polar bear is the undisputed ruler of the frozen north. Weighing in at 1,000 to 1,600 pounds, this animal fears nothing and eats just about anything. Frequently on the move in search of food, they can travel 75 miles (120 kilometers) a day. Excellent swimmers, polar bears spend enough time in the water to be classified as marine mammals. White in winter and a creamy yellow color in summer, polar bears are the only bears with fur on their feet.

Arctic bumble bee

ARIZONA

By definition

The origin of the word Arizona lis not clear. Scholars speculate that it is derived from the Aztec word arizuma, which means "silver bearing." Others think it is based on the Pima Indian word arizonac, which means "little spring place."

The people

Arizona is one of the wealthiest and fastest-growing states in the United States. Its population increased by about 40 percent between 1990 and 2000. Most people live in cities or towns in the south. Approximately 256,000 Native Americans call Arizona home, and about one-fourth of the land in Arizona is dedicated to Native American reservations.

Climate

Temperatures vary a great deal in the Grand Canyon State. The average temperature during July in Phoenix is about 91°F (33°C), and about 51°F (11°C) in January. The deserts of the Southwest get little precipitation, but the northern mountains can receive as much as 30 inches (76 centimeters) a year.

Geograpy

Arizona is the sixth-largest state and borders California, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico and Utah. Because most people live in the cities, the northern mountains and plateaus remain mostly natural. The mountains of the Colorado Plateau have forest and desert regions. In the northeast, along the Utah border, strange rock formations rise up from the valleys. More than one-fourth of Arizona's land is occupied by forests, where the ponderosa pine thrives. The Colorado River runs through Arizona for 688 miles (1,107 km). Irrigation and power dams help control the flow of the river.

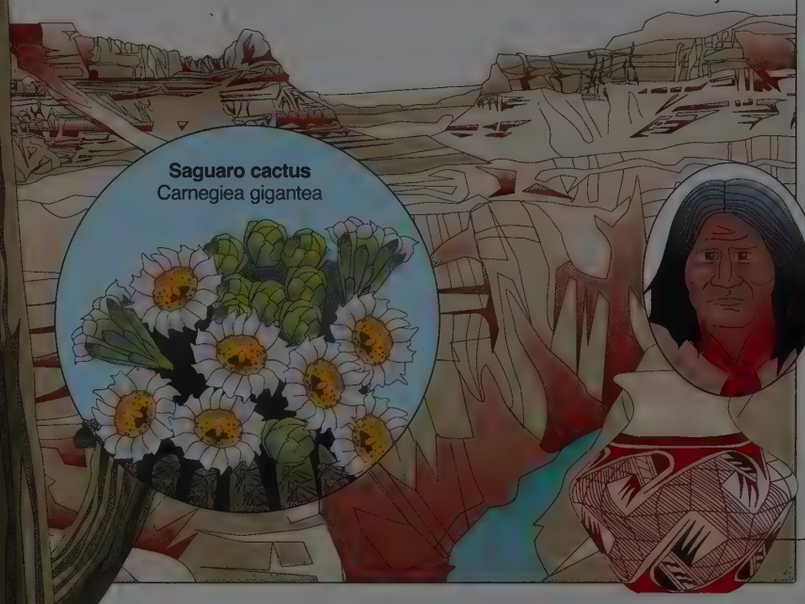
The Arizona flag was adopted in 1917. The center star is symbolic of the state's most abundant mineral, copper. The red and yellow rays represent a setting sun and Spain (which once controlled the region).

Arizona has three main land regions: the Colorado Plateau, the Transitional Zone, and the Basin and Range Region.

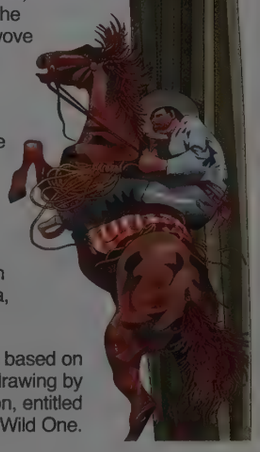
The cactus wren became the state bird of Arizona in 1973. This bird builds many nests but lives in only one of them. The extra nests serve as decoys for predators.

A variety of cacti grow in the deserts of Arizona.The most impressive of these is the giant saguaro cactus. The bloom of this cactus is the state flower.

Arizona is known as the Grand Canyon State. The Colorado Plateau and the Grand Canyon (shown below) attract more than 4 million visitors annually.



Navajo weavings and rugs are masterpieces of color, shape and texture. In the past, Navajo women wove their history and life experiences into their works.



The first cowboys were Mexican natives who worked on Spanish cattle ranches in the 17th century. These early cattlemen were called "vaqueros," from the Spanish word vaca, which means cow.

Cowboy illustration based on an 1894 drawing by Frederic Remington, entitled Mounting a Wild One.

Just the facts

Capital city	Phoenix
Area	114,007 sq. miles (295,276 sq. km)
Elevation	**Highest** — Humphrey's Peak 12,633 ft. (3,851 m) above sea level. **Lowest** — Along the Colorado River in Yuma County, 70 ft. (21 m) above sea level.
Population	5,939,292 (2005 est.)
Agriculture	beef cattle, cotton, milk, lettuce
Manufacturing	transportation equipment, chemicals, computer components
Mining	copper, gold

Trivia

- Pluto was discovered in 1930 at the Lowell Observatory in Flagstaff, Ariz.
- Tucson, Ariz., is known as the astronomy capital of the world because it has so many telescopes located in one area.
- The city of Prescott, Ariz., was home to the first organized rodeo on July 4, 1888. The rodeo was called the "Cowboy Tournament." Prescott has held annual rodeos ever since.
- More than half of the population of Arizona lives in the metropolitan area of Phoenix.

Buffalo

Geronimo was an Apache chief who led raids against white settlers during the 1870s and 1880s.

The Hopi people have been making **pottery** since A.D. 500.

Hopi

c. 12,000 Paleo Indians migrated to Arizona. These ancient hunter/gatherers were nomadic, and survived by collecting fruit and berries, and hunting animals.

c. 2000 Native Americans in the Arizona region began to farm. Corn was one of the earliest crops.

300—100 Three main cultures were established in the area. The Hohokam of the desert, the Mogollon of the central regions, and the Ancestral Puebloan of the northern plateaus. Smaller groups were also formed.

1064—1065 Sunset Crater was formed by a volcanic eruption. Volcanic activity continued on and off for 150 years.

1350 Casa Grande was built by the Hohokam people, near the Gila River. The village was abandoned between 1350 and the end of the century.

B.C. 12,000 — 2000 — 300 — A.D. 1000 — 1200 — 1300 — 1400

1500 — 1550 — 1600 — 1650 — 1700 — 1750 — 1800 — 1850 — 1900 — 1950 — 2000

1540 Francisco Vasquez de Coronado led an expedition into the area and claimed the American Southwest for Spain.

1776 Tucson was built as a fortress by the Spanish.

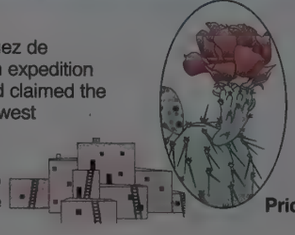
1821 Arizona became part of Mexico.

1848 Mexico gave the U.S. an area that included most of Arizona.

1912 Arizona became the 48th state on Feb. 14.

1936 The Hoover Dam was completed.

1948 Arizona Native Americans received the right to vote.

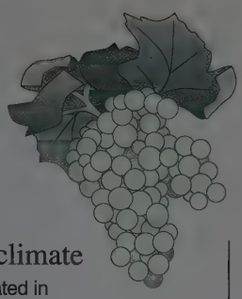


Pueblo adobe village

Prickly pear cactus

ARMENIA

Armenia is sometimes called the cradle of civilization because of its long and vibrant history. For centuries this small country has played an important role as an intersection for the East and the West.



Grapes are an important crop which supplies a large brandy industry.

Land and climate

Armenia is located in southwestern Asia. The country covers about 11,500 square miles (29,800 square km). Situated in the Caucasus Mountains, the landscape varies from lightly forested mountain regions to high grassy plains. Much of the land was formed by ancient volcanic activity. Yerevan is the capital of Armenia and home to about one-third of its population. Armenia has four seasons, with long cool winters and short, dry summers. January temperatures range from 10°F to 23°F (-12°C to-5°C). July temperatures range from 50°F (10°C) at higher elevations to 77°F (25°C) elsewhere.

Ancient history

Nomadic tribes lived in Armenia as early as 6000 B.C. Around 800 B.C. a group of tribes formed the kingdom of Urartu. In the 500s B.C. the Urartians were conquered by the Medes, who soon fell victim to the Persians. Through the centuries Armenia was ruled by the Persians, the Greeks and the Romans.

In the early A.D. 300s, Armenia become the first country in the world to adopt Christianity as its state religion.

Changing times

Historic Armenia consisted of the lands of present-day Armenia and what is now eastern Turkey. Throughout history Armenia was conquered many times by many nations. But the Ottoman Empire was the most cruel and brutal.

During the late 1800s Ottoman and Kurd troops killed hundreds of thousands of Armenians.

By 1915, the Ottomans had taken over western Armenian and the region became eastern Turkey. During this time the Ottomans deported the Armenians to the deserts of Syria. More than 1 million died. Those who fled survived.

In 1920 the Russian Communists took control of eastern Armenia. In 1991, Armenia became an independent nation once again. Today Armenians can be found all over the world, but only about half of them actually live in Armenia. A strong national identity has kept their culture alive through the many years of hardship.

Language

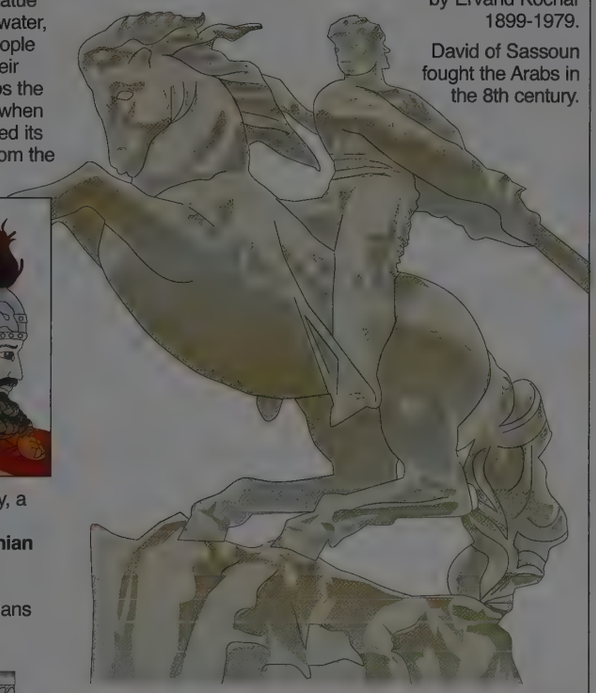
Armenian is one of the world's oldest living languages (a living language is one that is still spoken). Like English and French, it belongs to the Indo-European family. The Armenian alphabet was created in the early 5th century by Saint Mesrob, a monk and scholar.

Almost all Armenians can read and write. Children are required to attend school from age 6 until they are 16.

Women wearing **traditional folk costume** (1910).

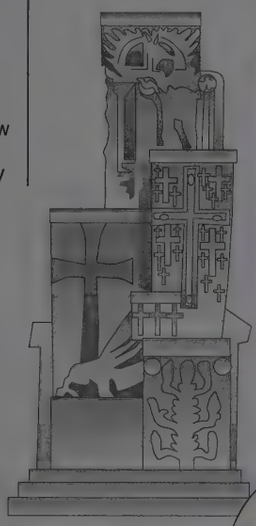
According to legend, when a small dish at the foot of this statue overflowed with water, the Armenian people would reclaim their freedom. Perhaps the dish overflowed when Armenia reclaimed its independence from the Soviets in 1991.

In the 5th century, a chieftain named **Vartan Mamikonian** defended the Christian religion against the Persians at Avarair.



David of Sassoun equestrian statue by Ervand Kochar 1899-1979.

David of Sassoun fought the Arabs in the 8th century.



Khachkars are decorated stone crosses carved on monolithic rocks. There are more than 4,000 khachkars in Armenia and each is unique.

In the second century, a general named **Artaxias** claimed kingship of Greater Armenia. During his rule he unified the Armenians and expanded his territory.

Culture

Church architecture is an important art form in Armenia. Domed roofs, intricately carved stone and the classical cross design have been used through out history.

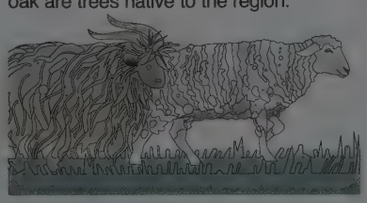
Traditionally Armenians are excellent artisans, and metal work and rug weaving are examples of a rich artistic heritage.

Gusans and ashughs were troubadours (singers) for Armenian royalty and they kept the songs alive by passing them on from one generation to the next. Because of this, modern Armenians continue to enjoy a rich tradition of medieval music, song and folk tales.

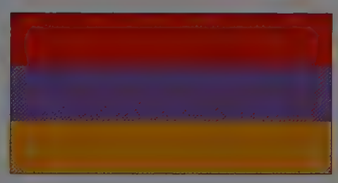
The goddess **Anahit/Aphrodite**, protector of ancient Armenia. (From the Hellenistic period.)

Flora and fauna

The often rugged landscape is home to the tur (a wild goat) and the mouflon (a wild sheep). A huge variety of wildflowers grow on the plains. Beech, hornbeam, juniper and oak are trees native to the region.



The coat of arms has an eagle and lion holding a shield. The center of the shield shows Noah's Ark and Mt. Ararat. At the bottom a sword breaks the chains of oppression.



This Armenian flag was used between 1918 and 1921 and reintroduced in 1990.

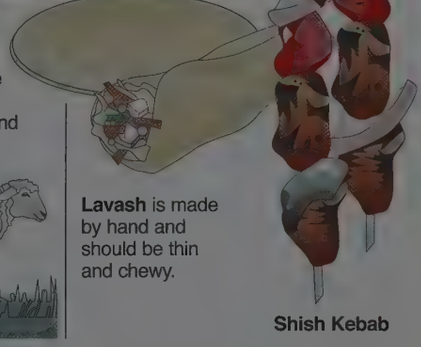
Just the facts

Capital city	Yerevan
Official language	Armenian
Government	Parliamentary democracy
Head of state	President (5-year term)
Leader	Prime Minister
Area	11,506 sq. miles (29,800 km.)
2001 population	4,275,000 (estimated)
Agriculture	Apricots, peaches, barley, walnuts, wheat, wine grapes, cattle, sheep
Manufacturing	Chemicals, electronics, machinery, processed food, synthetic rubber textiles
Mining	Copper, gold, lead, zinc
Money	Basic unit: dram

Food and drink

Armenian food has a rich history and there are many traditional foods to be enjoyed. Shish kebab (meat barbecued on a skewer), bean salads and dolma (cabbage or grape leaves stuffed with meat and rice) are popular dishes. Lavash is a round thin bread that is often wrapped around meats and or salads to make a sandwich.

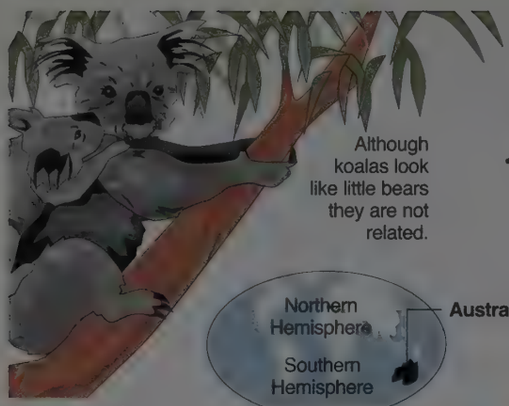
To quench their thirst, Armenians like to drink mineral water, fruit juice and tan (a mixture of water, yogurt and salt).



Lavash is made by hand and should be thin and chewy.

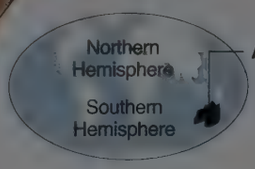
Shish Kebab

AUSTRALIA



Although koalas look like little bears they are not related.

Australia sometimes is called the Land Down Under. South of the equator, the seasons are the opposite of those in North America: When it is summer here, it is winter there.



Colonization

In 1770, Australia was claimed for Great Britain by Captain James Cook, who called it New South Wales. Nobody wanted to go there because it was too far away and too primitive. So the government of England sent convicts to populate the new land.

Independence

Australia became the Commonwealth of Australia on Jan. 1, 1901. The Queen of England is still honored as monarch, but a prime minister is elected

Australia's flag

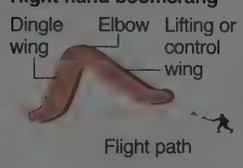
The first people

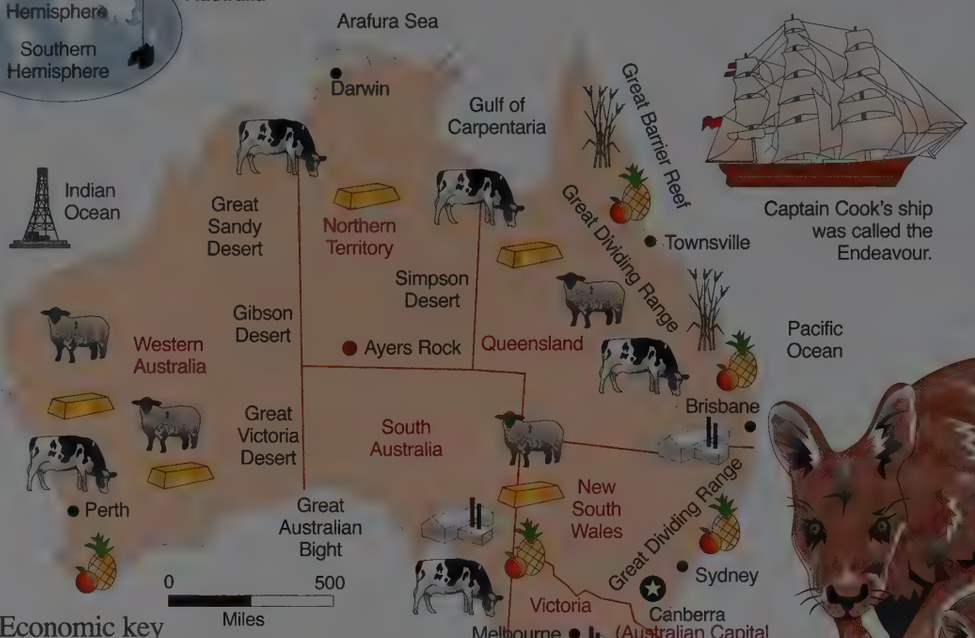
For thousands of years, the aborigine people were Australia's only human inhabitants. Aborigine means "native."

The aborigines suffered terribly when the first settlers came. They got sick and died of diseases brought by the Europeans. Their land was taken, which made it difficult for them to find food. Some were cruelly murdered. It is believed that when Captain Cook arrived in 1770, Australia was home to 400,000 aborigines. A century later, there were only 60,000. Their population has risen to 250,000, and now aborigines are citizens with the same rights as other Australians. The country is trying to make up for its past mistreatment of Australia's first residents.

Sport boomerangs are clubs that can be thrown and will return to the thrower. Kylies are a type of boomerang used for hunting. They are larger than sport boomerangs and do not return to the thrower.

Right-hand boomerang





Captain Cook's ship was called the Endeavour.

Economic key

Farming, mining, energy and manufacturing all play a role in Australia's economic growth. The map shows just a few products that make up the world's 18th-largest trading nation.

- Oil and gas
- Mining
- Industry
- Fruit and vegetables
- Sheep
- Sugar cane
- Cattle

Weird wildlife

The plants and animals of Australia have evolved very differently from those on other continents. This is because Australia was separated from the rest of the world about 200 million years ago.

Kangaroos

Kangaroos are marsupials — mammals that carry their young in pouches. Australia is home to a large variety of kangaroos. There are large red and gray kangaroos and even tree kangaroos.

Kangaroos live together in small groups called mobs. A young kangaroo is called a joey.

Many farmers think kangaroos are pests.

Kangaroos use their long tails to keep their balance. They have been known to jump 10 feet (3m) high and travel at speeds up to 40 mph.

Geography

Australia is from the Latin word australis, meaning "southern." It is the sixth largest country and the only country that also is a continent. Australia is the world's smallest continent.

Much of Australia is very dry. 85 percent of the population lives in the east, along the Pacific coast where there is more rain and the climate is cooler. The capital, Canberra, is in the east, as are the country's two largest cities – Sydney and Melbourne.

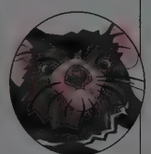
Central Australia is mostly desert, called the Outback. Ranchers, miners and groups of aborigines live in the Outback.

School of the air

The schools of Australia are just like those in North America. At least the ones in the cities are. Children who live in the Outback can't go to school because they are too far away, so they listen to teachers on the television or radio. The radio school uses two-way radios and is called the School of the Air. Teachers and students exchange tests and homework by mail.

Tasmania

Tasmania is about 150 miles (241.4 km) off the southern tip of Australia. It was cut off by the sea thousands of years ago. Hobart is the capital of Tasmania and the state's largest city. Tasmania is home to some unique animals found nowhere else in the world. The Tasmanian devil and the Tasmanian wolf are carnivorous (meat-eating) marsupials that live only in the forests of Tasmania.



Tasmanian devil

Ayers Rock

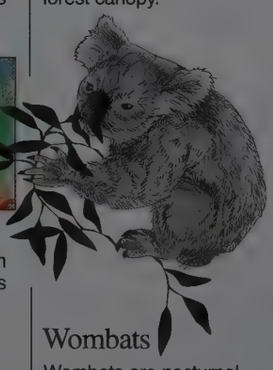
The largest rock in the world is Ayers Rock, located in Uluru National Park. This famous landmark measures 1.5 miles (2.4 km) long and 2,844 feet (866.8 m) above sea level. The native people call it Uluru (oo-LOO-roo) and consider it a sacred place. Ayers Rock changes colors throughout the day as the sun and clouds move over it. Beautiful paintings by ancient aborigine artists have been found in the caves of Uluru.

Great Barrier Reef

Australia's Great Barrier Reef is so big that it can be seen from the moon. But an astronaut couldn't see that it is made up of billions of tiny sea creature skeletons. The Great Barrier Reef consists of 2,500 small reefs and islands, and stretches 1,250 miles (2,011 km) along Australia's northeastern coast. This underwater world is home to millions of sea animals.

Koalas

These marsupials eat only the leaves and bark of particular eucalyptus trees. Koalas are nocturnal — they are active at night and sleep during the day. The word koala means "no drink" in the aboriginal language. As the name implies, koalas almost never drink, but get their liquid from food. They live alone or in small groups high in the forest canopy.



Wombats

Wombats are nocturnal marsupials that live in the mountains and eastern forests of Australia. Using their powerful legs and long, sharp claws, they dig burrows as long as 42 feet (12.8 m) and 6 feet (1.8 m) deep.

Duck-billed platypus

Monotremes are mammals that lay eggs. The duck-billed platypus is ideally suited to life in the water. It has webbed feet and a paddlelike tail for swimming. The male has poisonous spines on its feet and the female does not have teats to feed her young; milk literally oozes from her skin. Like hamsters, they have pouches in their cheeks to store food.

Platypus nest made of leaves and grass.

BALLET

What is it?

Ballet is a form of theatrical movement that traditionally combines the arts of dance, music, drama and set design. Ballet can refer to a production, a company or troupe of ballet dancers, or the technique involved. Ballet is characterized by the elegance and skill of the dancers who perform incredibly difficult actions, yet make them look smooth and graceful.

A brief history

Ballet began in Italy during the time of the Renaissance (1400-1500). The first ballet dancers were not professionals, but members of the court who danced to please their princes. When Catherine de Medici became queen of France in 1547, she brought the ballet with her. Soon, all the nobles of Europe were learning how to dance. Italian dance masters made a good living and many recorded their steps in manuals.

Early ballet frequently took its theatrical themes from Greek and Roman mythology. The dancers were often masked and sometimes the ballet included spoken parts. Fashion dictated that women wear long skirts, which limited their movement, and men wear tights that allowed them to develop jumps and elaborate steps.

By the 17th century, ballet had become so physically demanding that professionals began to replace the courtiers. With the support of King Louis XIV, Paris became the capital of the ballet world. Louis founded the Royal Academy of Dancing and the Royal Academy of Music. Many of the terms used in ballet have French names because so much of the dance was developed in Paris. Scholars believe Pierre Beauchamps (dancing master of King Louis XIV) was responsible for defining and naming many of the ballet steps, including the five basic positions of the feet and arms.

In the 18th century, ballet companies began traveling from country to country, performing in theaters for the general public and the nobility. One of the most famous of these was the Russian Imperial Ballet of St. Petersburg. Also during this time, storytelling through dance and pantomime became part of the ballet — spoken words went out of fashion and the plots no longer relied so heavily on mythology.

In the 19th century, ballet themes became even more romantic with magical kingdoms and faraway lands. In 1832, Marie Taglioni danced in "La Sylphide" (choreographed by her father, Philippo Taglioni). Marie's fairy costume left her neck and arms bare and had a lightweight, white skirt that ended between the knee and ankle. Daring at the time, this costume quickly became the uniform of ballerinas. Marie is also credited with popularizing dancing "en pointe" (on the toes).

Originally performed in 1890, "Sleeping Beauty" is considered by many to be the very best of classical ballet. It has the perfect combination of dancing (demanding choreography), music (by Tchaikovsky), drama (a favorite old story) and décor (elaborate costumes and set design). Sleeping Beauty was choreographed by Marius Petipa, and with his help, Russia became the center of the ballet world. Petipa is also responsible for the choreography in the first and third acts of Swan Lake (1895). St. Petersburg went on to produce some of the greatest ballet dancers in the world. Anna Pavlova and Vaslav Nijinsky wowed audiences in the early 20th century, Pavlova with her poetic and spiritual style, Nijinsky with his amazingly high and long leaps.

The **arabesque** (shown here) is one of the most beautiful and well-known poses in ballet. The body creates a long line from the tip of the fingers to the tip of the toes. The arabesque has come to represent the perfect balance and grace of ballet.

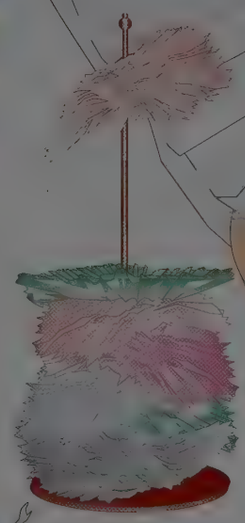
Ballet dancers with long hair keep it tied tightly back in a bun or braid. Dancers with shorter hair tie it back with a band and net.

Male dancers are famous for leaping through the air with apparent ease.

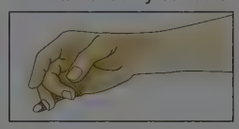
Ballet costumes are designed to be beautiful and practical. They are made to last, to please the eye and to be comfortable.

Louis XIV dressed for a ballet

The fluffy net skirt worn by ballerinas is called a **tutu**. The delicate skirts are stored on a special pole to prevent them from getting crushed.



Hands are expressive and play an important role in the "graceful" line achieved by dancers.



Telling a story

Classical ballets usually tell stories (librettos). Many of the popular story ballets were developed in the 1800s, but more modern ballet stories have been created. "The Nutcracker" is a traditional ballet, generally performed in the winter because the story is about a young girl who receives a magical nutcracker as a Christmas gift. Fairy tales like "Sleeping Beauty" and "Cinderella" or love stories like "Swan Lake" continue to delight audiences. Story ballets tend to have two or more acts with elaborate set changes. If you are unfamiliar with the theme or story of a ballet, a program with a story outline and a list of the dancers and their parts can help you follow the story.

Marie Taglioni en pointe as a fairy

Nijinsky and Pavlova

The shoe

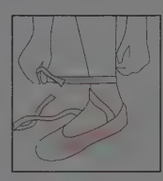
A ballet point shoe is handmade and specially designed with a hard toe at its tip.

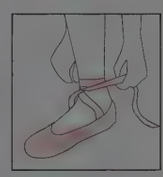
Point work

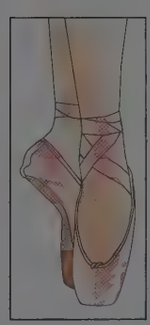
It takes years of work before a dancer is ready for point work. Only a skilled instructor knows when a student is ready to begin point work.

Traditionally, only female dancers perform point work. Students begin with simple exercises designed to increase skill and strength.

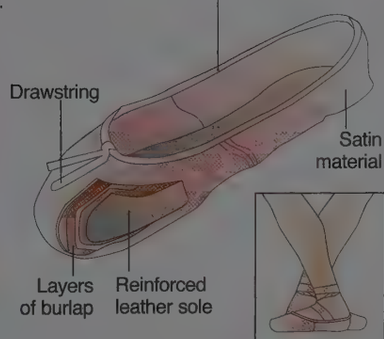
Tying the ballet shoe must be done with care; a loose shoe can fall off and a loose ribbon may trip the dancer.







Ribbons are sewn onto the shoe (often by the dancer) so that they fit perfectly.



Modern ballet

Ballet is a living art and as such it has changed and evolved over the years. Modern ballet tends to have a greater freedom in terms of technique, theme and artistic design. Programs may focus on mood and be inspired by a brief event or be purely motivated by music. Some ballets explore the dance from a more technical level, pushing the physical demands of the dancers to its highest form. Modern ballet is different from modern dance in that it still uses the basic movements of classical ballet.

Basic positions

Almost all ballet movements begin and end with the feet in one of five positions. Students of ballet must completely master the five basic feet and arm positions.

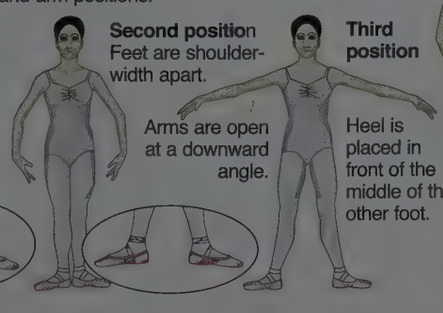
First position
Heels are together with toes turned outward. Arms and hands are held low and slightly apart.

Second position
Feet are shoulder-width apart.

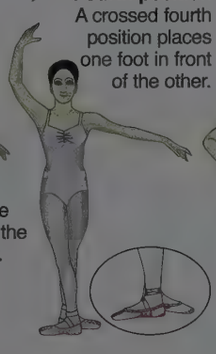
Arms are open at a downward angle.

Third position

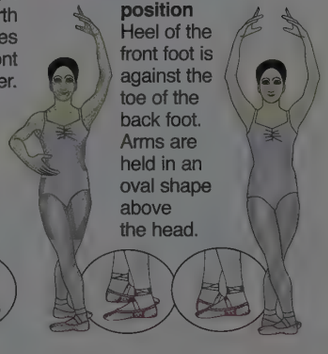
Heel is placed in front of the middle of the other foot.



Fourth position
A crossed fourth position places one foot in front of the other.



Fifth position
Heel of the front foot is against the toe of the back foot. Arms are held in an oval shape above the head.



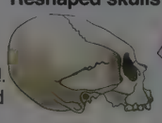
HUMAN BEAUTY

Throughout time and in all cultures people have devoted an extraordinary amount of thought, time, money and pain in attempts to beautify and adorn their bodies. It would seem that no part of the body has been ignored in the quest for a image that might signify social prestige, spiritual connection or an ideal mate.

In the eye of the beholder

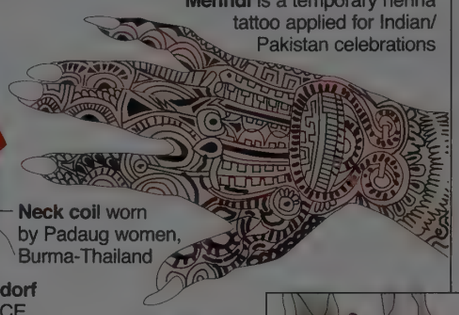
Perhaps one of the strangest things about people and their ideas of beauty is that everyone seems to have a unique idea of what is beautiful. Today, Western cultures think that thin is in, but in Africa and South America a beautiful body should be plump. In China a round, moon shaped face is beautiful, but the Western world seems to prefer long angular faces. What is beautiful to one race of people may seem very ugly to another. And what is beautiful today might not be so popular tomorrow.

Reshaped skulls



Neck coil worn by Padaug women, Burma-Thailand

Mehndi is a temporary henna tattoo applied for Indian/ Pakistan celebrations



Venus of Willendorf
15,000-10,000 BCE

Maasai (Kenya) traditional costume

Chinese bound foot

No pain, no gain

Throughout history people have been altering the shape of their bodies to conform to a cultural ideal. The ancient Egyptians, Mayans and many Eastern nations bound the heads of babies to create an ideal shape, either elongated or flat. Corsets have also been used throughout time and in many cultures to redefine body shape (often at the expense of comfort and health).

The **Kayapo Indians** of Brazil practice the initiation ritual of lip-stretching.

Few body parts have avoided manipulation in the quest for beauty. Eyes, ears, noses, lips, hair, necks, breasts, stomachs, arms, legs feet and even private parts have all been subjected to alteration by one culture or another.

Fancy late18th century European hair styles lasted for weeks. Sometimes bugs and mice moved into them

Beauty is skin deep

Since the Stone Age, people have been decorating their faces and bodies with jewelry, paint, tattoos or welts and scars. The ancient Egyptians used eye makeup and perfumes. In Elizabethan times looking pale was fashionable. Women wore a toxic white makeup made with lead. Blue lines were drawn to look like veins on the skin. Many tribal societies used skin paint in religious ceremonies and in war. Skin piercing, tattooing and the use of makeup and jewelry to adorn the body continue to be popular beauty aids for many present day cultures and societies.

Cosmetic surgery has also been used to achieve ideals of beauty. In the 1920s women had breast reductions to achieve the boyish look that fashion of the time decreed. Today breast enlargements seem to be more fashionable.

Renaissance lady
Upper class European women of the 15th century painfully plucked their hairlines to achieve a high forehead. Dying the hair blond was also popular.

Samo Warrior
New Guinea

Picture-perfect aspirations

Today, Western ideas of thin being beautiful can be dangerous to your health. In 1975 top models weighed 8 percent less than the average woman, today they weigh 23 percent less. Fewer than 5 percent can naturally achieve this weight.

The media (magazines, billboards and television) seem to have conspired to promote an image of beauty that is super-thin and flawless. It is important to remember that these images of beauty are an illusion.

People sacrifice their physical health and peace of mind to achieve something that is not even real. Poor self esteem, foolish diets, anorexia, bulimia and risky surgeries are the result.

There is nothing wrong with trying to look your best, but feeling bad about yourself because you do not look picture-perfect is silly.

Foot fetishes

Until about 100 years ago, wealthy Chinese women endured years of painful foot binding to create a tiny (beautiful) foot.

It is rumored that the movie star Marilyn Monroe wore shoes with one heel shorter than the other to achieve her famous feminine sway.

Stiletto high heels may be the modern equivalent of Chinese foot binding. Forcing feet into shoes that are too high and too small results in foot pain, falls and may lead to osteoporosis.

Corsets

Corsets have been used for thousands of years. Ancient women of Crete to wore decorative corsets with bare breasts. Victorian Age corsets were very tight, resulting in fainting spells due to lack of oxygen. The severe lacing restricted movement, damaged internal organs and deformed rib cages. By tightening the laces a woman's waist could be reduced from 22 inches (241.4 cm) to 16 inches (40.6 cm) in about 2 years. It would take about 1 year of not wearing a corset for the body to return to normal.

Perfume through the ages

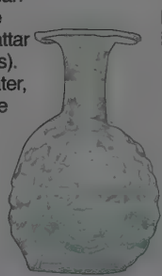
Perfume has been used as a beauty aid since ancient times. Attractive scents go hand in hand with attractive containers. Scholars believe that the use of perfume began in ancient Egypt and then spread to other cultures. The Persians used scent as a sign of rank. The Romans began to use perfume around 750 B.C. to celebrate the the goddess of Flora. Perfumes and incense also played important roles in the religious ceremonies of India, China and Japan.

Perfumes in the form of burning incense were used only for religious ceremonies.

Ancient Egyptian glass perfume bottle

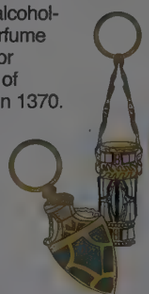
The use of perfume spread to Greece, Rome, Persia and the Islamic world.

Arabian physician Avicenna is the first to extract attar (oil from flowers). Diluted with water, this became the first modern perfume, rose water.



Roman green glass scent bottle

The first alcohol-based perfume is made for Elizabeth of Hungary in 1370.



Perfume flasks (1860-70s)

Cameo glass (1884)

Eau de Cologne was invented by the Farina brothers in Cologne, Germany. The eau de cologne scent was used in everything from ointments to mouth-wash. In some cases it was even injected.

Chanel No. 5 hits the market in 1920.

Joy, one of the most expensive perfumes, is created in 1926.

Charlie becomes a modern marvel of perfumes in the 1970s.

Joy bottle for Patou (1926)

3000 B.C. | 2000 B.C.E. | 1000 B.C.E. | 1000 A.D. | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 | 2000

Egyptian alabaster scent bottles

Fragrant body ointments began to be used as toiletries and cosmetics. Cinnamon and honey scents were used.

Corinthian bottle

Greek scent bottle

The use of perfume declines with the fall of the Roman Empire, but Islamic communities continue to use fragrances.

Lavender water is distilled by a German Benedictine nun.

English, silver-gilt bottle (1690)

Wedgwood jasperware bottle (1785-90)

Irish cut crystal with mushroom stopper (1820s)

Perfume was very popular in the 17th century. Louis XV's court was nicknamed "the perfumed court" because it used so much perfume.

The town of Grasse in Provence develops a jasmine, rose and orange trade, becoming a major source for fragrant raw materials.

Lalique glass 1947

Designers, movie stars and athletes begin to have their own scents created.

Perfume makers search the globe for new scents.

BEN FRANKLIN

Printer, Statesman, Humanitarian & Inventor

Benjamin Franklin was born on Jan. 17, 1706. He was the 10th son of Josiah Franklin, a soap maker from Boston. Ben's mother was Abiah Folger, Josiah's second wife. They had a large family with 17 children.

Ben loved to read, so he was apprenticed to his brother James, a printer. At age 12, Ben helped James compose pamphlets, set type and print in the shop, as well as sell products in the streets.

The **Hand in Hand**, symbol of The Philadelphia Contributionship

Apprentice printer

When Ben was 15, James started The New England Courant, the first newspaper in Boston to publish original articles, opinions, advertisements and shipping schedules.

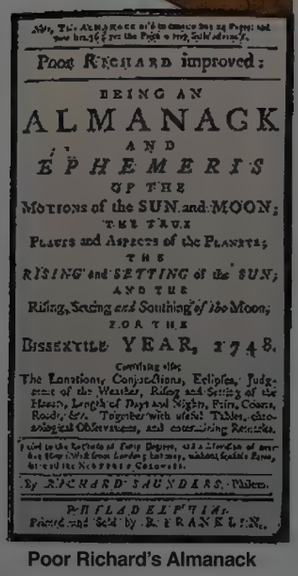
Ben wanted to write for the paper, but thought that James wouldn't allow it. So, he penned letters at night, signing them as a fictitious widow named Silence Dogood.

These letters were critical of the way women were treated. When published, they became popular with the Courant's readers, who wanted to know Dogood's true identity. After 16 letters, Ben confessed that he was the author. He left the Courant in 1723.

In 1736, Franklin organized the Union Fire Company, the first in the city. His famous saying, "An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure," was fire-fighting advice.

In 1730, Franklin married **Deborah Read**. They had three children.

Letterpress (a printing method) from the 1700s



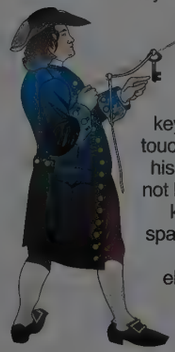
Poor Richard's Almanack

The big break

In 1733, Franklin started to publish Poor Richard's Almanack. (He published under the alias of Richard Saunders.) At the time, almanacs were printed annually and contained mostly weather reports, recipes and crop-related predictions. Franklin's almanac had lively writing, funny sayings and advice. Many of the famous phrases associated with Franklin come from Poor Richard.

The Pennsylvania Gazette

In 1729, Franklin bought a newspaper called the Pennsylvania Gazette. He printed the paper and contributed articles under aliases. The paper was a great success.



Franklin attached a pointed metal piece on top of a kite and a metal key to the base of the kite's string. Lightning struck the kite and traveled down the string to the key. When Franklin touched the key with his knuckle (he had not been holding the kite), there was a spark, which proved that lightning is electricity. (NOTE: Do not try this at home!)

A political cartoon by Franklin. The snake symbolized the colonies' lack of unity.

Big changes

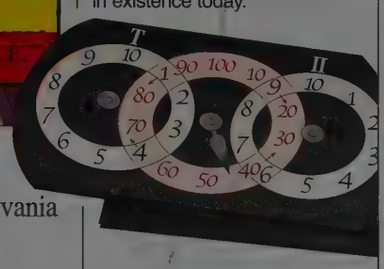
Franklin had a strong sense of civic duty, and launched several projects to help his fellow man.

He initiated programs to pave, clean and light city streets, and he spoke up for environmental clean-up.

In 1731, he helped create the Library Company. Books were scarce and expensive at this time. By pooling resources, members could afford to buy books from England and share among themselves. Thus, the nation's first subscription library was born.

In 1743, Franklin helped establish the American Philosophical Society. And, recognizing that the city needed help treating the sick, Franklin also worked to create the Pennsylvania Hospital in 1751.

The Library Company, Philosophical Society and Pennsylvania Hospital are still in existence today.



As postmaster general of the colonies, Franklin used an odometer to count the revolutions of wagon wheels to calculate the most efficient mail routes.

It's electric!

In the 1730s and 1740s, Franklin established several printing franchises.

In the early 1740s, Franklin invented a stove. It was invented to improve society, so he refused to take out a patent. Among his other inventions are swim fins, the glass armonica (a musical instrument) and bifocals.

By 1749, he began to focus on his scientific work.

By the early 1750s Franklin began to study electricity. His observations, including the famous 1752 kite experiment, brought him international fame.

English politics

In 1753, Franklin was appointed deputy postmaster general for the colonies.

When the French and Indian War broke out, Franklin helped get horses, wagons and supplies. This was done with the support of Pennsylvania farmers, who furnished the equipment.

In 1757, Franklin was sent to England by the Pennsylvania Assembly to petition the king for the right to levy taxes on these lands. After completing his mission, he remained in England for five years as the chief representative of the American colonies.

A new nation

Franklin returned to Philadelphia in 1762, where he remained until 1764, when he was again sent to England. In 1766, he was interrogated by the British Parliament regarding the effects of the Stamp Act upon the colonies. His testimony was greatly responsible for the repeal of the act. But, new colonial taxes were introduced and Franklin was divided between his devotion to his native land and Great Britain. In 1775, Franklin sailed for America after an absence of 11 years. He reached Philadelphia and found that the Revolution had begun; the battles of Lexington and Concord had already been fought. Franklin was elected to the Second Continental Congress and worked on a committee that helped to draft the Declaration of Independence. Thomas Jefferson and Ben Franklin contributed equally to the writing. In 1776, Franklin signed the Declaration, and afterward sailed to France as an ambassador to the Court of Louis XVI.

Franklin in France

Thanks in part to his popularity, the French signed the Treaty of Alliance with the Americans in 1778. Franklin secured loans and was on hand to sign the Treaty of Paris in 1783, after the American Revolution.

In his late 70s, Franklin returned to the States. He became president of the Executive Council of Pennsylvania and served as a delegate to the Constitutional Convention. He signed the Constitution, and one of his last public acts was to write an anti-slavery treatise in 1789. Franklin died on April 17, 1790, at the age of 84. Twenty thousand people attended his funeral.

The Franklin Stove, invented in the early 1740s.

Blacksmith

What is a blacksmith?

Blacksmiths fashion items from iron and steel. Blacksmithing, like many crafts, has utilitarian roots. Today, many objects produced by blacksmiths are regarded as art. Blacksmiths typically produce tools for their own use, things for household and decorative use and sculptural works of artistic expression. In colonial times, the blacksmith made agricultural tools for farmers and iron rims for wheelwrights. He made repairs to broken iron objects and created new ones. His skills with the vise and file helped customers as diverse as coachmakers, planters, millers and saddlemakers. Blacksmiths cast, bent, welded and riveted fireplace racks, andirons, pothooks, locks, utensils and decorative wrought iron for homes and businesses.

In the workshop

The blacksmith's forge is a raised brick area, much like a hearth. The forge is outfitted with a bellows to feed a fire fueled by soft coal. A hood over the hearth carries away smoke. The forge can heat bars of iron to a glowing yellow-hot stage. In colonial times, journeymen and apprentices helped blacksmiths to use hammers weighing as much as 12 pounds to form the heated bars of iron into many shapes. From steel, the smith made tempered cutting edges for blades, ax heads and the smooth faces of special hammers.

Metals used

Blacksmiths work with black metals, especially iron. The color is an oxide layer that forms during heating.

Iron is a metal that is extracted from iron ore. It is an element, but it is almost never found in its free elemental state. To obtain it, impurities in the ore must be removed by chemical reduction. Iron is used in the production of steel, an alloy or solid solution of different metals and some nonmetals, particularly carbon.

Related trades

A farrier specializes in hoof care of the horse, including trimming and balancing the hoof to fit shoes. A farrier uses the blacksmithing skill of metal fabrication, combined with veterinary medicine and knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of the horses' legs and hooves to address the care of the feet.

At one time, the farrier and blacksmith were the same. In colonial times, the farrier would have performed horseshoeing in addition to fabrication and repair of tools, forging of architectural pieces, etc.

Today, farriers specialize in horseshoeing, focusing on care of the horses' feet, so farriers and blacksmiths are considered to be separate but related trades.

The forge may be the blacksmith's most important tool. There are many kinds, and they are the most variable of the blacksmith's equipment. Heating is accomplished by the use of a forge fueled by propane, natural gas, coal, charcoal or coke.

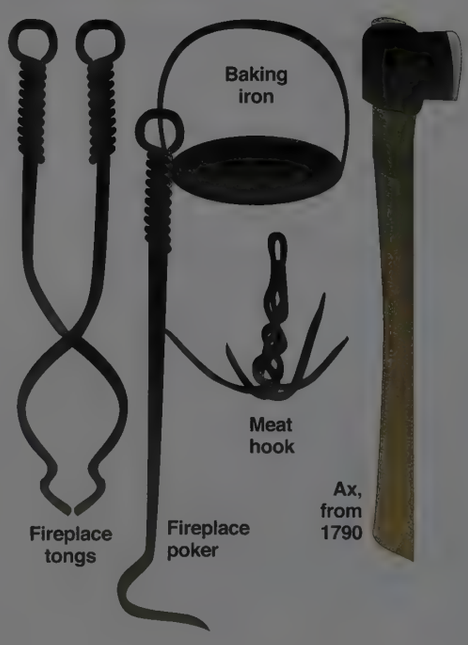
Hammer
Blacksmiths most often use a cross peen hammer weighing from 1.75 to 3 pounds.

Anvil
The anvil weighs about 100 pounds and is usually the first major tool acquired by a shop.

Tongs
Used to grip hot metal. Pliers or vise grips are sometimes used.

Vise
Often the most-used tool. The leg vise is used for hammering. For smithing, the vise is anchored to a heavy bench anchored to the wall or to a post set in the ground.

Products of the shop



Hot metal

Color indicates the temperature and workability of metal. As iron is heated increasingly, it first glows red, then orange, yellow and finally white. Ideal heat for most forging is yellow-orange, or forging heat. Many blacksmiths work in dim, low-light conditions to see the color of the heated metal.

Blacksmithing involves several processes: forging, welding, heat treating and finishing.

Techniques

Forging is sometimes called sculpting because it shapes the metal. It differs from machining because metal is not removed except by punching or cutting. When forging, iron is hammered into shape. The operations of forging are drawing, bending, upsetting and punching.

Drawing lengthens metal by reducing one or both of the other two dimensions. As depth is reduced or width narrowed, the metal is lengthened or drawn out.

Fullering is a drawing method in which a series of ridges are made with the narrow end of the hammer perpendicular to the length of the piece. Then the hammer is turned to the flat face and the tops of the ridges are hammered down level with the bottoms of ridges. This forces the metal to grow in length faster than just hammering with the flat face.

Bending moves hot metal to a particular shape. It can be done with hammer and anvil or with jigs and specialized tools. The heated metal is placed on the anvil with part of it extending over the edge. This is struck with the hammer to force it downward.

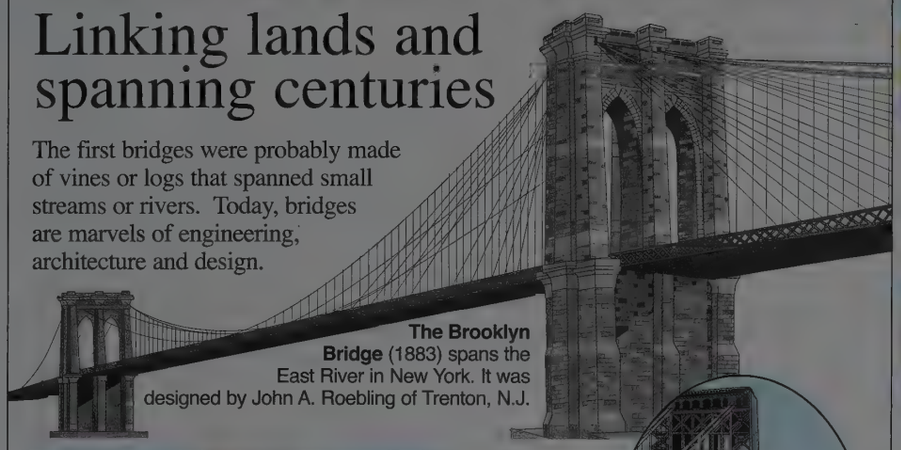
Upsetting thickens metal by reducing one dimension and increasing the other two by pushing the metal back into itself to thicken it.

Punching creates a hole or dip in metal by driving a punch into or through the metal. It may be done for decoration or function. It also includes cutting, slitting and drifting.

BRIDGES

Linking lands and spanning centuries

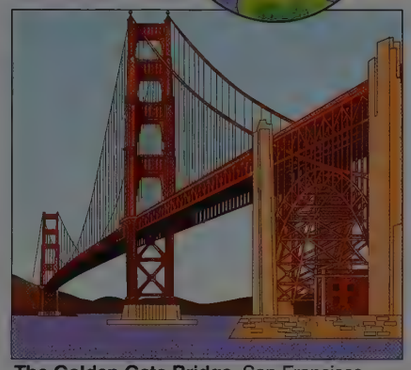
The first bridges were probably made of vines or logs that spanned small streams or rivers. Today, bridges are marvels of engineering, architecture and design.



The Brooklyn Bridge (1883) spans the East River in New York. It was designed by John A. Roebling of Trenton, N.J.

Cincinnati Suspension Bridge (1866). Spanning the Ohio River, this bridge was under construction during the Civil War. In 1866, it was the longest bridge in the world, with a span of 1,056 feet.

With a span of 1,595 feet, The Brooklyn Bridge was the largest bridge until the **George Washington Bridge** was built in 1931.



The Golden Gate Bridge, San Francisco, California (1937). This suspension bridge was the largest until 1964 when the Verrazzano Narrows Bridge was built.

Types of bridges

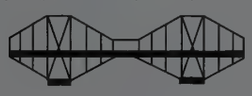
There are seven basic types of bridges: girder, truss, arch, cantilever, suspension, cable-stayed and moveable.

Girder bridges use beams called girders that rest on abutments or piers. Girder bridges can span up to about 1,000 feet (300 m).

Truss bridges use a network of support frames called trusses. Truss bridges can span more than 1,000 feet (300 m) and are often built over canyons and rivers.

Arch bridges are one one of the oldest kinds of bridges and were popular in Roman times. They use one or more arches to span the required distance. The span of an arch bridge can reach up to about 1,700 feet (518 m).

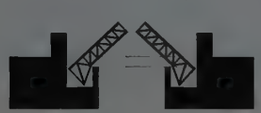
Cantilever bridges have two separate beams called cantilevers that reach from either side of an embankment and are joined in the middle by a beam girder or truss. Cantilever bridges can span up to 1,800 feet (549 m).



Suspension bridges hang the roadway from steel cables supported by towers. These attractive bridges can span great distances. Some have a main span of more than 4,000 feet (1,200 m) long.

Cable-stayed bridges are similar to the suspension bridge, they both hang the roadway from cables and towers. But in the cable-stayed bridge the cables are attached directly to the towers. These bridges can have a main span of about 700 feet (210 m).

Moveable bridges allow the roadway to be moved entirely or partially to allow large ships to pass through. There are three kinds of moveable bridge — bascule, vertical lift and swing. The bascale bridge tilts upward to open. The vertical lift bridge raises the roadway between two towers much like an elevator. The swing bridge moves on an axle and pivots sideways.



Parts of a bridge - glossary

Abutment: the main support at each end of a bridge. The sides that support an arch are also called abutments.

Coffer dam: A box like temporary dam used in bridge building to create foundations under water.

Deck: Road surface.

Piers: The under supports of a bridge

Piles: Columns placed in the ground to give stability and support.

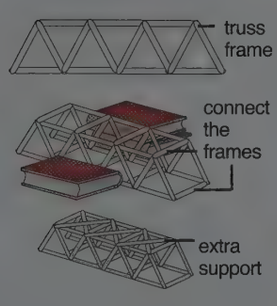
Span: A section of bridge between two piers.

Rainy day, home projects: Make your own bridges

Truss bridge

For this project you will need plenty of popsicle sticks, wood glue, two heavy books.

Make two trusses as shown. Glue four popsicle sticks together for the bottom, three for the top. Make sure they are straight and let dry.

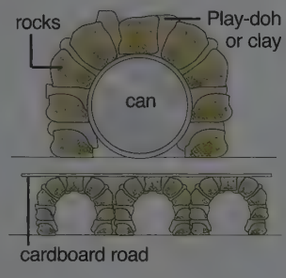


Connect the two trusses by gluing four popsicle sticks to the top. Use the books to help balance the trusses as they dry. Then glue five popsicle sticks to the bottom. For extra sturdiness add sticks in a criss cross across the top and bottom. When dry, balance the trusses on two books.

Build an arch

For this project you will need: some clay or Play-Doh®, several same-sized rocks, a cylindrical container like an old coffee or oatmeal can.

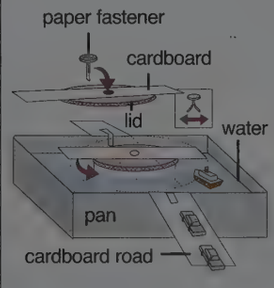
To make an arch you need a support frame. The Romans used a wooden frame called the centering support. You are going to use an old can.



Build your arch from the bottom up, cementing the stones together with the clay or Play-Doh. The final stone at the top is called the key. When the key is in place you can remove the centering support. Make more than one arch and lay a strip of cardboard over the top to make roadway.

Swing bridge

You will need: Cardboard, tape, scissors, paper fastener, rectangular pan, a plastic container (margarine container) with lid, rocks.



Cut the cardboard into a strip as long as the pan is wide.

Push the paper fastener through the center of the cardboard and the plastic lid. (Get an adult to help you)

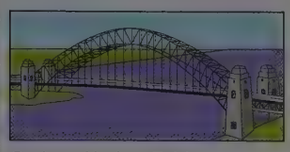
Fill container with rocks, put the lid on and place it in pan.

Fill the pan with water to make the river.

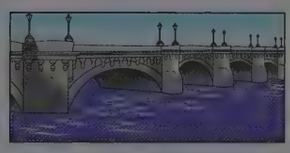
Cut cardboard strips and tape them against the pan for roads. Spin your bridge to join the roads.

Famous bridges

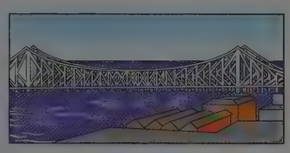
Do you recognize some of the bridges below? And can you tell what type of bridge they are?



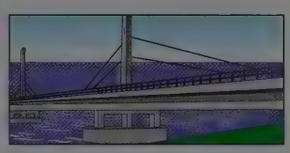
Sydney Harbor Bridge, Australia (1932). This bridge took eight years to build and is considered a national landmark.



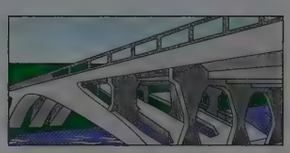
Pont Neuf, Paris, France (1578-1606). Pont Neuf translates as "The New Bridge," but it is the oldest bridge in Paris.



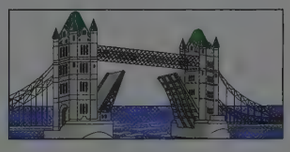
Howrah Bridge, Calcutta, India (1943). This cantilever bridge spans 1,500 feet across the Hooghly River.



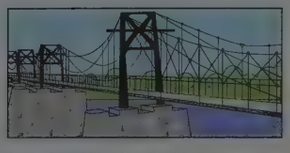
Norderelbe Bridge, Hamburg (1962). A cable-stayed bridge that uses cables in a single central line.



Arve Bridge (1936). Designed by Robert Maillart, a pioneer of concrete construction for bridges.



Tower Bridge, London, England (1894). This drawbridge is a popular tourist attraction.



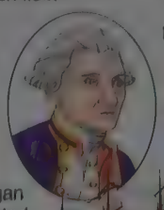
Lumberville footbridge, New Jersey (original built in 1853-56). This bridge spans the Delaware River between New Jersey and Pennsylvania. (near Stockton, Pa.)

British Columbia

Canada's third-largest province offers a bounty of northern wilderness and scenery along with a smattering of cosmopolitan life. This land of ocean islands, river valleys, majestic mountains, glaciers and plateaus is home to an amazing variety of plants and animals.

Looking back

For centuries the Rocky Mountains and Pacific Ocean provided natural barriers to men from afar who might venture to the northwestern coast of North America. It was not until the 18th century that explorers found their way to this rugged landscape. The first we know of was Juan Perez, whose Spanish fleet sailed along the coast of what is now British Columbia in 1774. A short time later, Don Juan Francisco de la Bodega y Quadra claimed the coast of Alaska for Spain. Captain James Cook arrived in 1778, which began a fur-trading boom that lasted for 25 years. The natives traded furs for iron, brass, copper, guns, cloth and alcohol. The furs were then taken to China, where they were traded for valuable spices and silk. Both Spain and England claimed the region, but in 1793 Bodega y Quadra abandoned his settlement at Nootka to the English captain, George Vancouver.



Captain James Cook and his ship the Endeavour.

Alexander Mackenzie reached B.C. over land. He crossed the Rockies and reached the Pacific coast in 1793. Other explorers followed. In 1808, Simon Fraser reached the coast by the river named for him. David Thompson took the Columbia River to its mouth in 1811. The trading posts established by these men became part of the famous Hudson Bay Company in 1821.

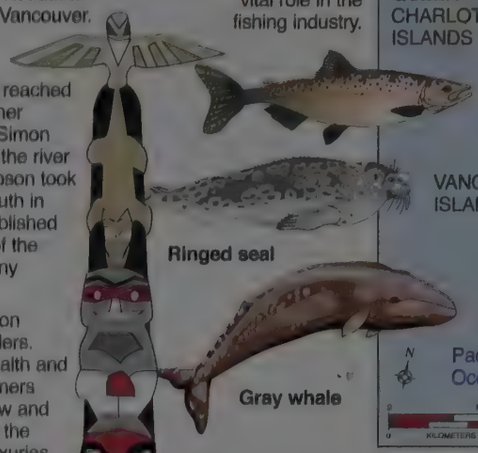
At first the natives of the region welcomed the European traders. Their society appreciated wealth and possessions and the newcomers provided a vast source of new and valued goods. Unfortunately, the traders brought more than luxuries. Smallpox and other diseases devastated the native population. But it was not until settlers began arriving and claiming land that problems arose between the natives and the Europeans. Many of these land conflicts continue to this day

In 1844, the U.S. presidential election made an issue of British claims to the northwestern region, which at the time included territory that is now Washington and Oregon. Democrats ran with the slogan "Fifty-Four Forty or Fight" because they wanted a border that ran at a latitude of 54 degrees 40 minutes. In the end, the Democrats won the election and President James K. Polk compromised by signing a treaty with the British in 1846. This treaty set the southern boundary of all British territory, except Vancouver Island, at the 49th parallel.

The discovery of gold in the Fraser River area in the late 1850s attracted thousands of people from the South and the East. When the gold ran out, many decided to remain in the northwest.

By the 1870s, the early B.C. colonists had to decide whether to become a province in the new Dominion of Canada or to ask for annexation to the United States. In 1871, they voted to become part of Canada, but only on the condition that a railroad would be built linking east and west. It was 10 years before the government of Canada began the promised railroad, but by 1885, it finally arrived.

The railroad allowed British Columbia to grow by leaps and bounds. Mining, logging, farming and fishing became huge industries. When the Panama Canal opened to the south in 1914, Vancouver took its place as an important world port.



Salmon plays a vital role in the fishing industry.

Ringed seal

Gray whale

The land

B.C., as it is sometimes called, stretches down the western coast of Canada, from the Yukon to the U.S. state of Washington. The province includes the Queen Charlotte Islands, Vancouver Island and hundreds of smaller islands. B.C. is larger than California, Oregon and Washington combined.

Climate

The weather varies as much as the landscape. In the northeast, polar and arctic air result in cold, snowy winters and cool, wet summers. The interior (east of the Rockies) has a drier climate. Coastal regions experience cool and somewhat dry summers and mild, wet winters. Some coastal areas get so much rain that they are practically rainforests.

Nature in the raw

Much of B.C. is pristine wilderness and home to a variety of plants and animals. Twenty-five percent of the world's grizzly bears and 60 percent of the world's mountain goats live here.

Queen Charlotte Islands

The Queen Charlotte Islands consist of 150 islands separated from the mainland by the often stormy Hecate Strait. They were named, in 1787, after the ship of British navigator George Dixon. Because the islands are so isolated and protected, they are largely untouched and wild. The Haida people have made these islands home since ancient times. Before Europeans arrived, they were fierce warriors, skilled hunters, fishers and woodcarvers. They owned slaves and threw grand potlatches (ceremonies), but those customs were abolished by the mainland government. Soon after, the Haida abandoned their villages and traditions. Today the Haida struggle to recapture their past and create a future that preserves their unique culture and language.

Haida house

Just the facts

Capital city	Victoria
Area	365,900 (947,800 sq. km)
Coastline	15,985 miles (25,725 km)
Elevation	**Highest** — Mount Fairweather, 15,300 ft. (4,663 km) above sea level. **Lowest** — sea level along the Pacific Coast.
Population	4,113,487 (2006)
Agriculture	milk, apples, beef cattle
Fishing	salmon
Forestry	fir, pine, spruce, hemlock
Manufacturing	wood products, food products, paper products
Mining	natural gas, coal, copper

The Pacific dogwood is the provincial flower and emblem of B.C. It is an unusual tree because it can grow in the shade of giant conifers. Its fruit attracts birds, bears and beavers; deer enjoy its bark.

The Vancouver Gastown Steam Clock was built in 1977 (based on an 1875 design). Its steam whistle sounds every 15 minutes.

Vancouver and Victoria

The city of Vancouver lies on the coast, near the mouth of the Fraser River. The Rocky Mountains rise in the background of this beautiful city. It is the third-largest city in Canada and home to about half of the people in British Columbia (1.5 million live in this metropolitan area). As an early settlement, Vancouver was called Granville (now downtown Vancouver), but it was also known as Gastown after a talkative saloon owner called "Gassy Jack." In 1886, the town had a population of about 1,000 and was renamed the city of Vancouver. Today, Vancouver takes its place as a major seaport and financial center.

In 1843, the Hudson Bay Company founded Fort Victoria on Vancouver Island. This early trading fort eventually became the city of Victoria. Visitors marvel at this city's Victorian charm. Its stone parliament buildings, winding streets and gardens bring to mind old England. The city is also home to a wealth of native art and cultural museums that preserve the history of the first people of the region.

The world's largest **black bears** make their home in the Queen Charlotte Islands. Unfortunately, because it has no natural predators on the island, the black bear population is expanding to the detriment of other species.

• CITY OF GOLD • CITY OF FAITH •

Byzantium

What it was

In late May 1453, an army of Turkish soldiers stormed and captured the city of Constantinople after having laid siege for six weeks. The last emperor of Constantinople died during this battle near the city walls. His name was Constantine Palaeologus. He had told his advisers that he did not want to survive the loss of the city. His death, and the conquest of Constantinople, marked the end of a civilization that had endured there for more than 1,100 years.

Known to history as Byzantium, the city and its people were a small remnant of the Greek-speaking eastern portion of the Roman Empire.

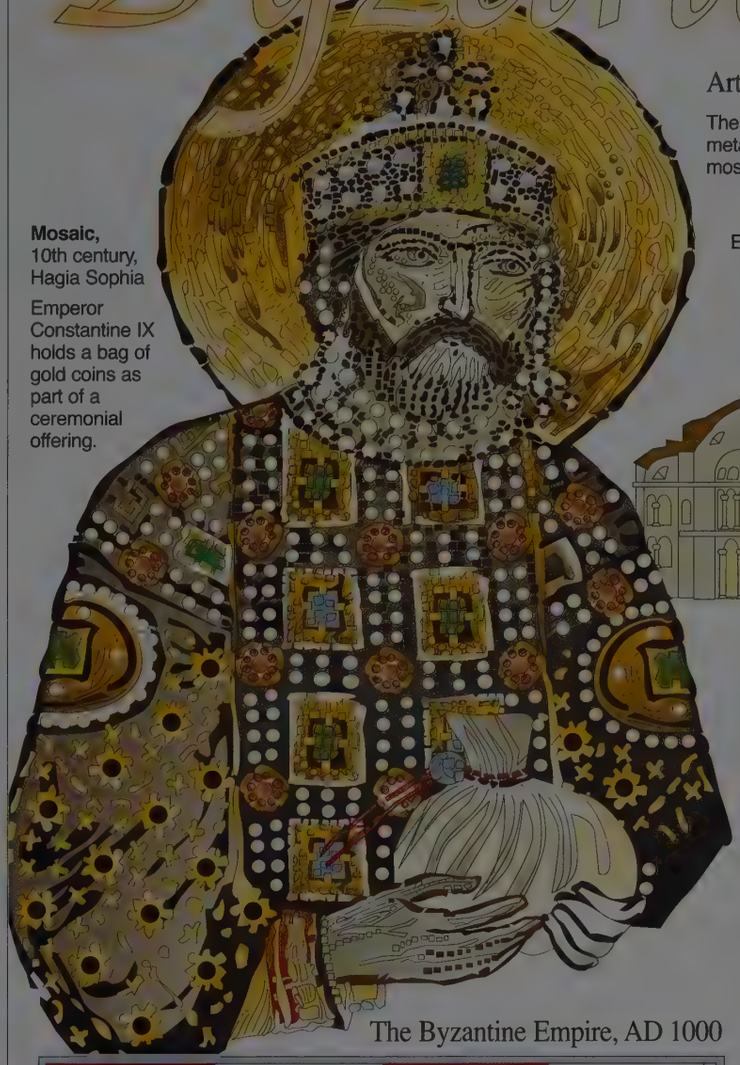
New Rome

When envisioning the Roman Empire, most people think of marble columns, togas, laurel wreaths, Antony, Caesar and Cleopatra. The Roman world is thought to be Latin-speaking, in Western Europe, and coming to an end in AD 476, when the last emporer was deposed.

But, by AD 400, the most important territory to the Roman Empire lay in the eastern Mediterranean region. Centered upon the city of Constantinople (Istanbul), the Eastern half of the empire survived the fall of the West. Greek-speaking Orthodox-Christian citizens of this empire continued to call themselves Romaioi, or "Romans." Today, historians identify this unique civilization as Byzantium, after the original name of Constantinople.

The Queen of Cities

Constantinople was established in AD 330, strategically located between the Golden Horn and the Sea of Marmara. Founded by the Roman Emperor Constantine the Great. At the point where Europe met Asia, he established the city of Byzantium as the second capital of the Roman Empire. Named Nova Roma (New Rome), Constantine's city inspired awe. The population swelled to more than half a million people. The city had piped water supplies, a sewage system, hospitals, homes for the elderly and public baths. As the successor to ancient Rome, it became the wealthiest city in Europe throughout the Middle Ages. Artisans produced a variety of goods, including silks, perfumes and jewelry, and trade routes extended to China, North Africa and Scandinavia.

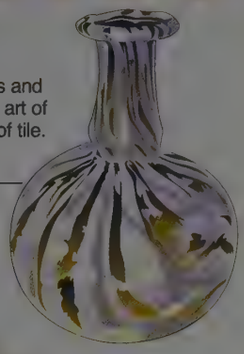


Mosaic, 10th century, Hagia Sophia

Emperor Constantine IX holds a bag of gold coins as part of a ceremonial offering.

Arts and antiquities

The Byzantines excelled at glass and metal work, architecture and the art of mosaics, or pictures composed of tile.



Roman glass bottle from Eastern Mediterranean, first half of the 1st century AD.

Hagia Sophia AD 532-37.

Constantinople's centerpiece

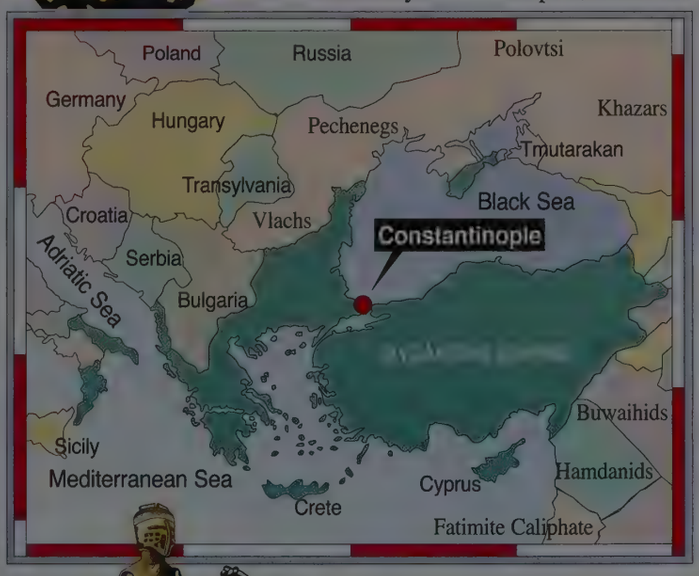
The Great Church of Hagia Sophia (Holy Wisdom) was built between 532 and 537. This focal point stands today as a monument to faith and engineering. It is a supreme masterpiece of Byzantine architecture.

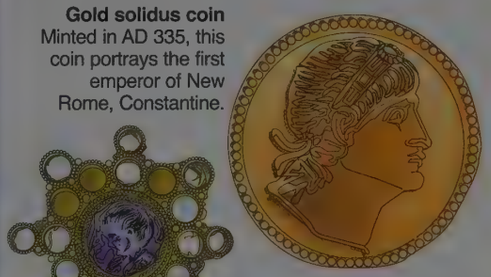
The nave is covered by a shallow central dome carried on pendentives, which were then new to monumental construction. With pendentives, a dome can be supported upon a square frame of four equal arches resting on piers.

At the east and west of the nave, the arches are extended and buttressed by additional half domes. The half domes are supported on smaller, semidomed exedrae (rounded projections).

The oblong interior measures 102 ft (31 m) by 265 ft (81 m), and is created from a succession of domes that build upward and become larger. The main dome is 102 ft (31 m) in diameter and 184 ft (56 m) high. From it, 40 arched windows flood light into the interior.

The Byzantine Empire, AD 1000



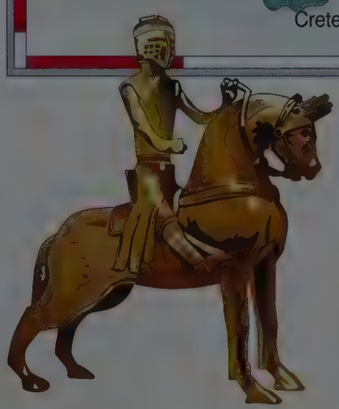


Gold solidus coin Minted in AD 335, this coin portrays the first emperor of New Rome, Constantine.

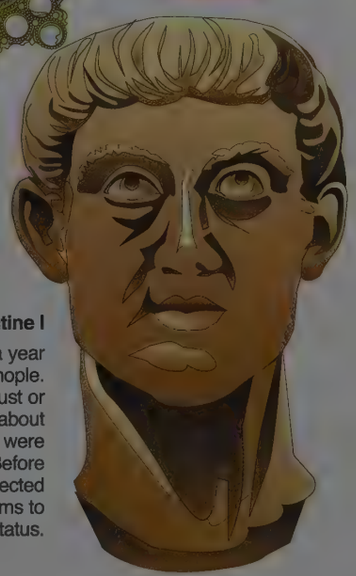
Star-shaped brooch with intaglio

Ottonian setting AD 960–1000;

Byzantine Intaglio AD 337–361.



Bronze aquamanile, late 13th century. It held water and was used to cleanse the hands of priests before celebrating mass.



Colossal head of Constantine I

This portrait head was sculpted about a year after Constantine founded Constantinople. It was made to be inserted into a bust or full-length statue that would have been about 10 feet high. Colossal statues of gods were made in antiquity for temples. Before Constantine, several emperors had erected colossal images in buildings or forums to emphasize their status.

California

THE GOLDEN STATE

The **state seal** was created in 1849. The Roman goddess of wisdom, Minerva, watches over the land.

The **state flag** was adopted in 1911.

San Francisco had the first **cable street cars** (1873). It is also home to the Golden Gate Bridge (1937), which was the longest suspension bridge until 1964.

The state motto of California is **"Eureka!"**, which is Greek for "I have found it".

The **golden poppy** was appreciated by the Native Americans of California as a food source and for its medicinal oil.

California became the 31st state on Sept. 9, 1850. It is the third largest state, and most populated state in the United States. California is home to four of the nation's largest cities: Los Angeles, San Diego, San Jose and San Francisco.

Great wealth

California ranks No. 1 among U.S. states in manufacturing and agriculture. The state is responsible for 14 per cent of the U.S. gross domestic product (GDP). If California were a country, its economy would rank globally somewhere between sixth- and ninth-largest (depending on which source you use).

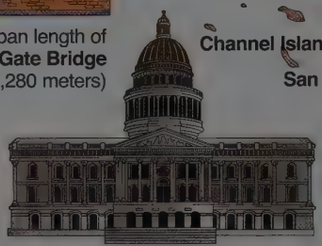
Because California is so large, it is home to many geographical regions and climates. In some places you can ski in the morning and sunbathe on the shore in the afternoon. The mountains of the Sierra Nevada stretch along the eastern border. Cliffs and beaches run along the Pacific Coast. Forests of fir and redwood can be found in the northwest, while deserts lie in the southeast.

The climate can also be extreme. The hottest temperatures ever recorded in the United States occurred at Death Valley in 1913; it was 134 F (56.6 C). The record low temperature has been recorded at Boca in 1937, at -45 F (-42.7 C). But the average summer temperature is 75 F (23.8 C) and the average winter temperature is 44 F (6.67 C).

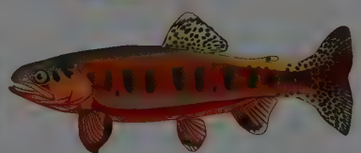
California valley quail

Redwoods are found only on the Pacific Coast.

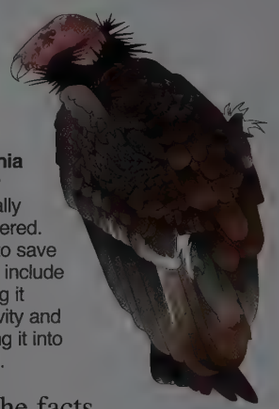
Main span length of **Golden Gate Bridge** 4,200 ft. (1,280 meters)



The state capital is in Sacramento.



The golden trout is native only to California. It became the state fish in 1947.



The **California condor** is critically endangered. Efforts to save the bird include breeding it in captivity and releasing it into the wild.

Just the facts

Capital city	Sacramento
Area	155,959 sq. miles (403,932 sq. km)
Coastline	840 miles (1,352 km)
Highest elevation	Mount Whitney 14,495 ft. (4,418 m) above sea level
Lowest elevation	in Death Valley 282 ft. (86 m) below sea level
Population	36,457,549 (2006 est.)
Top industries	Agriculture, aerospace, entertainment, computer hardware and software, the mining of borax
Agriculture	Milk, grapes, greenhouse and nursery products, lettuce, beef cattle, hay, strawberries, tomatoes
Manufacturing	Computer and electronic products, food products, transportation equipment, chemicals, metal products
Mining	Petroleum, natural gas, sand and gravel, borax
GSP	$1,543 trillion (2004) 14 per cent of the U.S. gross domestic product

Some important events in California history

1542: Juan Rodriguez Cabrillo, explores San Diego Bay.

Cabrillo

Padre Serra

1769: The first Franciscan mission is established by Junipero Serra (in what is now San Diego).

1822: California becomes part of Mexico.

1850: California becomes the 31st state.

1906: The great San Francisco earthquake and fire nearly destroys the city.

1915: San Diego and San Francisco host expositions to celebrate the opening of the Panama Canal.

2000: California celebrates its sesqui-centennial. (150 years of statehood)

1500 | 1550 | 1600 | 1650 | 1700 | 1750 | 1800 | 1850 | 1900 | 1950 | 2000

Drake

1579: Sir Francis Drake sails along the coast and claims California for England.

1602: Sebastian Vizcaino encourages Spain to colonize California.

Marshall

1846: California is defeated by U.S. forces during the Mexican-American War.

1848: James W. Marshall discovers gold at Sutter's Mill. The Gold Rush lasts until 1859.

1934-1940: 400,000 people move to California.

1989: A strong earthquake shakes northern California.

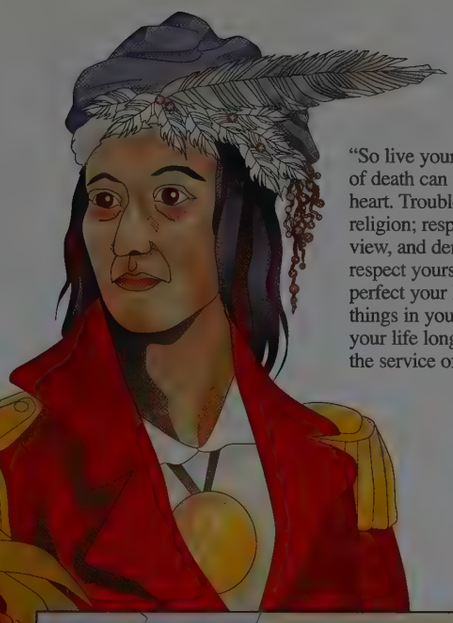
1994: Another destructive earthquake hits Los Angeles.

California's quakes

Many fault lines crisscross through California. These fault lines are the result of the shifting of the Earth's crust, which is what causes earthquakes.

Chief Tecumseh

Tecumseh was a **Shawnee** warrior chief who led the Native American people against the advance of white settlers in the northwest. A strange mix of warrior, visionary, diplomat, orator and philosopher, Tecumseh earned the respect of his people and his enemies.



Tecumtha means "panther passing across" in the Shawnee language.

Illustration shows Tecumseh wearing a King George peace medal.

"So live your life that the fear of death can never enter your heart. Trouble no one about their religion; respect others in their view, and demand that they respect yours. Love your life, perfect your life, beautify all things in your life. Seek to make your life long and its purpose in the service of your people."

— *Chief Tecumseh*

Broken promises

Tecumseh was born in 1768, the same year the Iroquois and Cherokee nations signed a treaty that allowed white settlers to move west of the old (1763) Appalachian Mountains boundary into lands the tribes did not inhabit or own. This was not the first or the last time Indian boundary treaties would be broken. Tecumseh lost his father and at least two of his brothers in battles against settlers who were moving into Shawnee territory. So it is not surprising that Tecumseh was opposed to peace with the white man.

This means war!

In 1795, several tribes signed a peace treaty called the Treaty of Greenville. Tecumseh opposed the treaty and broke off with the chiefs who signed it. Tecumseh and his followers moved to western Ohio. In 1808, Tecumseh moved to Indiana and founded the village of Prophet's Town where he established a base for a great Indian confederacy.

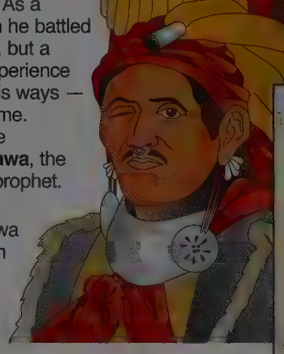
Sell a country! Why not sell air?

For many years Tecumseh traveled the land fighting against the settlers and recruiting various tribes to come together to form a single union. Tecumseh believed that no one had the right to sell land that belonged to everyone. He also came to the conclusion that the white man would never have enough land. Tecumseh encouraged his followers to forget internal rivalries and remain true to their heritage.

Tippecanoe

In the fall of 1811, Gov. Harrison of the Indiana Territory sent an army to Prophet's Town. Tecumseh was away when the attack occurred. His brother, the Prophet, may have been a talented shaman, but he was not much of a general. In a foolish counterattack he told his warriors that they could not be hurt by the white man's bullets. Casualties at the Battle of Tippecanoe were high. Prophet's Town was burned to the ground.

Tecumseh's younger brother Laulewasika lost his eye when he was a boy. As a young man he battled alcoholism, but a spiritual experience changed his ways — and his name. He became **Tenskwatawa**, the Shawnee prophet.



Tenskwatawa (also known as the Prophet) had a large following among the tribes. His magical powers seemed to be proven when he correctly predicted a solar eclipse.

1812

With his dream of a confederacy shattered by the Battle of Tippecanoe, Tecumseh allied himself with the British in Canada. He saw the War of 1812 as his last chance to force the American settlers off Indian lands. The British gave Tecumseh the title of brigadier general. He fought at Fort Detroit, Frenchtown, Raisin River, Fort Meigs and Fort Stephenson before he was killed in 1813 at the age of 45.

William Hull was an American general who surrendered Detroit to General Brock.

General St. Clair was governor of the Northwest Territory. He led a failed attack against the Indians in 1791.

Sir Isaac Brock was a British general who helped save Upper Canada from being captured by the U.S. in the War of 1812.

Henry Proctor commanded the British troops at the Battle of the Thames. Tecumseh and Proctor disliked each other.

William Henry Harrison was the governor of Indiana Territory and an enemy of Tecumseh.

Shawnee water drum

Fort Malden Museum, Amherstburg, Ontario

When it happened: Some historic events in the life and times of Tecumseh

March 8, 1768: Tecumseh is born in the village of Piqua on the Mad River (not far from present day Springfield, Ohio). According to legend there was a meteor shower on the night of his birth, signaling the birth of a great leader.

1775: Tecumseh's brother, Laulewasika is born.

July 4, 1776: The U.S. declares independence.

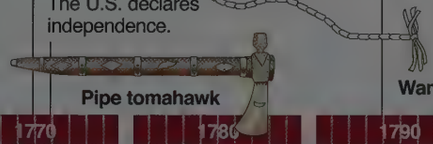
1794: Tecumseh takes part in the Battle of Fallen Timbers. The Americans, led by General Wayne, defeat the Indians.

1807: Tecumseh meets with the Ohio governor and other U.S. officials.

1809: Tribes of the Indiana Territory sign the Treaty of Fort Wayne, giving millions of acres to the U.S. Tecumseh is outraged.

1811: Tenskwatawa is defeated by Harrison at the Battle of Tippecanoe and Prophet's Town is destroyed.

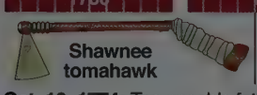
1812: The War of 1812 begins. Tecumseh sides with the British.



Pipe tomahawk

Wampum of shells

1760 | 1770 | 1780 | 1790 | 1800 | 1810



Shawnee tomahawk

Oct. 10, 1774: Tecumseh's father, Pucksinwah, is killed in the Battle of Point Pleasant. This battle is also significant as the first armed conflict between American colonists and the English.

Sept. 3, 1783: The Americans and British sign the Treaty of Paris, ending the United States War for Independence.

Aug. 3, 1795: Chiefs of 12 tribes sign a treaty, which gives Americans large tracts of land.

1808: Tecumseh leaves Ohio and establishes Prophet's Town at Tippecanoe in Illinois. Prophet's Town becomes the capitol of the Indian confederacy.

Oct. 5, 1813: Tecumseh is killed at the Battle of the Thames.

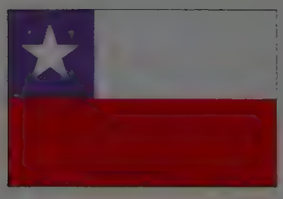
Shawnee war club

Secret messages

Tecumseh gave sacred wooden slabs to the tribes that he visited. The slabs contained a secret message and a prediction. The carved symbols told the native people on both sides of the Mississippi to quickly gather with their weapons when the Earth shook. (The prediction of an earthquake.)

In the end

Tecumseh was killed fighting with the British at the Battle of the Thames. His burial place remains a secret to this day. His death was a fatal blow to the Eastern Native Americans and their way of life.



Chile

The white star stands for progress and honor, red represents heroes' blood, blue the sky and white stands for the snow-capped Andes mountains.

A long, thin line

Chile is a land of contrast and beauty, with attractions ranging from towering volcanic peaks of the Andes to ancient forests in the Lake District. For anyone fascinated by geography, the long, thin shape formed by Chile's boundaries has produced astonishment. The country stretches over 2,700 miles (4,300 km) along the southwestern coast of South America. It is a distance about the same as that from San Francisco, Calif., to New York, N.Y., or from Edinburgh, Scotland, to Baghdad, Iraq. At the same time, the width is never more than 2150 miles (40 km), making the country more than 18 times longer than its widest point.

The amazing Andes

The main factor in Chile's shape is the virtually impassable wall of the Andes, a mountain range that is still rising and has more than 50 active volcanic peaks. Its western border is the Pacific Ocean. All along its length, Chile is marked by a narrow depression between the mountains and the sea.

To the north the land rises and becomes the Atacama Desert, one of the most inhospitable regions on Earth.

To the south, it is the opposite. Here, the land falls away. Chile's southern tip is Cape Horn, a treacherous headland surrounded by storm-tossed seas, passable only through the foggy Strait of Magellan.

Chile's center is a 500 mile (804.7 km) long river valley. This corridor is home to vineyards and great farms in the north, and primeval forests and lakes in the south.

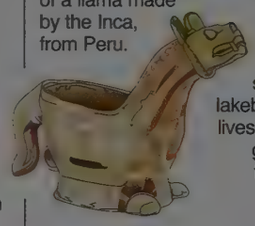
Santiago, the capital, anchors the prosperous northern section of the central valley. The Lake District to the south is the homeland of Chile's indigenous peoples, the Araucanians.

Pacific possessions

The Juan Fernandez Islands and Easter Island are national parks.

The Juan Fernandez islands are located about 416 miles (670 km) off the Chilean coast. Easter Island is located 2,300 miles (3,700 km) off the west coast of Chile. It is the world's mostisolated inhabited island and one of the most mystifying. Easter Island is called Rapa Nui by the Polynesians. The original settlers seem to have been Polynesian, although there is evidence that they were joined by a South American people early in the island's history.

In the Andes, camel-like **llamas** are used as beasts of burden.



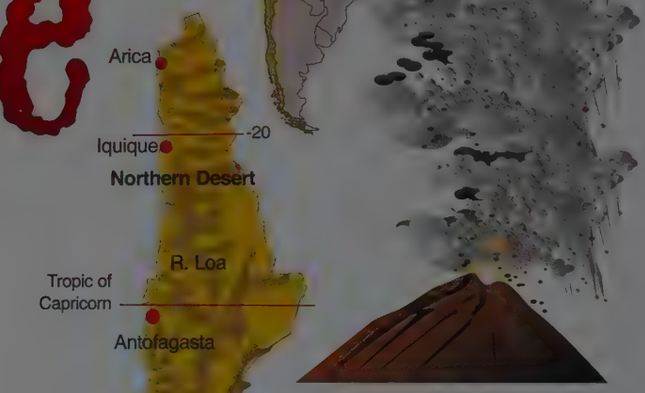
(Below) an ancient **pottery sculpture** of a llama made by the Inca, from Peru.

Altiplano borders Peru and Bolivia and has snowcapped volcanoes, geysers, and a desert with sculpted rock formations and salt lakebeds. A diverse mixture of wildlife lives there, including alpacas, llamas, guanacos, vizcachas, armadillos, flamingos and hundreds of birds.

The Andes region is extremely cold, and handicrafts like weaving provide clothing and valuable exports.

The Araucanian region, south of the Bio-Bio River, is named for the Araucanians, or Mapuche Indians. The Monkey Puzzle (Araucaria) tree, an ancient species of conifer, is native to this forested region.

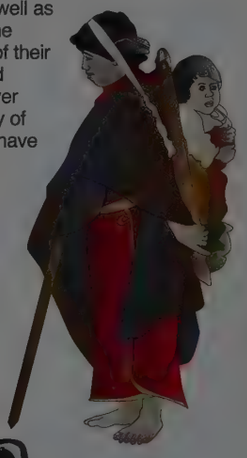
The **Andean Condor**, a critically endangered vulture, inhabits the craggy rock ledges high in the Andes.



Gazetteer

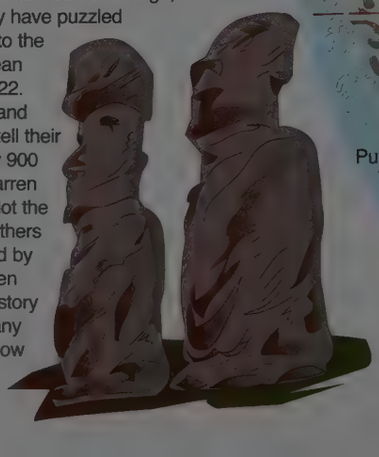
Total area	756,950 sq km
Land	748,800 sq km includes Easter Island (Isla de Pascua) and Isla Sala y Gomez 15,823,957 (July 2004 est.)
Elevation extremes	
Lowest	Pacific Ocean 0 m
Highest	Nevado Ojos del Salado 6,880 m
Natural resources	copper, timber, iron ore, nitrates, precious metals, hydropower
Land use	
Arable land	5%
Permanent crops	0.42%
Other	96.93% (1998 est.)
Irrigated	8,000 sq km (1998 est.)
Natural hazards	severe earthquakes active volcanism tsunamis

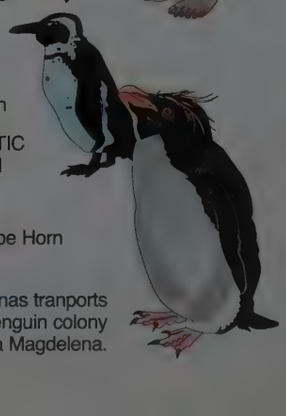
The largest sect of the Araucanians, the Mapuche ("mapu" means people, "che" means land) are one of the most important pre-Colombian indigenous peoples of Chile. For hundreds of years, they defended their culture and traditions against the Inca to the north, as well as Spanish colonists. The Mapuche are proud of their culture, language and beliefs, and have never relinquished their way of life. As a result, they have avoided becoming extinct, unlike other indigenous Chileans.



Easter Island's stone giants

The island's people developed a distinctive culture, best known by the moai, giant figures carved from volcanic rock. On average, they are 13 feet (4 m) high and can weigh 14 tons. Carved from rough, hardened volcanic ash, they have puzzled archaeologists and visitors to the island since the first European explorers arrived in A.D. 1722. There is no written record (and the oral history is scant) to tell their story or significance. Nearly 900 giant moai punctuate the barren landscape. The monoliths dot the landscape, some in rows, others toppled, broken or damaged by violence. Scholars have been able to reconstruct some history of Rapa Nui culture, but many important facts, including how and why the moai were built, are unclear.





A ferry at Punta Arenas tranports passengers to the penguin colony on Isla Magdelena.

On the Chinese flag, the large star is the symbol of the Communist party. The small stars stand for the people's unity and the red background signifies the revolution that resulted in the birth of the People's Republic of China.

Work and play

In China people often work six days a week. Chinese New Year is celebrated by the Chinese all around the world.

Religion

China's government discourages the practice of religion, but it still plays a role in the lives of many Chinese.

Three main religions

Confucianism is a based on the teachings of an ancient wise man who believed people should lead well-ordered lives and have high moral standards. It stresses duty and respect for family and ancestors.

Daoism is based on the ideas of the philosopher, Lao-tzu. It encourages personal reflection and harmony with nature.

Buddhism came to China from India around 100 A.D. it teaches that a soul is reborn many times before it finally gives up worldly things and achieves nirvana, a state of peace and happiness.

Government

Since 1949, with the exception of Taiwan, where the Nationalists set up the Republic of China, the country has been governed by the Chinese Communist Party.

Communists feel that the working class, instead of landowners and wealthy business people, should have the greatest say in how the country is run.

Law and order

In China, it is illegal for anyone to speak against Chinese socialism.

In 1989, in Beijing's Tiananmen Square, the government sent soldiers and tanks against thousands of protestors who were asking for increased freedom of speech and more say in choosing officials. Hundreds were killed and many others were arrested and executed.

Those who disagree with China's social policies may be sent to remote labor camps and some political offenses are punishable by death.

CHINA

The Chinese have the oldest living civilization in the world. Their recorded history goes back more than 3,500 years and they are responsible for introducing us to paper, printing, silk, fine pottery, the compass and bank notes.

More than two-thirds of China's workers are farmers. Rice is their most important food crop and a staple in their diet.

China is the most highly populated country in the world. It covers more than 3.5 million square miles (5.6 million km). Only Canada and Russia are bigger.

Beijing (once called Peking) is the capital city.

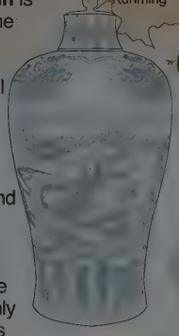
China's longest river is the Yangtze. At almost 4,000 miles (6,437 km) long — only the Nile and the Amazon are longer. Often the river floods causing great devastation.

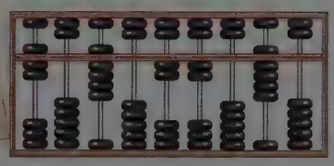
The Himalayan mountains are located in the Tibetan Highlands. They include Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world at over 29,000 feet (8,839 m) above sea level.

There are about 1,000 giant pandas left in the wild. They live in the bamboo forests of Sichuan.

Great Wall of China is the longest structure made by man and the only one that can be seen from space. Constructed entirely by hand during the 15th century AD., it stretches over 4,000 miles (6,437 km).

Chinese porcelain is made with very fine white clay and a special type of feldspar, a mineral found only in China. Porcelain techniques were kept secret for many centuries and through the ages some, such as painting inside vessels so that the images appear only when the vessel is full of water, have been lost.





All **Chinese music** is based on a musical scale of five notes, compared with Western music which is based on eight notes.

Hu-ch'in is a fiddle with the bow threaded between the strings

Chinese currency is called **Renminbi,** the "people's money." Large notes are called yuan. Medium-sized notes are called jiao. Ten jiao equals 1 yuan. Small notes and coins are called fen. ten fen equals 1 jiao.

If you had 100 fen, how many yuan would you have?

The abacus is also called a suanpan which means counting board. A type of ancient computer or adding machine, it can even calculate square roots. The frames are equipped with columns of beads strung on rods and separated by a crossbar. A bead above the bar is worth 5 of the beads underneath. A lower bead is worth 10 times the bead to its right.

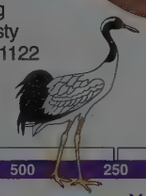
Time line

Civilization develops in the Yellow River Valley

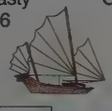
Rice was grown in China as early as 3,500 B.C.

Bronze weapons and silkmaking develop

Shang Dynasty 1766-1122



Chou Dynasty 1122-256



Ch'in Dynasty 221-206

7000 B.C. | 2000 | 1500 | 1000 | 500 | 250 | 200

Han Dynasty 202B.C.- A.D.220

Chinese invent paper

Civil war

Sui Dynasty 581-618

A time of prosperity and trade.

T'ang Dynasty 618-907

Acupuncture comes into use

Sung Dynasty 960-1279

1217 Genghis Khan takes Beijing

Yuan Dynasty 1279-1368

1421 Emperor moves court to the Forbidden City

Ming Dynasty 1368-1644

Yak

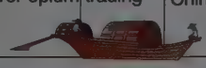
A.D. 200 | 1100 | 1300 | 1500

Ming Dynasty 1368-1644

Chinese porcelain is treasured all over the world.

Ch'ing Dynasty 1644-1912

1839 War with Britain over opium trading



1851 Taiping rebellion against the Manchus

1911 China becomes a republic

1921 Chinese Communist party founded

1972 President Nixon visits China

1989 Killings at Tiananmen Square

A.D. 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900

Learn the language

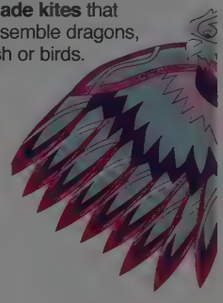
Written Chinese has more than 60,000 characters that are based on pictures that people started using thousands of years ago. Over time the pictures became brush strokes.

Calligraphy is the art of writing with a brush and ink.

To read basic Chinese you must learn around 4,000 characters, each standing for a single word. The English alphabet has 26 characters that combine to make a word.

Although the official language of China is Mandarin, the country has many dialects and people from different areas often find it difficult to understand one another. But the written symbols are the same everywhere, so people can always communicate by writing things down.

Chinese children and adults like to fly **home-made kites** that resemble dragons, fish or birds.



Using chopsticks

Chopsticks and spoons are used for eating. It's tricky at first but if you practice, you'll find chopsticks are easy to use.

One stick is held between the thumb and rests on the third finger.

The other is held between the thumb and the base of the first two fingers.

Practice bringing the sticks together, and enjoy dinner.

This **bronze lion** is one of two guarding the entrance to the Forbidden City in Beijing.

Dams & Waterfalls

Water walls

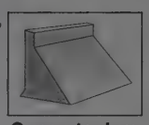
A dam is a wall or barrier built across a river to stop the flow of water. Dams come in all sizes, from a small earth-and-rock wall across a tream to huge concrete structures.

People have been building dams since ancient times. Early dams were made of brush, earth and rock. They were built to create reservoirs of water that could be used during dry seasons.

Modern dams do more than provide a dependable source of water. Dams help reduce soil erosion by preventing floods that remove rich topsoils. The lake or reservoir created by a dam is often used for recreational activities like swimming and boating. Dams prevent flooding and assure adequate water levels for boat navigation. Some dams harness the energy of the stored water by releasing it through hydraulic turbines to create electricity.

Masonry dams

Dams made of concrete, stone or brick are called masonry dams.

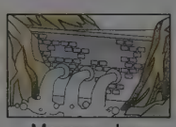


Concrete dam

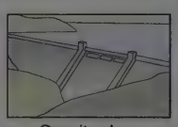
Gravity dams, a kind of masonry dam, rely solely on their weight to fight the huge force of the water they are containing. Built on solid rock foundations, these dams can hold back massive amounts of water by transferring the force of the water downward to the rock foundation. Gravity dams are very big, extremely strong and expensive to build.

Arch dams, another type of gravity dam, are built in narrow gorges and canals and are less expensive to build because they require less material. These dams curve outward toward the flow of water. The force of the water is transferred toward the canyon walls.

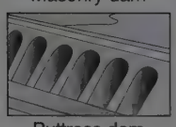
Buttress dams use vertical supports (called buttresses) and generally have a 45-degree-angle sloping face. This kind of dam is used in wide valleys where long dams are needed.



Masonry dam



Gravity dam

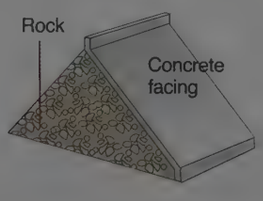


Buttress dam

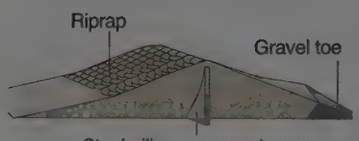
Multiple-arch dam

Embankment dams

Embankment dams are constructed with materials found in the ground. Layers of silt, clay, sand, gravel and rocks are put into place and compacted with heavy rollers. The dam is then covered in concrete to make it water-tight.



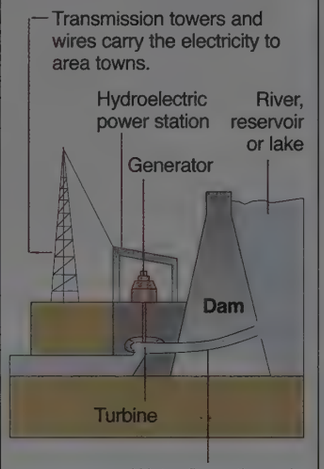
Rock dam



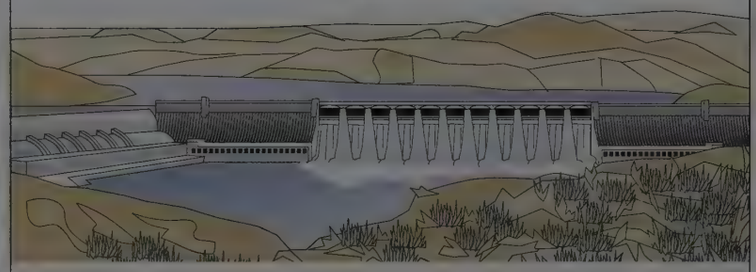
Embankment dam

Hydro power

Water can be used to create hydroelectricity ("hydro" means water). When water that is stored behind a dam is released and piped through valves, the force of the water turns the blades of a turbine. The turbine drives a generator, which creates electrical power.



Angel Falls



Angel Falls (top right) is on the Churún River in Venezuela. It is named fo pilot, James Angel, who crash-landed near it in 1935.

The Grand Coulee Dam (above) stretches across the Columbia River in central Washington. This dam is the largest concrete dam in the United States and the third largest hydroelectric facility in the world.

Largest dams

Dam	Location
Three Gorges	China
Syncrude Tailings	Canada
Chapetón	Argentina
Pat	Argentina
New Cornelia Tailings	U.S.A
Tarbela	Pakistan
Kambaratinsk	Kyrgyzstan
Fort Peck	Montana
Lower Usuma	Nigeria
Cipasang	Indonesia
Atatürk	Turkey

Highest dams

Dam	Location	Feet (meters)
Rogun	Tajikistan	1,099 (335)
Nurek	Tajikistan	984 (300)
Grand Dixence	Switzerland	935 (285)
Inguri	Georgia	892 (272)
Vajont	Italy	859 (262)
Manuel Torres	Mexico	856 (261)
Alvaro Obregon	Mexico	853 (260)
Mauvoisin	Switzerland	820 (250)
Alberto Lleras	Colombia	797 (243)

Highest waterfalls

Waterfall	Location	Feet (meters)
Angel	Venezuela	3,212 (979)
Tugela	South Africa	3,110 (950)
Utigord	Norway	2,625 (800)
Monge	Norway	2,540 (774)
Mutarazi	Zimbabwe	2,499 (762)
Yosemite	California	2,425 (739)
Espelands	Norway	2,307 (703)
L. Mar Valley	Norway	2,151 (655)
Tyssestrengene	Norway	2,123 (647)

Waterfalls

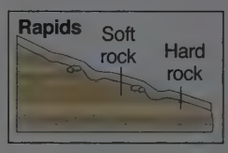
Waterfalls are some of the most beautiful and wondrous of nature's creations. The sight and sound of a powerful, pounding river crashing over a precipice is both dramatic and awe-inspiring. And because waterfalls are often found in mountainous, hard-to-reach areas, they frequently have the added allure of unspoiled, natural beauty.

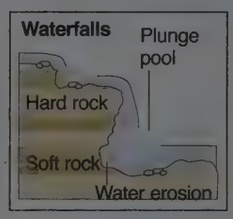
Cascades and cataracts

Waterfalls come in many shapes and sizes. Some, like Angel Falls in Venezuela, are tall and narrow. Others, like Khône Falls in Laos, Southeast Asia, are miles wide. The amount of water they carry varies as well. Smaller waterfalls with less water volume are called cascades. Falls with large water volume are referred to as cataracts. The term cataract is also used to describe a series of rapids or falls caused by water moving over a rapidly sloping bed of rocks.

How waterfalls form

Rapids and waterfalls are the result of water wearing down layers of soft rock in a stream or river channel. This erosion of soft rock sometimes evolves into a cliff, which the river flows over to create a waterfall.





Waterfalls do not last forever. Over time, the water will erode the rock until all that is left is a series of rapids.

Niagara Falls

Niagara Falls is one of the world's most famous waterfalls. Located on the Niagara River between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario, this natural wonder is really two waterfalls, Horseshoe Falls (in Ontario, Canada) and American Falls (in New York). A popular tourist destination, it is estimated that 10 million people visit the falls annually. While most people visit in the warmer months, the falls are also spectacular in the winter.

About 85 percent of the water at Niagara Falls flows over Horseshoe Falls. Horseshoe Falls is about 167 feet (51 m) high and 2,600 feet (792 m) wide at its widest point. American Falls is about 176 feet (54 m) high and 1,000 feet (305 m) wide.

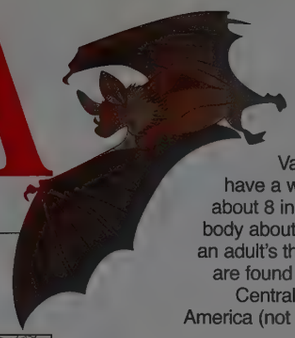
The falls are continuously being eroded by the force of water eating away at the soft rock of the gorge. Horseshoe Falls wears away at a rate of 3 inches (8 cm) to 6 feet (2 m) per year. American Falls erodes more slowly because less water flows over it (about 1 inch [2.5 cm] wears away each year). It is estimated that Niagara Falls has moved back 7 miles from where it began.

Niagara Falls then and now

Order of the dragon

DRACULA

THE MYTH AND THE MAN



Vampire bats have a wingspan of about 8 inches and a body about the size of an adult's thumb. They are found throughout Central and South America (not in Europe).

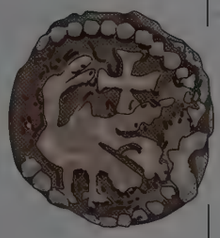
The real deal

Transylvania is a real place, and Dracula was a real man. Born in 1431 and raised in the city of Sighisoara, Transylvania, in northern Romania, Vlad III Dracul was also known as Vlad Tepes (pronounced tse-pesh).

In 1431, Vlad's father was knighted into the Order of the Dragons. This Christian order was established by the Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund to fight the Ottoman Turks. When Vlad's father became king of Wallachia (southern Romania), early coins bore the mark of the dragon.

Vlad III Dracul (1431-1477)
From an oil painting by Ambras Castel

The Romanian word dracul meant dragon, and it also meant devil. Dracula's father became known as Vlad the Dragon and Vlad the Devil. Dracula means son of the devil (dragon).



Coin with dragon and cross

Fifteenth-century Wallachia was caught between the powerful forces of Hungary and the Ottoman Empire. In order to survive, the rulers of Wallachia made uneasy alliances with both empires. Political intrigue (often violent) was the norm in Wallachia, where the throne was based on heredity but voted on by the boyars (wealthy, land-owning nobles).

Vlad III Dracula became known as Vlad Tepes (which translates to Vlad the Impaler) because he used impalement (a wooden stake is driven through the body as a form of torture and execution) as a civil punishment for criminals and against his political enemies (not an unusual form of execution at the time). The number of people Vlad had impaled varies according to different sources. He is connected with the torture and deaths of 20,000 to 500,000 men, women and children.

In modern Romania, Vlad III Dracul is remembered as a hero and prince who saved his people from Turkish invasion. But outside of Romania, he is viewed as a tyrant or blood-thirsty vampire.

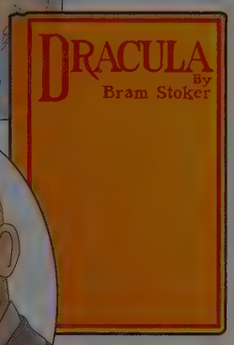
15th-century Romanian kingdoms

The book

The Irish-born writer Bram Stoker wrote "Dracula" in 1897. This book is credited with capturing the imaginations of generations and turning a historic legend into an icon of terror that never seems to go out of style. The original title, "The Un-Dead," was changed to "Dracula" shortly before going to press. Despite positive reviews for Stoker's detailed descriptions of Transylvania (a place he had never seen) and his extensive research on gypsy and peasant superstitions, "Dracula" was not a huge success during the author's lifetime.

By the time of his death, Stoker had written 18 books, many of them with vampire themes. He died poor in 1912, never knowing that his book "Dracula" was destined to become a classic.

Bram Stoker (1847-1912)



First edition, 1897

This is not Castle Dracula, which is now in ruins.

Bran Castle was built as a fortress by the Knights of the Teutonic Order in the year 1212.

16th-century Woodcut depicting impalement

Vlad Tepes used **Bran Castle** as a military stronghold.

Historical timeline

1431 Vlad III Dracul is born.

1434-36 Dracula's father conquers and becomes ruler of Wallachia.

1444 A hostage no longer, Dracula travels to Wallachia.

1448 Dracula is forced to give up the Wallachi throne.

1456 Dracula regains his throne. At a court dinner, he slaughters and impales all boyars (noblemen) who had sided with the Turks.

1462 Dracula is imprisoned by Hungary.

1476 Dracula is re-elected ruler of Wallachia.

1430 | 1435 | 1440 | 1445 | 1450 | 1455 | 1460 | 1465 | 1470 | 1475

1431 Dracula's father is knighted in the Dragon Order and becomes ruler of Valahia.

1441-1443 Dracula (age 12) and brother Radu are forced to assure their father's loyalty by becoming Ottoman hostages.

1447 Dracula's father is beheaded and his brother Mircea is buried alive by Ottoman Turks.

1461 Dracula uses impaled corpses to terrify an invading Turkish army. He weakens his enemy by poisoning the water before the attack.

1469 Dracula is freed after seven years locked up in Hunedoara Castle.

1476 Dracula is murdered by boyars and Turks.

The monsters

Many culture share a belief in vampires. Here are a few:

Asasabonsam are African vampires with hooks for feet.

Baital from India is half man half bat.

Baobhan Sith (buh-van she) is Scottish fairie who feeds on men.

Ch'lang Shih is a Chinese vampire with poisonous breath and a hunger for blood.

Krvopijac are Bulgarian vampires also known as Obours.

Lamias of ancient Rome and Greece were female vampires who ate flesh and drank blood.

Actors

Through the years, the character of Dracula has been played by many, many artists.

It is estimated that more than 160 films have had a starring role for Dracula — far too many to list in this space, but here are some note-worthy examples:

Despite many requests by Dracula's author, Sir Henry Irving (a noted actor of the day) never played the scary count.

Sir Henry Irving (1838-1905)

Hungarian-born actor Bela Lugosi made the role his own on the stage in 1927 and went on to play the character in the 1931 film version.

Bela Lugosi (1882-1956)

Christopher Lee (known to younger audiences as the character of Saruman in "Lord of the Rings") terrified moviegoers with his glazed-eyed vampire.

Christopher Lee (1922-)

In 1992, Gary Oldman played Dracula with a broken heart in Francis Ford Coppola's "Bram Stoker's Dracula."

2006 saw the opening of a new musical play.

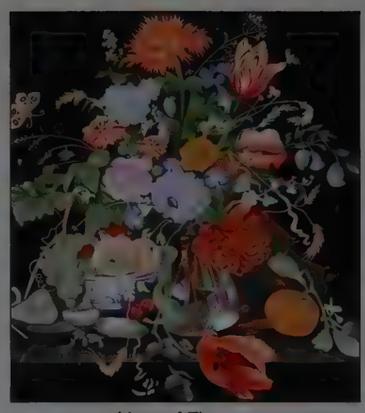
Dracula has appeared in countless venues — in plays, books, movies, TV shows, cartoon animations, comic books and games.

Gary Oldman (1958-)

THE DUTCH EMPIRE

The Netherlands became the leading sea power in the 17th century. Being top dog of the oceans brought the Dutch great power and wealth. Amsterdam became a huge trading center and the largest commercial city of its time. This Golden Age did not last long, only about 100 years, but the achievements in art, discovery, colonization and commerce made an impact that can still be appreciated today.

William I of Orange (1533-1584) is sometimes called the father of the Netherlands because he united the provinces and defeated the Spanish.



Vase of Flowers
Jan Davidsz De Heem (1606-1683)

Holland is famous for its tulips. The first tulip arrived from Turkey in 1562. In the 1630s, investors spent huge sums of money on new varieties.

What's in a name?

The Dutch call themselves Hollanders or Nederlanders. These people hail from the Kingdom of the Netherlands, which is sometimes called Holland (even though Holland is actually a specific area of the country).

Lay of the land

The Netherlands has long been associated with the sea — at one time, more than two-fifths of its land was sea, lake or swamp. The building of dikes and canals helped the Dutch drain the land to create fields and solid ground for cities and towns.

Location, location

The Netherlands is a small country north of Belgium and northwest of Germany. Located on the North Sea, it has an area of 16,033 square miles (41,526 km). Agriculture and trade have long been vital parts of the country's economy.

An empire

Philip II of Spain (1527-1598)

From the 1300s to 1581, the Netherlands was under Spanish rule. Most of the people were Protestant, which was in direct conflict with the Catholic leaders of Spain. Led by William of Orange, the Netherlands declared independence from Spain and called themselves the Republic of the United Netherlands .

Money

The Dutch East India Company was formed in 1602. The Netherlands government granted some merchants a trading monopoly with Asia and the right to wage war or establish peace in Asia. The Dutch East India Company became very rich and powerful trading in Eastern spices: coffee, tea, cinnamon, cloves and nutmeg. The company also helped to establish Dutch rule in what is now Indonesia.

The Dutch West India Company was formed in 1621 and played an important role in trade and the colonization in the Americas and West Africa. The lure of profit soon had the company dealing in slaves as well gold.

Shipping news

Between 1600 and 1650, the Dutch tripled the size of their merchant fleet; their ships eventually accounted for almost half of all European shipping.

Exploration

Willem Barents and Abel Janszoon Tasman are two of the most famous Dutch explorers of the time.

Abel Janszoon Tasman (1603-1659)

Willem Barents discovered Svalbard (also known as Spitsbergen) in 1596, while searching for a northeast passage to Asia. Barents and his crew became icebound about 600 miles (970 km) north of the Arctic Circle. As a result, they were the first Europeans to winter in the extreme far north. The Barents Sea is named for him.

Abel Janszoon Tasman was a navigator for the Dutch East India Company who explored the South Pacific. In 1642, he was the first European to reach Tasmania and siight New Zealand. He also explored the Tonga and Fiji islands.

A Dutch East Indiaman

Painters & paintings

The Dutch painters of the 17th century began to create small works that appealed to their wealthy middleclass clients. Still lifes, landscapes and portraits were popular subjects. Some of the world's greatest painters began to paint in the Netherlands at this time. Frans Hals specialized in portraits. Jan Vermeer painted indoor scenes. The most famous of them all, Rembrandt van Rijn, created portraits and a variety of historical subjects.

Self portrait
Rembrandt van Rijn (1606-1669)

Going to war

Eventually England and France decided that the Dutch were getting too rich and powerful. England fought three naval wars with the Netherlands between 1652 and 1674. The Dutch won what is now Suriname and the English won New Netherland in the Americas.

Dutch ship fires on the English in a 1667 naval war.

The Lacemaker
Jan Vermeer of Delft (1632-1675)

Trade routes, c. 1650

Golden Age

Tea

Coffee

Clove

Henry Hudson (?-1611)

1550

1560 **1568** Led by William of Orange, the Dutch revolt against Spain.

1570

1580 **1581** The Dutch declare independence and form the Republic of the United Netherlands. William of Orange is elected ruler (stadholder).

1590

1600 **1601** The Dutch begin exploring the Spice Islands (the Moluccas). **1602** The Dutch East India Company is formed.

1610 **1621** The Dutch West India Company is formed.

1620 **1648** Spain recognizes Dutch independence at the end the end of the Thirty Years War.

1630

1640

1650 **1651-1674** Three wars between the Netherlands and England are waged.

1660

1670 **Henry Hudson** worked for the Dutch East India Company. He was the first European to explore the Hudson River. He also discovered Hudson Bay in Canada.

1680

1689 William III Prince of Orange (elected governor of the Netherlands) and his wife Mary, daughter of James II of England, are given the English throne after the "Glorious Revolution." England becomes more powerful as the Netherlands begin to decline.

1690

1700

1710

THOMAS EDISON

During his lifetime of 84 years, Thomas Alva Edison acquired 1,093 patents and made his mark as an inventor, businessman and manufacturer. The light bulb, the phonograph and the motion picture camera are some of his most important contributions. But not all his inventions were successful. Edison had his share of failures, but they never seemed to upset him. On the contrary, he saw failure as a way to move a project toward success.

Edison's mother (Nancy) and father (Samuel).

The house where Edison was born.

The early years

Thomas Alva Edison was born on Feb. 11, 1847, in Milan, Ohio. He was the youngest of seven children born to Samuel and Nancy Elliott Edison. Edison's ancestors lived in New Jersey until the American Revolution, when their loyalty to the British forced them to move to Nova Scotia. The Edisons lived in Canada until 1837, when Samuel, his wife and children moved to Ohio. When "Al" (Edison's nickname) was 7, they moved to Port Huron, Mich.

"Al" at age 14

Edison was schooled primarily by his mother at home. His love of reading and science led to chemistry experiments and model building. A childhood illness caused significant hearing loss.

When he was 12 Edison took a job selling newspapers and snacks on trains. By age 15, he was publishing and selling his own newspaper.

At 16, Edison was hired by the Western Union Telegraph Company as a telegraph operator. He continued to read scientific books while studying the mechanical, electrical and chemical aspects of the telegraph.

On the move

In 1868, Edison moved to Boston and applied for his first patent — the electric vote recorder.

A year later, Edison moved to New York City, where he made improvements to the standard stock ticker and began to earn more money.

In 1870, Edison moved to Newark, N.J., and began to manufacture and sell stock tickers. The quadruplex telegraph was invented there. This new-and-improved machine was faster and could send four messages through a single wire instead of just one message sent by earlier telegraphs. The quadruplex telegraph established Edison as a respected inventor.

In 1876, Edison moved to Menlo Park, N.J., where he built a full-scale laboratory and machine shop.

Edison's fifth child Charles was secretary of the U.S. Navy in 1940 and governor of New Jersey from 1941 to 1944.

The cylinder phonograph was invented as a machine to dictate business letters. When introduced to the public it seemed like magic, but was not used to record music for quite some time.

Edison's improvements to the telegraph launched his career as an inventor.

Some of Edison's workers thought he was a tough taskmaster; others were mesmerized by his genius.

Throughout his life, Edison kept abreast of current affairs, business matters, and scientific and technical breakthroughs. He believed in progress, industry and hard work.

"Genius is 1 percent inspiration and 99 percent perspiration."

— Thomas A. Edison

Magic at Menlo Park

With financial help from Western Union Telegraph Company, Edison and his team devoted themselves entirely to invention. Edison wanted to produce a minor invention every 10 days and a major invention every 6 months. True to his word, it was not long before he had 40 projects being worked on at once. The team was so successful that sometimes Edison would apply for as many as 400 patents in one year.

Bigger is better

In 1886, Edison moved to Llewellyn Park of West Orange, N.J. Within walking distance, he built a new lab. This one was 10 times the size of the lab in Menlo Park. It was there that Edison worked on inventing a motion picture device. It took five years to develop, but once invented, the kinetoscope created an entirely new industry — making motion pictures. After a lifetime of great inventions, Edison died on Oct. 18, 1931.

Family and friends

Edison married an employee, Mary Stilwell, in 1871. They had three children — Marion Estelle, Thomas Alva Jr. and William Leslie. Mary died in 1884. Two years later, Edison married Mina Miller, the daughter of a wealthy Ohio manufacturer. They moved to a large mansion called Glenmont in West Orange, N.J., and had three more children — Madeleine, Charles and Theodore.

Henry Ford was one of Edison's closest friends, and the two often vacationed together.

Mary Stilwell

Mina Miller

The muckers

Edison did not work alone; he had a skilled team to help him conduct experiments and build inventions. These workers were nicknamed the "muckers" and they came from all over the world. Some, like John Ott and Walter Miller, spent their entire lives working for Edison. Muckers worked six days a week and were not paid very well, but the honor of working with Edison and the thrill of creating new things was reward enough for most of the men.

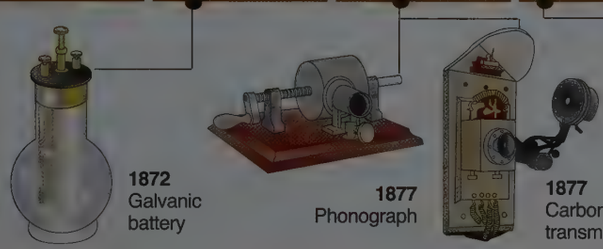
John Ott

Walter Miller

Some related museums

- The Edison National Historic Site, West Orange, N.J.
- The Edison & Ford Winter Estate, Fort Myers, Fla.
- The Henry Ford Museum and Greenfield Village, Dearborn, Mich.
- Edison Birthplace Museum, Milan, Ohio
- Con Edison Energy Museum, New York, N.Y.

A timeline of some of Edison's inventions and improvements



Edison spent much of the 1890s trying to develop a method for processing low-grade iron ore into high-grade ore.

His project ended in failure.

Edison contributed to ...

Telegraph	Cement
Telephone	Motion pictures
Phonograph	Battery
Electric light and power	Typewriter
Railroad	Military projectiles
Ore separator	Rubber

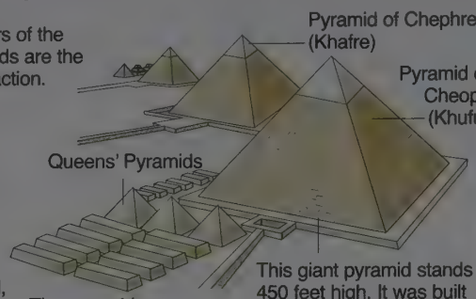
The Ancient Egyptians

Best known for their giant pyramids and mysterious tombs, ancient Egyptians were amazing engineers, architects, painters and sculptors. They also created the world's first national government, basic arithmetic and a 365-day calendar.

Land of the Nile

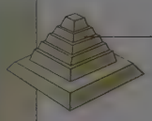
The Nile river was the lifeblood of ancient Egypt – providing food, wealth and transportation. Annual floods provided a rich and fertile strip of black soil along each bank. This allowed the farmers to raise large surpluses of food that could be traded.

One of the seven wonders of the ancient world, the pyramids are the world's oldest tourist attraction.

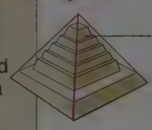


The pyramids at **Giza** and are about 4,500 years old.

This giant pyramid stands 450 feet high. It was built with more than 2 million limestone blocks.

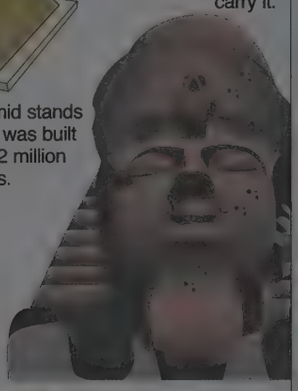


The step Pyramid was the earliest model of the pyramid.



The true pyramid was a step pyramid, encased in polished stone.

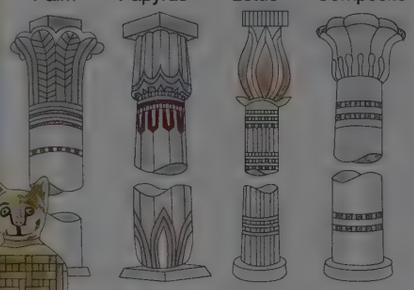
The ankh is the Egyptian symbol of life and only kings, queens and gods were allowed to carry it.



Statue of Ramses II carved from pink granite

Styles of columns

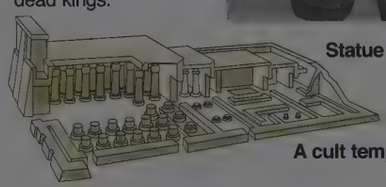
Palm Papyrus Lotus Composite



Two types of temples

Cult temples were dedicated to the main god of a region.

Mortuary temples were for the worship of dead kings.



A cult temple

Mummified pets, including cats and monkeys have been found in some tombs. Mummified cats were associated with Bastet the cat goddess.

Embalming consisted of the removal of the major organs. The heart was left in the body, but the brain, lungs and liver were removed. Then the body was covered with natron (soda), which kept it from decaying. The body was then packed with leaves and or sawdust and wrapped in linen.

Houses were built from bricks of dried mud. City houses were narrow with several floors. The lower class had one room huts, while the typical middle class Egyptian lived in a one-or two-story house with at least three rooms. The very wealthy had huge mansions with orchards and gardens.

Everyday life

The father was the head of the family, but women had almost as many rights as men. Only upper-class children were given the opportunity to go to school. Boys were usually trained in their father's occupation, while girls were taught household skills.

Children played with dolls, tops, balls and board games. They also had many kinds of pets, including cats, dogs, monkeys and birds.

The ancient Egyptians ate with their fingers — the diet consisted mainly of bread and beer, but they also ate vegetables, fruits, fish, water fowl, milk and cheese. Wealthy people drank wine and ate a variety of meats and cakes.

Egyptians usually wore white linen garments. The common people went barefoot, while the rich wore leather sandals. Men wore as much makeup as women. They reddened their lips, dyed their hair and painted their nails. Both sexes wore perfume and jewelry.

Religion

The ancient Egyptians believed that various deities (gods and goddesses) influenced all aspects of life. The main god was the sun god, who was relied on for good harvests. Many deities were pictured with human bodies and the heads of animals.

Ancient deities

Horus Sky god — **Isis** Mother/wife — **Osiris** the dead — **Re** Sun god — **Amon-Re** Chief god

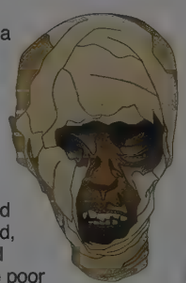
The class system

The ancient Egyptians used a class system, but it was not that rigid. People could move to higher positions and even slaves had the right to marry and inherit land. The upper class consisted of the royal family, landowners, government officials, army officers, doctors and priests. The middle class were mostly merchants, craft-workers and manufacturers. The lower class was the largest and consisted of unskilled laborers, who worked in the fields.

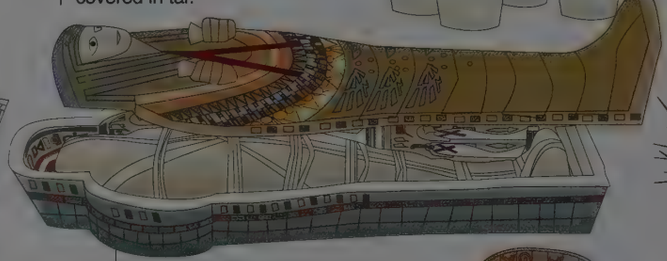
The king was known as Pharaoh and was considered the most important and powerful man in Egypt. He was also thought to be a god. The position was inherited, passing from eldest son to son. Occasionally a daughter became a Pharaoh.

Mummies

The Egyptians believed that if a dead person's body were preserved, the spirit would have everlasting life. Pharaohs and the wealthy paid to be embalmed, mummified and entombed. The poor relied on the dry desert sand to preserve their bodies. The word "mummy" comes from the Arabic work for black tar – because the mummies looked as if they were covered in tar.



The lungs, liver, stomach and intestines were removed from the body and put in tightly sealed **canopic jars**.

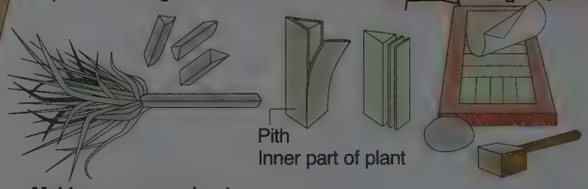


Wealthy Egyptian homes had luxury items like this wine container and fancy drinking cup.

The mummy case or coffin was painted inside and out with magic spells written in hieroglyphs.

Scarabs were used as seals to stamp clay or papyrus. The top was often a carved beetle, symbolizing the sun.

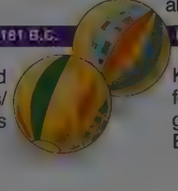
The Egyptians used a form of picture writing called hieroglyphs. They also invented papyrus, a paperlike writing material made from the stems of papyrus plants. The papyrus plant once flourished along the banks of the Nile, but vanished due to over-harvesting for boats, baskets, sandals, rope and writing material.



Making papyrus sheets
Strips of the inner pith were cut and arranged in a horizontal and vertical layers, covered in a strip of linen and pounded with a stone or mallet. Over time the strips would weld together in their own sap, making a strong writing material.

Important dates

- **c. 3100 B.C.** Egyptian civilization began with the union of Lower and upper Egypt.
- **2686-2181 B.C.** The Old Kingdom was a period known for the construction of the great pyramids.
- **1991 B.C.** King Amenemhet founded Dynasty XII, greatly increasing Egypt's power.
- **c. 1570 B.C.** Hyksos rulers formed a dynasty that ruled for about 100 years.
- **1490-1436 B.C.** The empire reached its height during the reign of King Thutmose III.
- **1367 B.C.** Akhenaton became king and introduced major religious reforms.
- **c. 1070 B.C.** Dynasty XX ended and Egypt began to decline.
- **332 B.C.** Alexander the Great added Egypt to his empire and founded the city of Alexandria.
- **30 B.C.** Rome took over Egypt.
- **A.D. 642** Muslims from Arabia seized Alexandria and conquered Egypt.



Painted clay balls/ rattles

Elizabethan theater

Sometimes called the Golden Age of theater, the Elizabethan era is famous for its poets and playwrights, including the greatest English writer of them all, William Shakespeare. Dozens of playhouses or theaters were built around the city of London during the 1500s. Here playwrights and players gathered to create wonderful dramas that were works of art, as well as entertainment.

Medieval theater & plays

During the Middle Ages, (10th-13th centuries) there were no theater buildings in England. Starting in the 10th century, the church began to use religious plays to teach people about Christ and the Bible. By the 14th century, these miracle plays became so popular that the church moved the action outside to better accommodate the crowds. The plays got more elaborate and expensive, and local people became more involved in production. Eventually, the church had very little to do with the making of plays and even came to disapprove of them.

Mummer dressed as The Green Man, a popular pagan character

Mummers were rather like dressed-up mimes of the late Middle Ages. Their purpose was to add fun and color to annual celebrations. Mummers dressed up and acted in silent plays. Because many of these celebrations had pagan roots, the church disliked these festivals and plays.

By the 15th century, morality plays became popular. Produced at the expense of the townspeople and trade guilds, they were not strict Bible re-enactments, but they were about good and evil. The devil was a popular character in these plays, often depicted as more comic than sinister.

In the 16th century, traveling troupes of professional entertainers and players began to perform in villages and towns across England. These early actors were loved by audiences, but regarded as tramps, beggars and thieves by city officials. Towns often passed laws that banned plays and labeled actors as drifters who could be whipped if they couldn't prove they had a "real" job. It was not until Queen Elizabeth I came to the throne that actors began to receive acceptance and respect.

Opposition

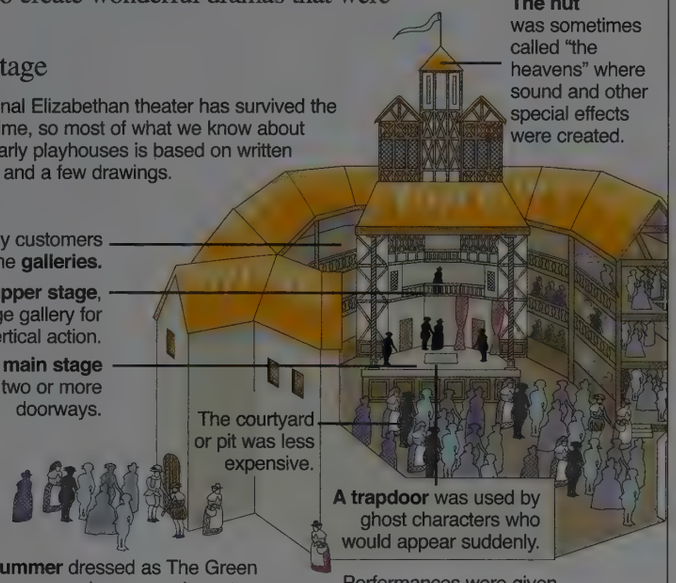
Despite royal support, theaters and actors had enemies. The church continued to frown on plays. The Puritans (a strict religious group) were against play-acting (also music and dancing). They believed plays encouraged laziness and sin. When Queen Elizabeth died, the Puritans banned theaters and plays entirely.

Town leaders blamed theaters for crime, public rowdiness and disease. Thieves were attracted to the large crowds that gathered for plays and audiences did get unruly sometimes. The threat of bubonic plague was very real in Elizabethan times. This disease wiped out large populations, and city officials tried to control the spread of the epidemic by closing theaters. Acting companies usually went on tour during plague outbreaks.

Fire was another danger. Buildings were made of wood with thatched straw roofs that were very flammable. Candles and oil lamps were used to light the stage and explosives were used for special effects. The famous Globe Theater burned down in 1613, when wadding from a cannon landed on the roof.

The stage

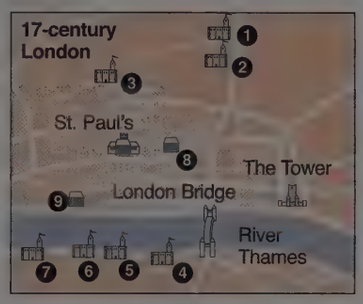
No original Elizabethan theater has survived the test of time, so most of what we know about these early playhouses is based on written records and a few drawings.


The hut was sometimes called "the heavens" where sound and other special effects were created.
Wealthy customers sat in the **galleries.**
The upper stage, or stage gallery for vertical action.
The main stage had two or more doorways.
The courtyard or pit was less expensive.
A trapdoor was used by ghost characters who would appear suddenly.

Performances were given almost every afternoon.

Some Elizabethan theaters

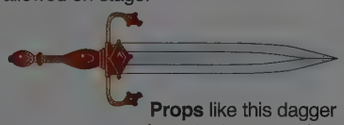
1 The Theater
2 The Curtain
3 Fortune Theater
4 The Globe
5 The Rose
6 The Bear Garden
7 The Swan
8 The Mermaid Tavern
9 Blackfriars



The players

The owner of a theater or playhouse was called a housekeeper. He would rent his stage to an acting company. Sometimes he would lend the company money for costumes and sets.

There were no acting schools in Elizabethan times. Actors learned by experience in a company or troupe. Members of a company were classified into three general groups: the sharers, the hired men and the boys. The sharers were experienced actors who invested money in the theater and shared in the profits. Sharers controlled who played what parts in what plays. Hired men were employed as actors, musicians, stagehands, costumers and ticket collectors. The boys were young actors in training. They ranged in age from 10 to 19 years old. Boys played all female roles because women were not allowed on stage.



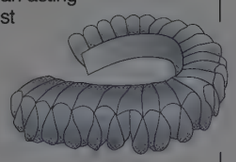
Props like this dagger were important accessories.

The audience

The Elizabethan audience was socially diverse. Both rich noblemen/women and the common people enjoyed plays. Wealthy patrons purchased seats in the gallery, while merchants, shopkeepers, soldiers and servants stood in the courtyard. Audiences were likely to heckle or throw things if they did not like a play, but usually they behaved well.

Elizabethans loved plays full of poetry, romance and adventure, but most popular of all was the comedy. Plays about the supernatural, with fairies, ghosts and witches, were also hugely popular. Historical dramas, especially the ones that took place in faraway lands, gave audiences a chance to use their imaginations.

Costumes, props and sets



Costumes were an acting company's largest expense and audiences expected a lavish show. Tailors were hired to make some of the clothes, but more often costumes were purchased. Servants who inherited a master's clothing were legally forbidden to wear it, so they sold the clothing to actors. The price of a single gown could surpass the cost of 20 weeks' salary for one hired man. One of the most important jobs in the theater was that of the tiremen, who were responsible for maintaining the theater's wardrobe. Heavy fines were imposed on an actor who left the theater still dressed in his costume. Elizabethan costumes were heavily embroidered, complicated affairs that must have made quick changes almost impossible.

Neck ruffs were worn to dress up an outfit, much like the neckties of today. Sleeves were often tied onto the doublet or jacket.

Queen Elizabeth

Elizabeth I was the daughter of King Henry VIII (the king who had six wives). She became Queen of England in 1558, at the age of 25. A popular monarch and a clever politician and diplomat, Elizabeth also loved the arts. She encouraged and supported creative artists in music, drama, poetry and painting.

Great playwrights

The demand for new and exciting plays was constant and many playwrights were driven to meet this need. Although Shakespeare is the most famous of Elizabethan playwrights, he was not alone. Christopher Marlowe, Ben Jonson, George Chapman and Thomas Dekker are just a few of many writers who penned stories and plays. Sometimes writers teamed up to put a play together quickly. A new play hit the streets of London about every two weeks. With a few exceptions, play writing was not likely to make a man rich and most struggled financially, often forced to take second jobs.

William Shakespeare

Shakespeare was born in 1564 in the village of Stratford-on-Avon. When he was 28, he traveled to London, where he joined the acting company Lord Chamberlain's Men. There he honed his skills as an actor and writer. His plays were hugely popular. William Shakespeare became quite wealthy as a company stockholder and part-owner of the Globe theater. He produced an average of two plays a year. He died at the age of 52 in 1616.

Make a feather quill pen

In Shakespeare's day, writing was done with a feather pen dipped into ink. **NOTE:** This project uses a sharp knife, so please get an adult to help you.

Materials needed: A feather — you can buy one at a craft store (choose a hollow feather). You will also need paper towel, a jar of ink, a sharp craft knife and some paper to write on.

Using a sharp craft knife, carefully cut off the end of the feather at an angle.

Cut a small straight slit at the tip.

To write, dip the tip or nib of the feather into the ink. Before writing, dab on paper towel (this helps prevent ink blots). When your pen runs out of ink, just dip and dab again.

ESTONIA

For centuries the small country of Estonia has battled to maintain its independence, culture and language. Overpowered by Germans, Danes, Swedes, Poles and Russians, this land of music and song has never lost its identity or its optimism for the future.

Brief history

The ancestors of Estonians settled on the Baltic shores around 3500 BC. German Teutonic knights arrived in the early 1200s, forcing the people to convert to Christianity and conquering southern Estonia. Around the same time Danish forces invaded the north. In 1324, the Danes sold their Estonian territories to the Germans who introduced feudalism and serfdom.

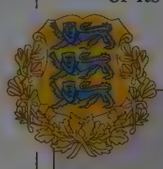
In 1561, Sweden gained control of northern Estonia and Poland took the south. In 1625,Sweden ruled all of Estonia. This government lasted until 1721, when Russia took the region.

Estonia declared independence from Russia on Feb. 24, 1918. They established a constitution, formed a democratic government and redistributed the land.

In 1939, the Soviet Union and Germany decided to take over Eastern Europe. By 1940, the Soviets occupied Estonia and tens of thousands of Estonians were sent to Siberia. Germany occupied the nation between It is estimated that 90,000 Estonians died during the war and another 100,000 fled to Western countries.

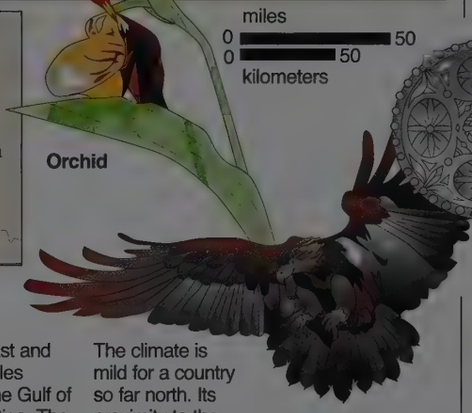
In 1991, Communist rule ended in the USSR and the Soviet government formally recognized Estonian independence.

Tall Herman, tower at Toompea Castle in Tallinn. Estonia has some of the finest and best preserved examples of medieval architecture.



The Estonian coat of arms

The **cornflower** is Estonia's national flower.



Orchid

Golden eagle

Barn-swallow, national bird of Estonia.

Just the facts

Capital city	Tallinn
Government	Parliamentary democracy
Head of state	President
Government head	Prime Minister
Area	16,632 sq. miles (43,077 km.)
Population	1,324,333 (2006 est.)
Religion	80% Lutheran, 20% East Orthodox
Agriculture	barley, beef cattle, butter, chickens, eggs, hogs, milk, rye
Manufacturing	machinery, petro chemicals, food products, textiles
Money	Basic unit: kroon

Land and climate

Estonia borders Russia in the east and Latvia in the south. It has 481 miles (774 km) of coastal land along the Gulf of Finland, Baltic Sea and Gulf of Riga. The west coast is a popular tourist spot, with sandy beaches and resorts. The lime-stone cliffs along the Gulf of Finland drop 164 feet (50 m) to the sea. Estonia has more than 1,500 islands that make up almost 10 percent of Estonian territory.

The land is mostly flat, consisting of forests, wooded meadows, marshes and farmland. The highest point is Suur Munamägi (Great Egg Hill), which is 1,043 feet (318 m) above sea level.

Estonia has thousands of lakes and rivers. Lake Peipsi is the fifth largest fresh-water lake in Europe.

The climate is mild for a country so far north. Its proximity to the sea keeps it from getting too hot or too cold. Average temperatures range from 19°F-28°F (-7°C -2°C) in January to 61°F-64°F (16°C 18°C) in July.

Most Estonians (74 percent) live in towns and cities. Nearly one-third of the people live in the capital of Tallinn.

When it happened: Some important dates in Estonia's history

3000 B.C.: Finno-Ugrian people settle in the region.

1154: Tallinn is recorded in the Arabian World Atlas with the name Qalaven (Kalevan).

1208: German knights begin to invade. Estonian tribes resist for 20 years.

1558-83: The Livonian War. Northern Estonia comes under Swedish rule, the south under Polish-Lithuanian rule.

1710-21: The Great Northern War. Estonia becomes part of the Russian empire.

1806: First Estonian newspaper begins to publish.

8000 B.C. | 3000 B.C. | A.D.1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800

1918: Estonia declares independence on February 24.

1918-20: The War of Liberation

1920: Soviet Russia recognizes Estonian independence.

1940: Soviet Union occupies Estonia. Thousands are deported to Siberia.

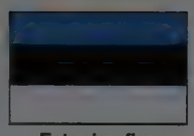
1941-44: German occupation. Thousands are executed.

1944: Soviet occupation.

1968: First forms of open political mass resistance.

1988: "The singing revolution." 300,000 Estonians gather for singing demonstrations and to reintroduce the Estonian flag.

1991: Estonia declares independence .



The three stripes are symbolic of the sky (blue), the land (black) and hope for the future (white).

Estonian flag

People of song

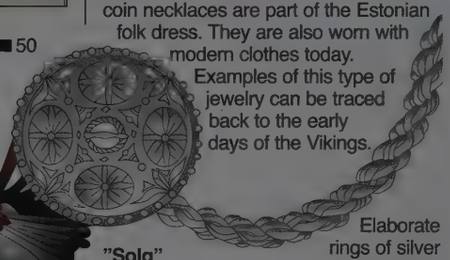
The people of Estonia love to sing and they are very good at it. Every five years they hold a giant song festival in Tallinn where thousands come to sing and thousands more come to listen. Folk costumes and dances are also part of the festival. This tradition of music unites the people. They sing when they are sad or happy. The independence movement of the late 1980s has been called the "singing revolution" because the people gathered together to sing about freedom.

Folk costume

Each region of Estonia developed distinct styles of folk dress.

The skill and beauty of Estonian needlework is legendary.

Etched bronze or silver brooches and coin necklaces are part of the Estonian folk dress. They are also worn with modern clothes today. Examples of this type of jewelry can be traced back to the early days of the Vikings.



"Solg"

Elaborate rings of silver are intertwined to make "setukett," a traditional necklace of the Setumaa region.

What's for dinner?

Red meat, pork, chicken, sausage and potatoes are main staples of the traditional Estonian diet. Salted fish is another favorite. Verevorst is a blood sausage served at Christmas time, but it can also be found throughout the year in Estonian restaurants.

Flora and fauna

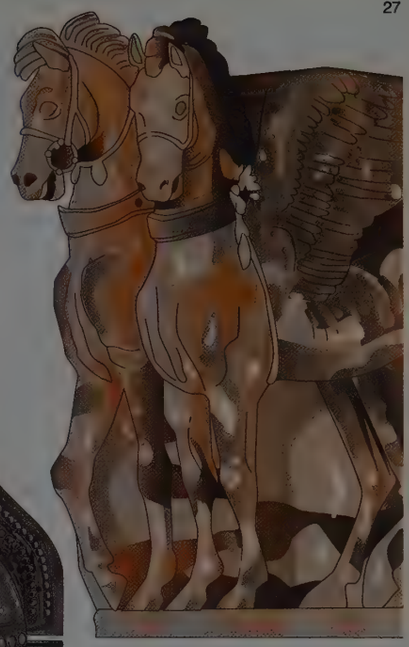
Forests and swamps cover about half of Estonia. Farmland uses the remaining land. The trees are mostly of pine, spruce and birch trees. Many of the forests are protected, rare examples of primeval forests that disappeared from much of Europe ages ago. The Estonian wild is rich in wildlife; elk, roe deer, wild boars, beavers, lynxes, bears and wolves live here. Endangered species like the European flying squirrel, the golden eagle, white-tailed eagle, spotted eagle and black stork take refuge in the forests, meadows and swamps of Estonia. There are more than 1,470 kinds of native plants. Rare northern orchids grow in western Estonia's wooded meadows.

Language

The Estonian language has played a vital role in helping Estonians keep their identity when dealing with foreign rule through out history. Estonian is a Finno-Ugric language and can be compared to Finnish in the same way that Italian and Spanish are sometimes compared.

ETRUSCANS

The Etruscans (ih-TRUHS-kuhnz) were an ancient and mysterious people who settled in the Italian peninsula around 800 B.C. The Etruscan civilization is important for its strong influence on the culture and art of early Rome.



Sculpture of winged horses

Mysteries abound

Historians continue to debate where the Etruscans came from before they settled in Northern Italy. Archaeologists have theorized that the Etruscans arrived by sea and were from Asia Minor. But it is possible that their culture developed from an indigenous people of Italy called the Villanovans.

The language of the Etruscans is another mystery. The alphabet bears a resemblance to Greek, but linguists do not think the language is related to the Indo-European family of Greek or Latin. Scholars have deciphered some short Etruscan inscriptions, but most of the language remains a mystery.

Black-Figure Neck Amphora
Late 6th century B.C.; Ceramic; height 175/8 in. (44.6 cm)

What's in a name?

The Etruscans called themselves the Rasena or Rasna. They were known as the Tyrsenoi or Tyrrhenoi by the Greeks and as the Tusci or Estrusci by the Romans.

Government and economic life

Etruria (the land of the Etruscans) was divided into 12 city-states. A king or magistrate ruled each city. The cities were united into a federation or league. Unfortunately, the league was not strong enough to prevent the cities from fighting each other, which eventually led to their downfall.

Maritime trade, agriculture and mining were the backbone of the thriving Etruscan economy.

Bronze helmet used as a lid on an ash urn

Beliefs and burials

Much of what we know about the Etruscans is from the hundreds of burial tombs that have been excavated. The walls of the tombs are decorated with elaborate paintings that depict many funereal rites. Duels to the death (a form of human sacrifice) were sometimes fought as part of the burial ceremony. (Some scholars think these duels may have evolved into the Roman gladiator games.)

The Etruscans worshipped many gods and goddesses and built temples where offerings were made. The main gods were Tinia, ruler of the universe; Uni (Tinia's wife), the protector of cities and births; and Menrva, the healer.

The Etruscans foretold the future by observing signs such as lightning and the flight of birds, and by examining the organs of sacrificed animals.

Tomb painting of dancing figures

The Etruscan civilization thrived from about 900 B.C. to about 200 B.C. They lived in a land called Etruria (present- day Tuscany, Umbria and Latium), which lay between the Apennine Mountains and the Tyrrhenian Sea. Eventually they spread north across the Apennines and Arno River into the Po Valley. They also moved south across the Tiber River into Latium and and Campania. One village they conquered was called Latins, which would someday become the city of Rome.

City life

The Etruscans lived in fortified city-states, usually built on a hill. Their cities had sophisticated sewer systems and homes were built around an open courtyard. The Etruscan military was a force to be reckoned with. The powerful military was used to conquer and control surrounding peoples. Forced into near slavery, dominated populations were forced to work the land while the Etruscans focused on commerce and industry.

The arts

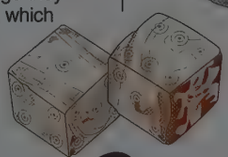
Etruscan sculpture was carved in a variety of stone, terra cotta and metal. Sculptures were most often used for religious purposes and were painted.

The Etruscans made beautiful pottery. One style strongly resembles the Greek pottery of the time, but the images are more fluid. Black pottery with molded decorations is called bucchero (BOO-ker-oh).

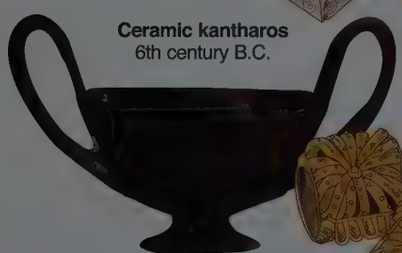
The jewelry of the Etruscans is still admired for its beauty and technical artistry. Gold, bronze and silver were utilized. They had mastered the art of filigree (fine wire) and granulation (tiny gold granules).

Etruscan tombs have yielded hundreds of kantheroi, along with many other ceramic vessels intended for eating and drinking, as part of funeral feasts or as tomb offerings.

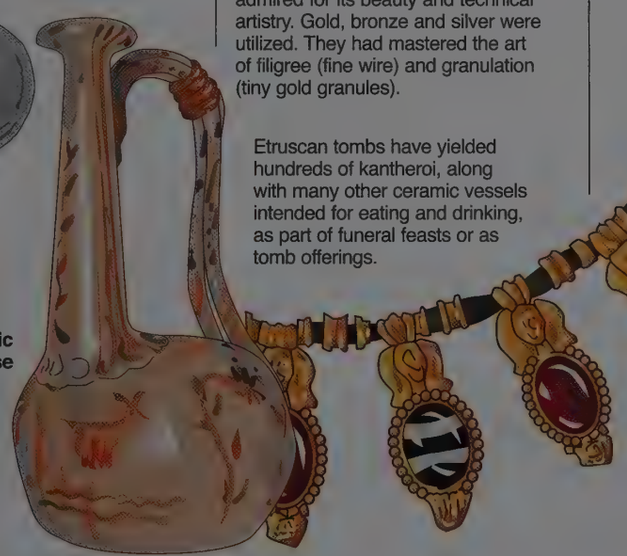
Coin



Ivory dice



Ceramic kantharos
6th century B.C.



Ceramic vase

Gold earrings

Necklace

Urn with Sphinx

When it happened

900 B.C.:
According to the Greek historian Herodotus, people from Lydia (Western Turkey today) land in Etruria.

c 725-580:
The Orientalizing Period marks a time of growth, wealth and power.

616-578:
Tarquin, is the last king of Rome. He is driven out in 510, when the republic government is formed.

c 580-325:
The Archaic Period is a time of war. The Gauls invade and Rome takes an interest in Etruscan holdings.

c 325-90:
The Etruscan Decline is marked by the expansion of Rome. Etruscans are absorbed by Roman culture.

ENCHANTED FOREST

Crossing into Fairyland

What are fairies?

In folklore, fairies live in the land of the fays, an unseen misty middle world, between heaven and hell. Portals to fairyland are said to be found near earthen mounds called sidhe (shees), or near ancient trees. Evidence of fairy activity can be seen in forest glades or meadows. Sometimes, a deep green patch of soft grass grows within a field of duller grass, or a circle of mushrooms or toadstools suddenly springs up from the lawn. This means the fairies have been dancing there.

Fairies are powerful supernatural beings. Mysterious events are explained away by blaming them on the wee folk, as they are sometimes called. Often thought of as cruel or meddlesome, fairies could also be helpful. They might be beautiful, ugly, tall, thin, short, fat, frail or robust. Fairies have lives much like human lives, complete with hopes, dreams, fears and frustrations. Although they live longer than humans, when they die, they vanish.

Fairy

Imps

Fachan

Pixie

Brownies

The wee folk

The term fairy started in the Middle Ages. Fairy folklore is most common in Breton France, England, Ireland, Scotland and Wales. Fairy tales began with the oral storytelling tradition of the Celts. Old stories about the Irish gods like Tuatha De Danaan or the goddess Queen Medb were altered over time into fairy legends.

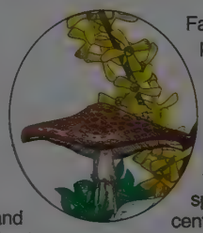
Some tales link the fairies with elemental spirits: Salamanders ruled fire; undines the water; gnomes ruled Earth; and sylphs the air. Other stories link them with the dead – spirits who were active at night, and unseen by the living.

The word fairy is spelled several ways – faerie or faery – with origins in the Latin word fata, for the three goddesses who controlled a man's destiny. (A fata morgana is a mirage seen off the coast of Sicily. It is named for Morgan Le Fay, of the King Arthur legend.)

Fairies have kin throughout time and all over the world. Written and oral traditions describe them in many ways. In Ancient Greece, various forms of the fairies were the nymphs (air), nereids (water), dryads (trees) and oreads (mountains). In Sanskrit literature there were the gandharva, and in Arabic legend lived the jinn.

Fairy behaviors

Fairies have as many types of mood and behavior as humans do. There are good and bad, friendly or unfriendly fairies. Some live alone; others in groups. They may look like humans, or be ugly and deformed. Sometimes they have wings and antennae, like insects. They come in all sizes and often wear green or brown clothing to camouflage themselves in the forest.



Fairy connections

Fairies were often used to explain mysterious phenomena. Fairy rings are circular groups of mushrooms found in lawns or glades. They start when the spores of a mushroom sprout and send out underground networks of root-like threads called hyphae. The threads spread out evenly from the starting point, and mushrooms sprout above the ground. Eventually, the center dies out, forming a ring of mushrooms above the ground. Some mushrooms can form rings up to 1,200 feet (365.7 m) in diameter.

A fairy encyclopedia

Abbey lubbers are devils that live in monasteries and abbeys, tempting monks to eat and drink too much.

Apple tree man is a fairy who lives in the oldest tree of the orchard. He rules over the fertility of the orchard, and if the trees are cared for he will increase the harvest.

Banshees are female death spirits said to cry (keen) when someone is about to die.

Bogies are a class of mischievous and dangerous fairies that torment mankind.

Brownies are helpful little people who do housework that has been left undone. They wear brown cloaks and can become bad-tempered if treats are not left out for them.

Caoineag are invisible waterfall spirits. Like the banshee, their wailing foretells disaster.

Changelings are infant fairies that are left in the place of human babies who are stolen and taken away to fairyland.

Derricks are evil-natured dwarfs who lead travelers astray.

Dooinney-Oie is a helpful spirit who warns humans of impending storms.

Dwarfs are mountain fairies who mine for gold and jewels and live in underground cities.

Each Uisge is a fierce and evil water horse that appears tame, but will drown and eat a rider.

Elves are divided into two classes —light and dark. Light elves wear white or gray clothing and are good and beautiful. Dark elves wear black, and although beautiful, are unkind.

Fachan is a horrible and grotesque monster who tortures anyone he meets.

Giants are enormous and strong. They can be playful or ill-tempered.

Goblins are evil and grotesque spirits with a malicious heart.

Greenies wear red caps and green clothing.

Hagge is a night demon who sits on the chest of a sleeping person, causing him or her to have nightmares.

Imps are small devil-like fairies.They behave badly and cause trouble for humans.

Jackie lantern is a mischievous spirit of the night. He often appears as a wisp of dim light just ahead of a night traveler. If followed, he often leads humans deep into a wood or swamp.

Killmoulis are spirits that inhabit mills. They are usually helpful to the miller, but if ill-treated, will cause trouble.

Loireag are water-fairies. They are sometimes helpful.

Mermen, mermaids and merrows are sea fairies – they are moody and unpredictable.

Noggles are pony-like animals that live near waterwheels. Like all waterhorses, a ride is deadly.

Ogres are man-eating giants.

Pixies are tiny fairies with pointed ears. They delight in causing inconveniences,but are not usually mean-tempered.

Selkies are seal people. They are gentle and benevolent female fairies.

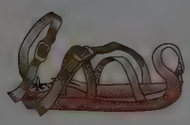
Figure Skating

The earliest known skating print is this 1498 wood engraving titled "Saint Ludwina's Accident."

Skate development

The first skates served as a form of transportation. The earliest skates known were made of bone and date from 10,000 B.C. Metal blades can be dated to the Iron Age in 200 B.C. The Dutch began using double-edged iron blades in the early 16th century.

10th-century Viking boot and bone blade skate.



Prince Albert's skate, 1851. The victorians liked to skate.

Queen Victoria's skate, 1854. This was made of metal, wood and leather.

American skate, 1860. Leather straps were attached the blade.

English recreational strap-on skate, 1875.

Clamp-on skate, early 1900s. This skate used a key to tighten clips to the boots.

Competitive figures (left) from the 1890s.

Early figure skating focused on the design or marks a skater etched into the ice. These sometimes elaborate figures are how figure skating got its name. Skating compulsory figures was part of figure skating competitions until 1990. Today figure skating is about athletic skill and speed, combined with artistic expression, spins and jumps.

Fun and games

A poll taken in the 1990s declared figure skating as the second most popular sport in the United States. Television has played a large role in the popularity of figure skating. People love to watch the combination of strength, athleticism, graceful dance moves and wonderful costumes.

Figure skating is not only for professionals. It can be enjoyed by people of all ages just for the fun of it.

Competitive figure skating has many challenging levels. Prior to the 1920s, anyone who thought he or she was good enough could enter a competition. But today, a variety of tests are used to measure the progress of a skater. These competitions provide a venue for training, development and improvement.

Michelle received a silver medal in the 1998 Olympics. She is the first American woman since Peggy Fleming to win three world titles.

Michelle Kwan

Olympic games

The Summer Olympics of 1908 were the first games to have a figure skating competition. Figure skating became a permanent event in 1924. Today there are three kinds of Olympic ice skating competitions: figure skating, ice dancing and speed skating.

Jumping firsts

First single loop landed: Werner Rittberger (Germany), 1910

First triple jump (women): Petra Burka (Canada), 1962

First triple axel (women): Midori Ito (Japan), 1989

First triple jump (loop): Dick Button (USA), 1952

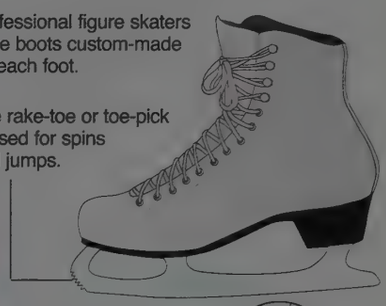
Peggy Fleming

How ice skates work

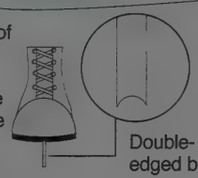
You might think that ice is very slippery and that is why skate blades slide over it so easily. Actually, ice is no more slippery than cement. Skates work because when the blade glides over the ice, it creates enough pressure and friction to generate heat — enough heat to melt the ice. This results in a thin layer of water that acts as a lubricant so that the skate slides easily over the ice. Unless it is rather warm, the water usually re-freezes as soon as the blade passes. When temperatures are very, very cold, skating is difficult because it is too cold for the skate to create the film of water needed.

Professional figure skaters have boots custom-made for each foot.

The rake-toe or toe-pick is used for spins and jumps.



The underside of the blade is not flat, but has a concave groove in it. The groove is called the hollow.



Double-edged blade

Did you know?

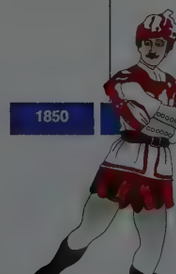
- The first skating club was the Edinburgh Skating Club, established in 1683.
- The first known skating textbook was the Treatise on Skating by Robert Jones, 1772.
- The first skate manufacturer was Fredrick Stephens, 1839.
- The first known skater to perform to music was Jackson Haines.
- The first skating movie was made in 1917, called The Frozen Warning.

Pair skating

In pair skating, partners coordinate their figure skating moves. Sometimes they mirror each other, but they also try to complement the other's moves. Ice dancing evolved from ballroom dancing and is different from pair skating in that there are no jumps, one skate must be on the iceat all times and lifts can be no higher than the man's shoulder.

When it happened: Some historic events and people

1860s: The father of figure skating as we know it today is an American named **Jackson Haines**. Haines combined dance moves to what had traditionally been a stiff and rigid style of skating. This artistic approach to skating was eventually accepted around the world.



Jackson Haines 1840-1875

Sweden's Ulrich Salchow won the gold at the 1908 Olympics. He shares the record of 10 world championships with Sonja Henie.

Ulrich Salchow 1877-1949

1882: First international figure skating competition is held in Vienna, Austria.

1880s: Canadian **Louis Rubenstein** played a vital role in establishing early amateur skating associations in Canada and the United States.

Sonja Henie 1912-1969

1920s: Sonja Henie from Norway won the world championships 10 times between 1927 and 1936. She also won Olympic gold medals in 1928,1932 and 1936. She was famous for her artistic choreography, amazing jumps and beautiful costumes. She went on to become a skating film star.

1924: First Winter Olympic Games took place at Chamonix, France.

1948: American skater Dick Button won the gold and landed the first double axel jump at the Olympics at St. Moritz, Switzerland.

Dick Button

1947: Canadian Barbara Anne Scott won the world championship. In 1948, she won the Olympic gold.

Scott doll, 1947

1961: Eighteen members of the U.S. figure skating team were killed when their plane crashed near Brussels, Belgium.

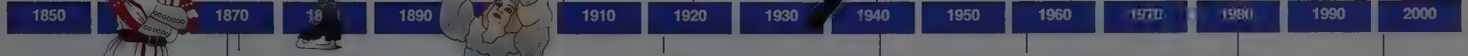
1968: American **Peggy Fleming** inspired a generation of skaters. She won a gold medal at the 1968 Olympic Games. She went on to perform in many shows.

1980s: American Scott Hamilton dominated the sport, winning four world titles and Olympic gold in 1984.

1980s: Katarina Witt won Olympic gold medals in 1984 and 1988.

1994: Oksana Baiul of Ukraine narrowly defeated American **Nancy Kerrigan** for the Olympic gold.

2002: A judging scandal about possible vote swapping at the Salt Lake City, Utah, Olympic Games resulted in judging reforms.



FRANCE

Home of the Eiffel Tower, the Louvre, snow-capped mountains, sunny beaches, orchards and vineyards, France is a land rich in history, beauty and culture.

Brief history

Ancient France was inhabited by tribes of Celts and other peoples. The Romans called them Gauls and invaded the region around 200 B.C. Julius Caesar conquered the Gauls and the people adopted many Roman ways and traditions.

In the A.D. 400s, Germanic tribes from the east invaded Gaul. King Clovis, a Salian Frank, defeated the Romans along with the German tribes and claimed all of Gaul.

In the 7th century, Charlemagne became one of the most famous and successful conquerors of all time. Over the course of more than 50 military campaigns, Charlemagne greatly expanded his kingdom. When he died his huge empire was divided into three kingdoms by his grandchildren.

Charlemagne

In 987, the Carolingian dynasty ended when Hugh Capet became king and began the Capetian dynasty. Many historians mark this as the beginning of France as a nation.

The Hundred Years' War

The Capetian dynasty ended with the death of Charles IV in 1328. King Edward III of England claimed the throne of France and began a series of wars between the two nations called the Hundred Years' War (1337-1453). After the battle at Orléans under Joan of Arc, the English were driven out of France.

The French Revolution

France was a major power in the 1500s and 1700s. But when Louis XIV came to the throne he spent a fortune on wars and building Versailles. By 1786, the country was close to bankruptcy and the government decided to add some new taxes. These unpopular taxes planted the seeds of the French Revolution. In an attempt to gain support, Louis XVI called a meeting of the Estates-General which was made up of three estates or classes — the clergy, the nobility and commoners. The third estate declared themselves the national estate and organized an armed resistance. On July 14, 1789, a crowd of Parisians captured the royal fortress, the Bastille. In 1792, Louis XVI and his family were imprisoned and eventually beheaded. Thousands of people were executed in the struggle for control and power. By 1799, the revolution was over, and a man name Napoleon took control of the government.

Marie Antoinette

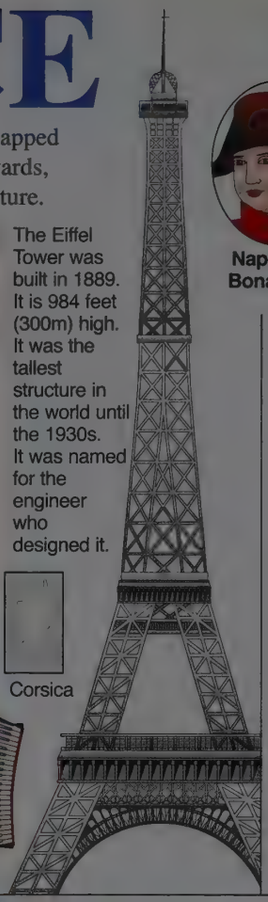
Louis XVI

The abbey of Saint-Michel rises into the sky on top of a granite rock.

Each spring thousands of **flamingos** migrate to the marshes of Camargue.

Corsica

The Eiffel Tower was built in 1889. It is 984 feet (300m) high. It was named for the engineer who designed it.

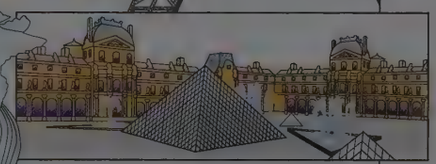


Sèvres porcelain from the eighteenth century.

The French flag is called the tricolor.

France is a leading exporter of luxury goods. The perfume L'Air du Temps by Nina Ricci is in a Lalique bottle and is one of the most expensive scents in the world.

Lalique bottle 1947



The Louvre is a huge art museum in Paris. It is home to the famous Mona Lisa. Over the centuries, the Louvre has had many additions added. It stretches over more than 40 acres and has about 8 miles (13k) of galleries.

Just the facts

Capital city	Paris
Official language	French
Government	Parliamentary democracy
Head of state	President (7-year term)
Government head	Prime Minister
Area	212,935 sq mi. (551,500 km)
2006 population	60,876,136 (est.)

Agricultural products: Beef, cattle, milk, wheat, grapes, sugar beets

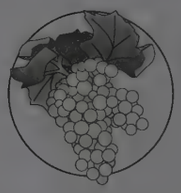
Manufactured products: Iron and steel, chemicals, automobiles, electronic goods, textiles and clothing

Napoleon

Napoleon Bonaparte

Napoleon Bonaparte was a general, war hero and military genius who overthrew the revolutionary government in 1799. He established a new central government and reorganized French law. By 1812, Napoleon had conquered much of western and central Europe. Unable to maintain control of such a vast area, Napoleon was forced to give up his throne in 1814. During a time known as the Hundred Days, Napoleon tried to regain power. He was defeated in the Battle of Waterloo. Napoleon died in 1821.

Bon appetit



Cooking is considered an art in France and gourmet cooking (haute cuisine) is its highest form. French chefs have been perfecting creamy sauces and appetizers since the 1700s. A typical French meal begins with an appetizer or soup. Bread is served at most meals. Steaks, chops and poultry are popular main dishes, served with French fried potatoes. Salad, fruit and cheese follow. Dessert is served on special occasions and might consist of pastry, fruit tarts or crepes.

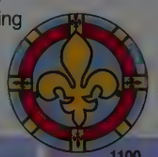
The people

The French love life and good living. French food and wine are considered some of the very best in the world. Many of the regions of France have distinct language and traditions. The people are very proud of both their region and their country. City dwellers often live in old apartment buildings that are prized for their antique fireplaces. Living in the cities can be expensive, so many live in the suburbs and commute into the cities. About a fourth of the French population lives in the country.

Art

France has a rich heritage in art, literature, drama, music, architecture, fashion and cinema. The Gothic cathedrals of the Middle Ages and the châteaux or castles of the Renaissance are classic examples of amazing architecture.The frivolous Roccoco art of Fragonard and Watteau marked the end of an era. The writers Molière and Jean Racine were leaders of French classical literature. During the Age of Reason, Voltaire and Rousseau led the world in intellectual philosophy. The Impressionists Degas, Monet, Renoir and postimpressionists Cézanne and Gauguin made history with their new style of painting.

When it happened: Some important dates in France's history



The symbol of French royalty was a gold fleur-de-lis (lily flower).

58-51 B.C.: Julius Caesar conquered Gaul

A.D. 486: Clovis, king of the Franks, defeated the Romans of Gaul

987: Hugh Capet was crowned king of France

1337-1453: France defeated England in the Hundred Years' War

1591: Henry IV issued the Edict of Nantes, which gave some religious freedoms to Protestants

1643-1715: Louis XIV ruled France

1789-1799: The French Revolution.

1792: The First Republic established

1799: Napoleon comes to power

1815: Napoleon defeated at Waterloo

50 B.C. | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800

Versailles window

1914-1918: France fought with the Allies in World War I

1940-1942: Germans occupied Northern France.

1942-1944: Germans occupied all of France

1957: France joined the European Economic Community

1958: New constitution adopted

Louis XIV

Louis XVI

1994: Railroad tunnel under the English Channel between Britain and France opened

GERMANY

This flag came into use in 1919. It was readopted with the new constitution of 1949. Its colors have been associated with German unity since the 19th century.

The eagle is symbolic of strength and has been in use since ancient Roman times. The eagle was also displayed on the Holy Roman Empire flag.

Located in central Europe, Germany is the second most populated country in Europe. For centuries, it has played an important cultural, economic and political role in Europe. Until the late 1800s, the region consisted of several small but powerful city-states. Many of these states were united under Prussian rule by Otto von Bismarck. Modern Germany thrives with industry, and its cities are bustling with activity. As a tourist destination, Germany offers everything from Alpine skiing and hiking to picturesque medieval villages and castles.

Germany's national flower is the **centaurea**, sometimes called the emperor's flower.

The Rhine is Germany's largest river.

Fine porcelain and ceramics have been manufactured in Germany since the early 18th century. Dresden and Meissen are two well-known makers of fine porcelain.

Dresden figurine

Germany's Black Forest is located in the southwest, near the border of France. The region is famous for its cuckoo clocks and chocolate cakes.

Hepatica is a rare and protected plant in Germany. The seeds of this spring bloomer rely on ants for distribution.

The original Lichtenstein castle was built in the 13th century and was a simple affair. It was remodeled in the Romantic style in 1840-41.

The accordion is a popular musical instrument. The word accordion is from the German "akkord," which means "agreement or harmony."

Just the facts

Capital city	Berlin
Area km)	137,847 sq. m (357,022 sq.
Elevation	Highest — 9,721 ft. (2,963 m.) at Zugspitze in the Alps Lowest — sea level (coastal)
Population	82,422,299 (2006 est.)
Agriculture	Potatoes, wheat, barley, sugar beets, fruit, cabbage, cattle, pigs, poultry
Industries	Iron, coal, cement, chemicals, machinery, motor vehicles, machine tools, electronics, food and beverages, shipbuilding, textiles

Pretzel

Traditional German cuisine is as varied as it is delicious. Sausages (wurst), roasts, stews, dumplings and strudels are German classics.

Dolls dressed in folk costumes

Lichtenstein castle is located in Baden-Wurttemberg, Germany

Some important events

Charlemagne
742-814

768: Charlemagne comes to power and establishes his capital in Aachen. In 800, he is crowned emperor of the Romans by Pope Leo III.

1438: The Habsburg (or Hapsburg) family of Austria begins its dynasty, which lasts for almost 400 years.

1517: The Reformation begins, led by a German monk named Martin Luther. Its followers become known as Protestants.

1806: The Holy Roman Empire ends.

1815: The German confederation is established.

1914-1918: World War I – Germany is defeated.

1933: Hitler begins a Nazi dictatorship.

1939-1945: World War II — The Allies defeat Germany and divide the country into four occupied zones.

1949: East and West Germany are created.

1990: Communist rule ends in East Germany. East and West Germany are unified and become one nation.

1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 | 2000

843: The Treaty of Verdun divides Charlemagne's empire into three kingdoms (one for each grandson). Much of these lands would later be known as France, Germany and Italy.

1138-1254: The Hohenstaufen dynasty

1273: Rudolph I of Habsburg is elected emperor.

1024-1125: The Salian dynasty

Martin Luther
1483 - 1546

1618-1648: The Thirty Years War takes a heavy toll.

1936 Olympic poster

Adolf Hitler
1889 - 1945

1961: East Germany builds the Berlin Wall to prevent citizens from leaving.

Graffiti from the **Berlin Wall**

John Sutter

James Marshall

President James Polk

Sam Brannan

Western outpost

In the 1840s, California was an area of the United States that few American people had seen. San Francisco was only a small port village. John Sutter was a Swiss immigrant who moved to California in 1839. He had built a large ranch, owned 12,000 heads of cattle and had hundreds of workers on his payroll. But Sutter owed large debts to creditors as far away as Russia.

In 1847, (with the intention of building a sawmill) he sent James Marshall and a group of men northeast to the American River. When the sawmill was nearly complete, Marshall's eye caught a glimmer:

"I reached my hand down and picked it up; it made my heart thump, for I was certain it was gold. The piece was about half the size and shape of a pea. Then I saw another."

Back at the fort, Sutter and Marshall tested the metal. It was gold and they made a pact to keep their discovery secret.

But stories of gold leaked into the region, but few believed that the tales of gold were actually true.

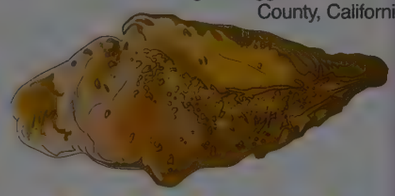
Power of hype

Sam Brannan was a San Francisco merchant, skilled in inflated advertising claims; as a result, the Gold Rush would make him the richest man in California.

When news of the gold reached town, Brannan purchased every pick axe, pan, spade and shovel in the region. He waited for interest in the gold to peak. Then, he ran through the streets of San Francisco shouting about the discovery. As proof, he displayed a bottle of gold dust.

Back at his shop, pans that sold for 20 cents were marked up in price to $15. When prospectors began to arrive in San Francisco in search of fortune, it took just nine weeks for Brannan to profit $36,000 by supplying tools to them.

A gold nugget from Nevada County, California



California GOLD RUSH

1848 — 1849 — 1850 — 1851

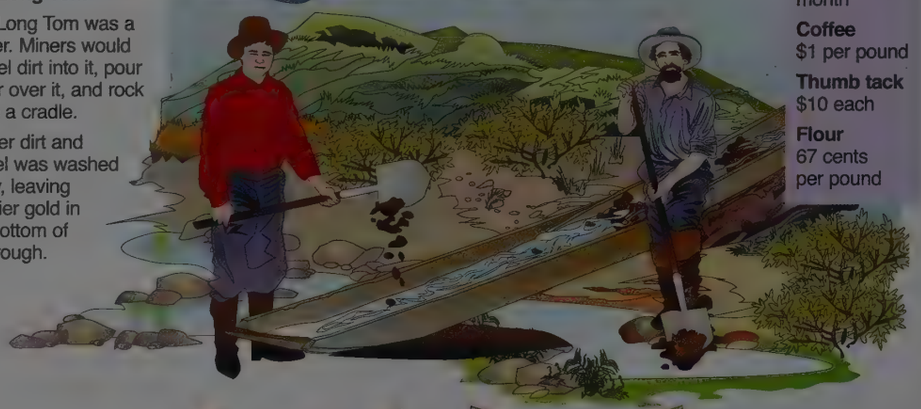
- **1848** — Marshall discovers gold at Sutter's mill
- **1848** — Brannan runs through San Francisco shouting about discovery
- **1849** — President Polk confirms discovery
- **1849** — The majority of "49ers" depart by overland routes
- **1850** — California Statehood Sept. 9, 1850

In the early days of the rush, gold was easy to find. A knife, pick, shovel and pan were all that was needed. Dirt from creeks and rivers was swirled in shallow pans by prospectors searching for gold. The sand and dirt would float and be poured off, leaving heavier rock, and hopefully, gold.

The Long Tom

The Long Tom was a rocker. Miners would shovel dirt into it, pour water over it, and rock it like a cradle.

Lighter dirt and gravel was washed away, leaving heavier gold in the bottom of the trough.



Crazy prices!

Inflation was high in San Francisco during the gold fever. Some typical prices for common goods:

Meals
$20 per week

Room
$50 per month

Coffee
$1 per pound

Thumb tack
$10 each

Flour
67 cents per pound

Activity corner

Try your hand at "panning" for gold. This is a messy job, so you may want to try it outside. Here's what you need:

- Gravel of different sizes
- A shallow metal pan (try a pie plate)
- Yellow acrylic paint and a brush
- Dirt from a garden
- Water and a big bucket

1. Make your "gold" by painting some of the maller pieces of gravel bright yellow. Let them dry well.

2. Mix the dirt and water into the bucket to make a muddy mix. Add the gravel and the "gold" and mix well.

3. Scoop out some of the muddy mix into the pan.

4. Hold the pan at a slight angle and swirl the water slowly around to coax the mud out of the gravel and into the water.

5. Let the muddy water spill over the edge of the pan and into the bucket.

6. Examine the gravel left in the pan. Do you see any gold?

The government gets involved

By the winter of 1848, news of the gold strike had traveled east with validation by President James Polk in early December 1848.

"The accounts of the abundance of gold in that territory are of such extraordinary character as would scarcely command belief were they not corroborated by authentic reports of officers in the public service."

Farmers, merchants and soldiers left family, farm and business, bound for California. Newspapers made incredible claims of wealth and fame.
By early 1849, gold fever had become an epidemic.

Thousands of adventurers went west with the same plan — spend a year of hard work to gain a lifetime's wealth. These men were called "49ers" because most left home in 1849. The 49ers were not just American. The Gold Rush attracted men from around the world.

Some traveled by land on the Oregon-California Trail. Many took the sea route around the tip of South America. Others used shortcuts across Panama or Mexico. Regardless of the route, it was a difficult and sometimes dangerous journey. By the end of 1849, 80,000 had arrived in California. San Francisco swelled from a population of 800 to more than 50,000 by 1855.

At first gold was easy to find, but finding it rapidly became a difficult and expensive enterprise, yielding less and less. Those who did find gold were often forced to spend it all on the inflated cost of basic needs. Entrepreneurs who supplied the miners were the biggest moneymakers. Saloons, gambling halls and boarding houses sprang up — eager to part miners from their money.

Most 49ers found nothing, and abandoned their claims and mining camps. But fortunes were made, and by 1900 an estimated $1 billion worth of gold had been mined in California.

Gold Rush legacy

The Gold Rush was critical to America's growth. It brought people to California from all over the world, forming the multicultural population that exists today. America moved westward, ensuring that the West would become part of the United States. The Gold Rush inspired starting up a business under high risk, a concept that is still common to most new business ventures.

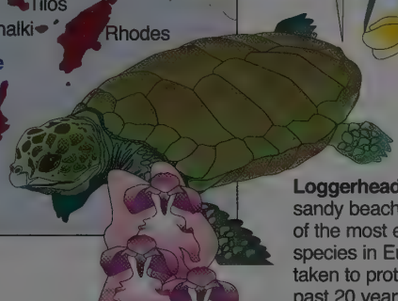
the Greek Isles

There are about 2,000 Greek islands, but people live on only about one-tenth of them. Since ancient times, the Greek archipelagos have been shaken by earthquakes and war, but they remain unmatched for their history, beauty and vitality. Take a closer look at some of them.

An amphora is a two-handled Greek vessel.

In use since 1822, the Greek flag consists of a Greek Orthodox cross with nine blue and white horizontal stripes. Blue represents the sea, while white represents freedom.

Gorse has long, sharp, spiky leaves typical of maquis plants (sandy area shrubs) found in the region.



Loggerhead turtles nest on the sandy beaches of Crete and are one of the most endangered marine species in Europe. Steps are being taken to protect this animal, but in the past 20 years, the number of nesting turtles has dropped by half.

The Ionian Islands

Off the west coast of mainland Greece are the fertile Ionian Islands. Sheep and goats roam the mountains of Corfu. Corfu is also known for its narrow streets and interesting mix of Italian, French and British architecture. Ithaca is the rocky home of Odysseus in the epic poem The Odyssey. Paxos is known for its rich olive groves. Kefalonia's beaches, resorts and Mount Ainos National Park are popular tourist destinations.

The Argo-Saronic Islands

Secluded bays, pretty ports, pine forests and quaint villages lure visitors to these islands. Because of their close proximity to Athens, they are easily reached by ferry or hydrofoil (a fast motorboat). Due to its size and location, Salamina is often thought of as a part of the mainland. In antiquity, Aegina played a vital role in Greek trade and currency, but the island was attacked and conquered by Athens in 456 B.C. Cars are not allowed on Poros, Ydra or Spetses; instead, bicycles and horses are used for transportation.

The Sporades and Evvoia

Throughout history, settlers and pirates have found the fertile lands of the Sporades and Evvoia inviting. Despite being Greece's second-largest island, Evvoia is not as popular a tourist spot as some of the other Greek islands.

Skiathos, Skopelos and Alonnisos are known for the expensive yachts that dot their ports and bays. Skyros was the mythical hiding place of Achilles and is famous for its ponies that have been bred on the island since ancient times.

The Cyclades

Compared with some of the other island groups, the landscape of the Cyclades seems rocky and barren. But beautiful beaches, combined with hilltop towns that feature cobbled lanes and blue-domed churches, have made this island cluster a very popular vacation destination.

Island of Crete

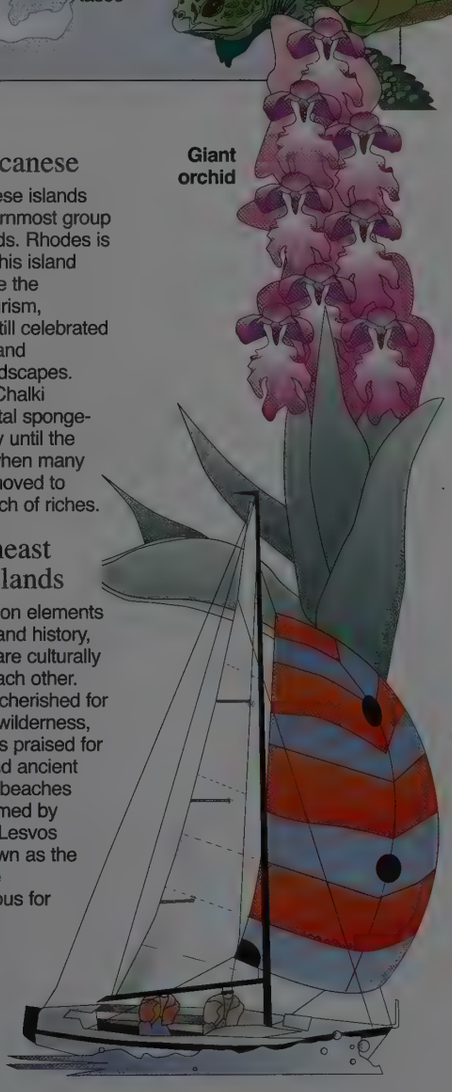
Crete is the home of the ancient Minoan civilization and the largest of the Greek islands.

The Dodecanese

The Dodecanese islands are the southernmost group of Greek islands. Rhodes is the largest of this island cluster. Despite the increase in tourism, Karpathos is still celebrated for its rugged and untouched landscapes. The island of Chalki supported a vital sponge-fishing industry until the early 1900s, when many of the divers moved to Florida in search of riches.

The Northeast Aegean Islands

Despite common elements of geography and history, these islands are culturally unique from each other. Samothraki is cherished for its untouched wilderness, while Thasos is praised for its beaches and ancient ruins. Limnos' beaches have been formed by volcanic lava. Lesvos was once known as the "Garden of the Aegean," famous for its forests and orchards.



Giant orchid

Everyday expressions

English	Greek (pronunciation)
Good day	Kalimera (kah-lee-MEH-rah)
Good night	Kalinikhta (kah-lee-NEEK-tah)
Yes	Ne (neh), turning head to side
No	Ochi (OH-shee), moving head up
Please	Parakalo (pah-rah-kah-LOH)
Thank you	Efkharisto (ef-kah-rees-TOH)

Fast facts

Capital city	Athens
Language	Greek
Elevation	Highest: Mount Olympus, 9,570 ft (2,917 m) above sea level Lowest: sea level (coastal areas)
Area	50,942 sq. miles (131,940 sq. km)
Population	10,688,058 (2006 est.)
Agriculture	Corn, potatoes, wine, olives, beef, sheep, sugar beets, tobacco, wheat, tomatoes

GYMNASTICS

History

Gymnastics has existed for more than 2,000 years but has been a competitive sport for only about the past 100. In the 1800s, group and individual exhibitions were conducted by athletic or school clubs, and by ethnic organizations, like the German-American Turnvereins or the Czechoslovakian Sokols. In the United States, gymnastics was introduced to school systems in the 1830s by immigrants.

In 1881, the Bureau of the European Gymnastics Federation was formed, and the tradition of international competition began. This bureau evolved into the International Gymnastics Federation. For the United States, the Amateur Athletic Union assumed control of gymnastics in 1883.

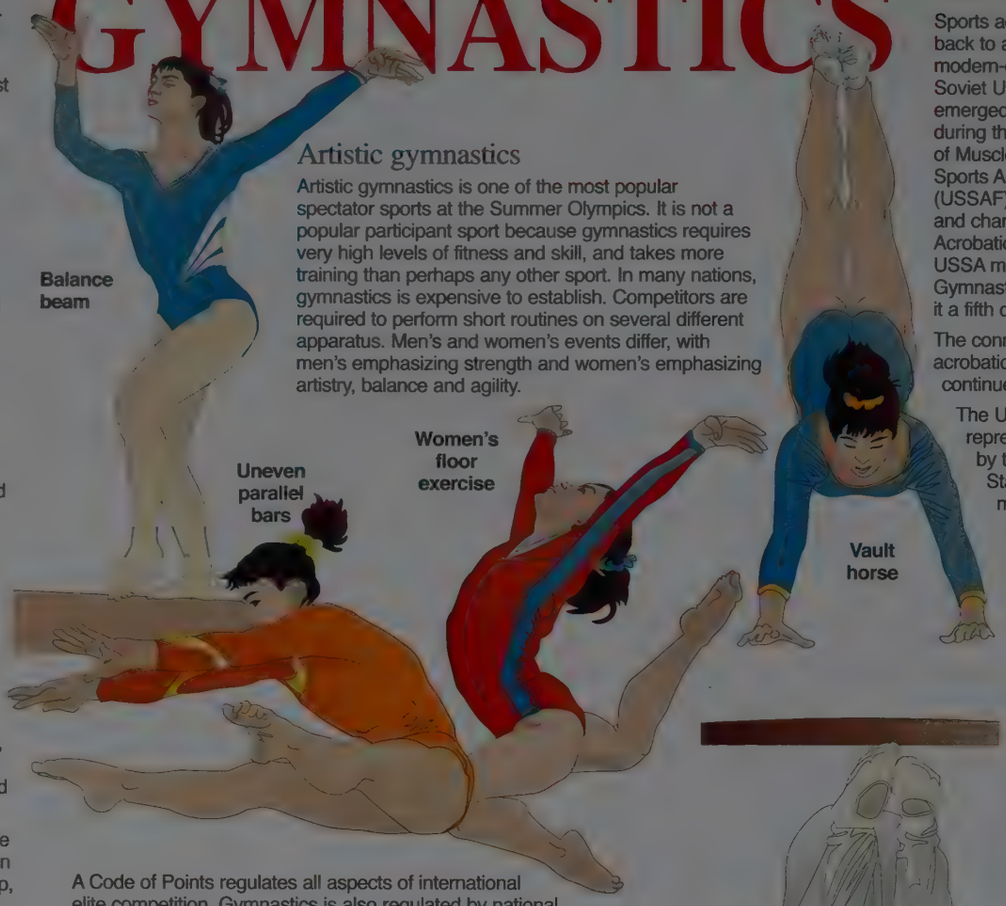
The first international meeting was in the 1896 Olympics. Men from five countries competed in horizontal bar, parallel bars, pommel horse, rings and vault, and Germany claimed the most medals.

Outside of the Olympics, the first international competition was held in 1903 in Antwerp, Belgium. Belgium, France, Luxembourg and the Netherlands competed in the first World Championships. In 1904, combined team competition was added to the Olympic program, and the U.S. men claimed all three team medals. By the 1924 Games in Paris, the model for modern competition was well established. Athletes would compete for individual titles on each apparatus, as well as in combined individual and team exercises.

In 1928, the first women's event, the Netherlands won the team combined exercise. U.S. women first competed in the 1936 Games in Berlin, Germany. In 1930, Worlds included the pole vault, broad jump, shot put, rope climb and a 100-meter sprint. Track and field remained in World Gymnastics Championships until 1954. The U.S. Gymnastics Federation (USA Gymnastics) became the national governing body in the United States in 1970.

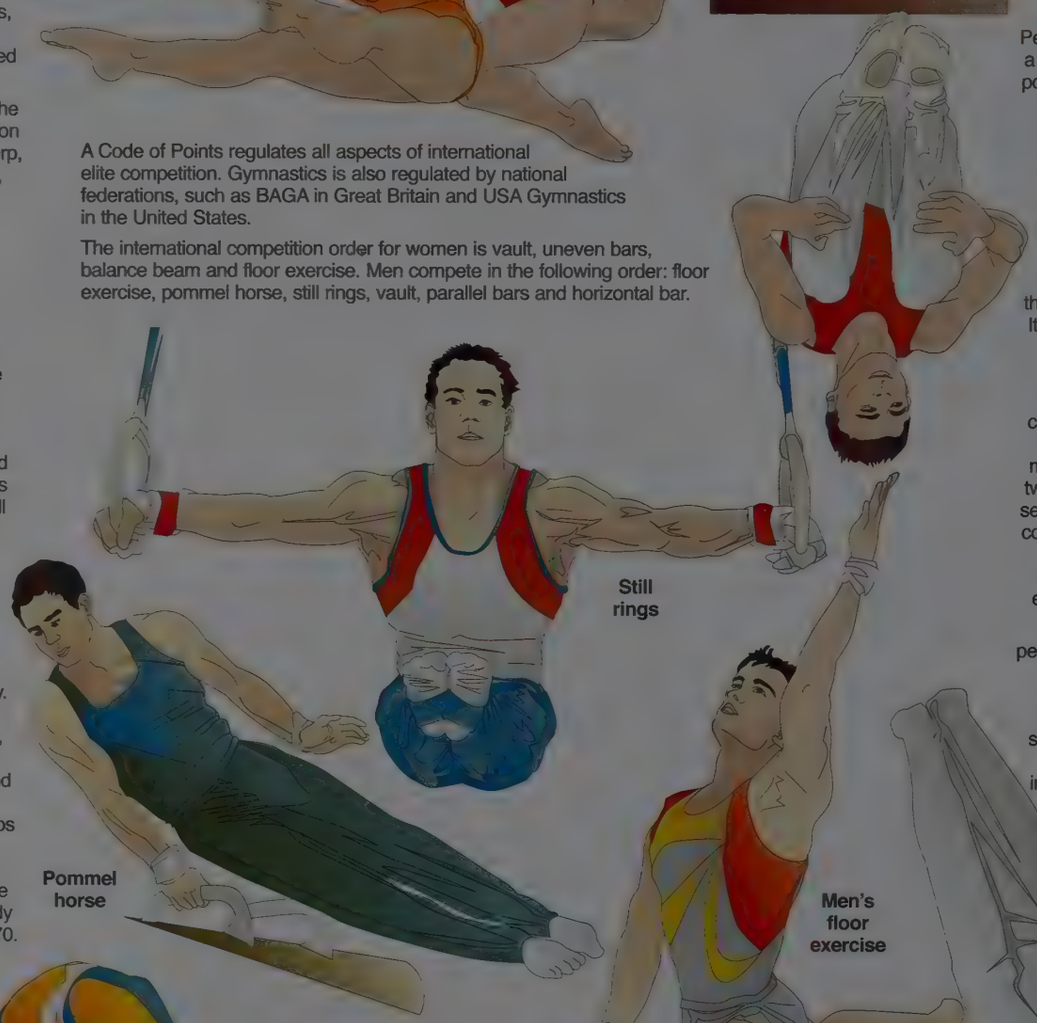
Artistic gymnastics

Artistic gymnastics is one of the most popular spectator sports at the Summer Olympics. It is not a popular participant sport because gymnastics requires very high levels of fitness and skill, and takes more training than perhaps any other sport. In many nations, gymnastics is expensive to establish. Competitors are required to perform short routines on several different apparatus. Men's and women's events differ, with men's emphasizing strength and women's emphasizing artistry, balance and agility.



A Code of Points regulates all aspects of international elite competition. Gymnastics is also regulated by national federations, such as BAGA in Great Britain and USA Gymnastics in the United States.

The international competition order for women is vault, uneven bars, balance beam and floor exercise. Men compete in the following order: floor exercise, pommel horse, still rings, vault, parallel bars and horizontal bar.



Acro sports

Sports acrobatics can be traced back to ancient Greece. The modern-day version began in the Soviet Union in the 1930s and emerged in the United States during the 1970s with the acrobats of Muscle Beach, Calif. The U.S. Sports Acrobatics Federation (USSAF) was founded in 1975 and changed to the U.S. Sports Acrobatics (USSA) in the 1990s. USSA merged with USA Gymnastics in 2002, making it a fifth discipline.

The connection between sports acrobatics and gymnastics continues to grow today.

The United States was first represented in Moscow in 1974 by tumblers only. The United States won its first gold medal at a World Championship in 2002.

Power tumbling and trampoline

Both trampoline and tumbling can be traced to drawings from ancient China, Egypt and Persia. Trampoline was not a competitive event until a portable one was invented in 1936. From 1947 to 1964, trampoline was included as an event in gymnastics competitions by both the AAU and NCAA. The first Worlds was in 1964, and trampoline was first recognized as a sport in the United States in 1967. It made its Olympic debut in 2000 in Sydney, Australia.

Double Mini-Trampoline competition was added in 1978. The first double mini-trampoline began as two individual mini-tramps separated by a small table covered by a mat. Later, a one-piece unit was developed as the official equipment for that event.

Power tumbling, first performed on simple mats, has had U.S. National Championships dating back to 1886. Different surfaces have been used for power tumbling, including mats, ski floors, spring floors and the fiberglass rod floors of today.

Rhythmic gymnastics

The International Gymnastics Federation recognized rhythmic gymnastics as a sport in 1962. The first Worlds took place in 1963 in Budapest, Hungary. Twenty-eight athletes from 10 European countries competed. The United States sent its first team to the Rhythmic World Championships in 1973.

Rhythmic individual all-around competition was added to the Olympic Games in 1984, and in 1996, the rhythmic group event was added as a medal sport.

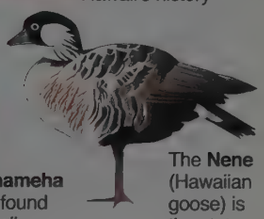
Olympic order for rhythmic gymnasts is rope, hoop, ball, clubs and ribbon.

The Hawaiian Islands

Often called a paradise on Earth, the Hawaiian Islands are an oasis of tropical treasures. This is a land of balmy temperatures, gorgeous beaches, awesome mountains, unique wildlife and people full of love and laughter.

The eight stripes on the state flag represent the main islands. The Union Jack is symbolic of England's role in Hawaii's history

The **Kamehameha butterfly** is found only in Hawaii.



The **Nene** (Hawaiian goose) is the state bird

The islands

There are eight large main islands, seven are populated.

Hawaii is the largest island, also called the "Big Island." It was formed by five volcanoes, two of which are still active today: Mauna Loa and Kilauea.

Ohia lehua is the official flower of the Big Island.

Maui (MOWee) is nicknamed 'The Valley Island'. This island supplies most of the state's vegetables and dairy and beef cattle. The endangered nene and silversword plant can be found here.

Lokelani a type of rose is the flower of Maui.

Kahoolawe (KAHhooLAHwee) is the smallest of the main islands and is uninhabited.

Molokai (MOHlohKAHee), nicknamed "The Friendly Island"

Lanai (lahNAHee) is "The Pineapple Island". The Dole Company owns 98 percent of this island.

Ilima official flower of Oahu.

Oahu (ohAHhoo) is home to 80% of the state's people.

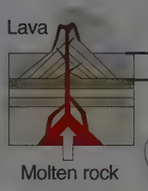
Kauai (KOWeye) is geologically the oldest of the main islands. Known as "The Garden Island" for its lush greenery. Most of the island remains natural and very beautiful.

Mokihana flower of Kauai.

Niihau (NEEeeHAHoo) 'The Forbidden Island' is privately owned and cannot be visited without permission.

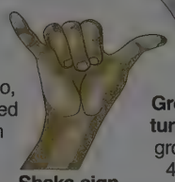
Volcanic birth

Hawaii consists of about 130 islands formed by volcanic eruptions. In geological time, the islands are very young, having reached sea level only 25 million years ago.



The aloha state

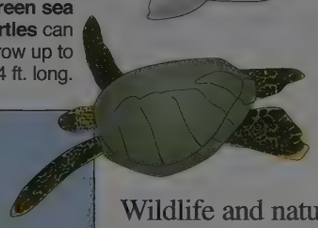
Aloha is a Hawaiian word that means many things; welcome, hello, goodbye, love, friendship. Translated literally it means "to face the breath of life."Hawaiians often greet each other using the shaka sign.

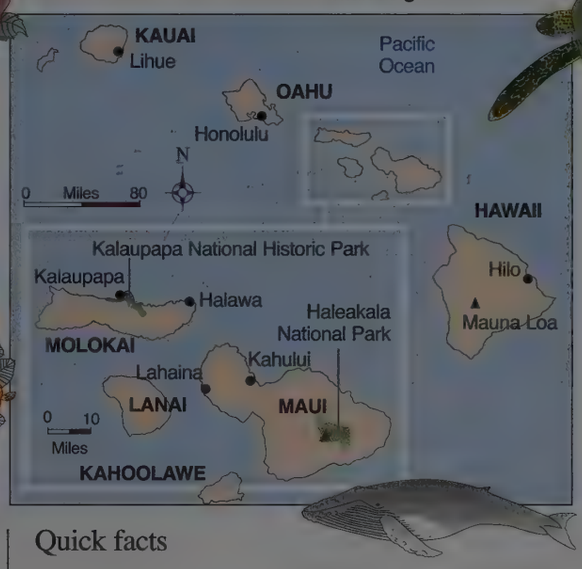


Shaka sign

Hawaiian monk seal are native to the islands, they are also on the endangered list.

Green sea turtles can grow up to 4 ft. long.





Quick facts

State capital: Honolulu, on the island of Oahu.

State flower: Hibiscus

State tree: Kukui

State bird: Nene

Population: 1,275,194 (2005 est.)

Geography: The entire chain of 132 islands and atolls stretches 1,523 miles (2,451 km) southeast to northwest. The eight main islands encompass a land area of 6,470 square miles (10,412 km).

Economy: About one-third of the state's income is generated by tourism. More than 6.7 million people from all over the world visit the islands every year. The military also plays a vital role in the Hawaiian economy. Agriculture (mainly sugar cane and pineapple) was once the leading industry of the islands, but farmland is steadily being sold off to accommodate the demand for hotels, condos and golf courses.

Lilikoi or passion fruit

Wildlife and nature

Many of Hawaii's native plants and animals can be found nowhere else on Earth. Hawaii has little industrial pollution, but its ecosystems have been damaged by the introduction of foreign plants and animals.

Many of Hawaii's birds are unique. There are a variety of honeycreepers and ducks in addition to many migrating birds from Alaska and North America.

It is believed that the hoary bat and the monk seal are the only mammals native to Hawaii. They are rare, but can still be sighted.

The underwater wildlife is incredibly rich and wonderful.

Hawaii is very aware of its valuable natural environment and many groups work to conserve and preserve this rare ecosystem.

Breadfruit

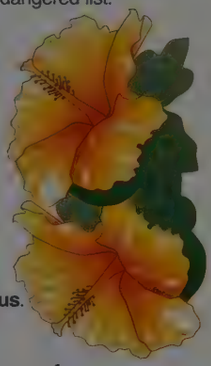
Lionfish

Plumeria

Kamehameha the Great ruled from 1795 to 1819

The state flower is the yellow **hibiscus**.

Lei are necklaces usually made of flowers and leaves. They symbolize affection and love.



The people

The ethnic background of the Hawaiian people is very diverse. People from all over the world have contributed to a rich cultural mix. There is no ethic majority; everyone is a minority. This racial diversity and harmony is among the things that makes Hawaii so special.

Food & fun

The people are much like you and me. They listen to the same kinds of music and watch the same TV shows as the rest of the U.S. But they also have traditional Hawaiian language, art, music and dance. The hula is an ancient dance that combines body and facial movement with music and songs that tell legendary stories accompanied by music.

The Lu'au is a traditional feast held to celebrate special occasions. Baking a pig in a pit is the main attraction at a Lu'au.

Because the islands are surrounded by water, water sports have a long history. Surfing has been popular since people have lived on the islands. Scuba diving, snorkeling, windsurfing and boating also are popular today.

Some important Hawaiian dates

Most of what we know about the ancient Hawaiians comes from songs and stories that have been passed down for generations. Archeologists also contribute to our knowledge as they rediscover tools and artwork long buried.

A.D. 300
Polynesian settlers arrive from the Marquesas islands

1200-1300
Tahitians invade, bringing new class structures and rules

Outrigger canoe

1542
Spanish explorers discover Hawaii, but keep the information secret

1758
Kamehameha I from the island of Kohala is born. After 10 years of war, in 1795, he gains control of and unifies most of the Hawaiian islands

A.D. 300 | 1200 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800

1900
The United States establishes the territory of Hawaii

1922
The Dole pineapple plantation is started on Lanai

Papaya

1941
Japan attacks Pearl Harbor on Dec. 7, forcing the U.S. into World War II

Vanda orchid

1959
Hawaii becomes the 50th U.S. state

Captain Cook (1728-79)

1778
Captain Cook arrives in Hawaii and is greeted as a god. A year later he is killed in a fight at Kealakekua Bay

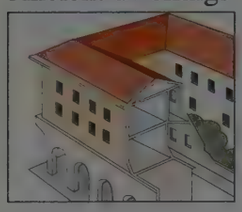
1983
The volcano Kilauea begins to erupt. It continues to be active

1900 | 1910 | 1920 | 1930 | 1940 | 1950 | 1960 | 1970 | 1980 | 1990 | 2000

HOUSES AND HOMES

Human habitats past and present

Ancient dwellings

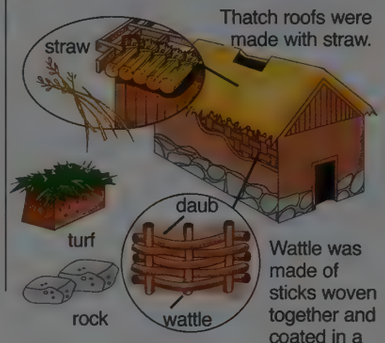


In **Ancient Rome**, the poor lived in crowded tenement blocks called insulae. The wealthy lived in mansions called domus. Entire blocks of Roman houses have been found at Pompeii, Italy.

Egyptian houses were built from bricks of sun-dried mud and chopped straw. The lower class had one-room huts, while the middle class lived in houses with at least three rooms. The very wealthy had huge mansions with orchards and gardens.

Wattle and daub

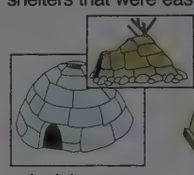
Viking houses, also called longhouses, used a variety of building materials, depending on the region where they were built. Wattle and daub, wood, turf, straw and stones were all used. Many houses had one room with little furniture.



Wattle was made of sticks woven together and coated in a daub of mud and straw.

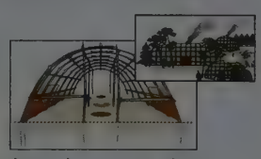
American Indian homes

American Indian houses and shelters were extremely varied, both in materials and in the way they were constructed. Native dwellings were built to suit the climate with materials that were abundant to a region. Tribes that moved frequently tended to create lightweight shelters that were easy to transport.



Inuit homes

Maya temple

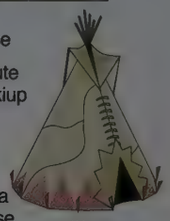


Iroquois longhouse

Pueblo homes

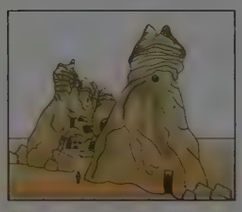
Paiute wickiup

Hupa house



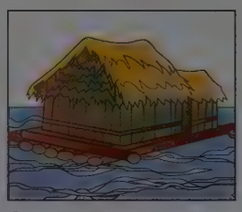
Sioux tepee

Homes from around the world



People have been living in hand-carved caves in Cappadocia, Turkey, for thousands of years. Some are still inhabited.

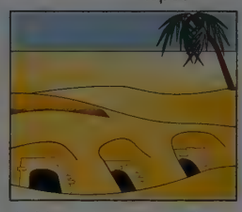
The Baobab tree in Africa is sometimes carved out and used as shelter. Some can accommodate up to four people.



Some people in Peru live in raft houses, an ancient version of the house boat.

The Waorani Indians of eastern Ecuador can build a house in three days and a shelter in a few hours.

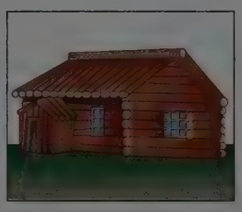
People live on houseboats all over the world, but it is most common in China and in India.



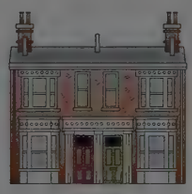
At Matmata, on the edge of the Sahara Desert, people build underground houses.

In places where it is very hot and wet, houses are often built on stilts to help keep them cool and to protect them from flooding.

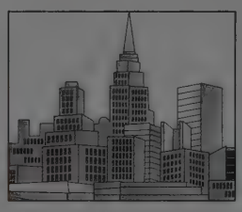
North American pioneers built sod houses from mud and straw. When they were more established, they built wood houses.



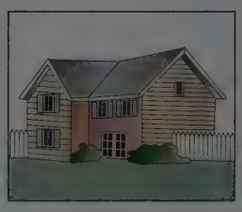
Log cabins can be found in many countries, but are commonly associated with the Canadian north.



During the Industrial Revolution, many town-houses were built to accommodate the growing city population.



Many people around the world choose to live in tall apartment buildings in or near large cities.

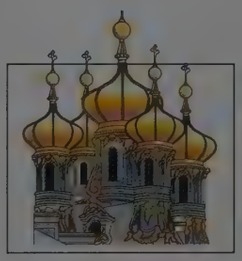


Some people prefer to live in suburban areas, which are not in the city, but not in the country, either.

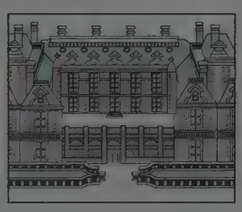
Fit for a king: castles and palaces

The Palace of Knossos was built at the height of the Minoan civilization (c. 1600-1500 B.C.).

Tall Herman is the name of a medieval tower at Toompea Castle in Tallinn, Estonia.

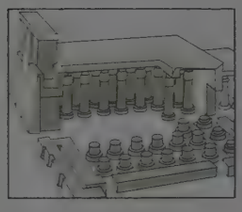


Chapel of Catherine Palace at Tsarskoe Selo in Russia was built in the 18th century.



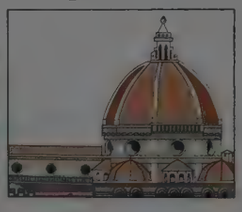
The **Palace of Versailles** is more than 1/4 mile (0.4 kilometers) long.

Houses of God: temples, cathedrals and mosques

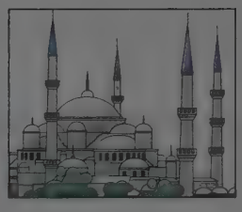


Ancient Egyptian temple. Cult temples were built so that rooms became smaller and darker as you went into the interior.

A **pagoda** is a temple with several stories of towers, often built over a holy site. These temples are found in India and the Far East.



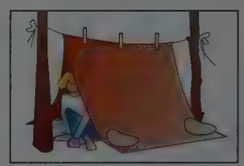
The Cathedral of Santa Maria del Fiore (Florence) was begun in 1296. Eight generations of artists and craftsmen worked on it.



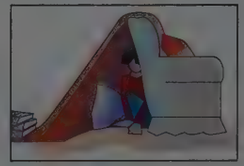
The Sultan Ahmet Mosque or the Blue Mosque in Istanbul, Turkey, was built in the 17th century.

Three ways to make a tent

Tie a rope between two trees and hang a blanket over it. If you don't have trees handy, a clothesline might work (ask an adult first). Secure the top with clothespins and use stones at the bottom to keep the blanket in place.



Hang a blanket over the back of a sofa. Secure with a sofa cushion and books on the outside. Bring in some pillows and relax. Tents can be a lot of fun to play in. Bring a flashlight and read in secret.



This tent uses two chairs, a blanket and some books. Drape the blanket over the two chairs and anchor with some heavy books. Decorate with some cushions and favorite toys.

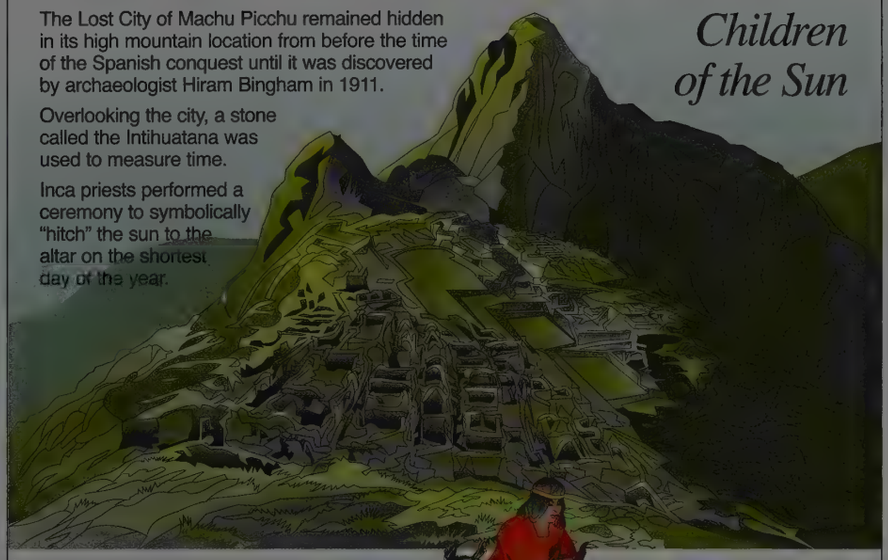
The Incas

Children of the Sun

The Lost City of Machu Picchu remained hidden in its high mountain location from before the time of the Spanish conquest until it was discovered by archaeologist Hiram Bingham in 1911.

Overlooking the city, a stone called the Intihuatana was used to measure time.

Inca priests performed a ceremony to symbolically "hitch" the sun to the altar on the shortest day of the year.



Who were the Incas?

The name Inca has been used to refer to the people of the Inca Empire since the time of the Spanish conquest in 1532. The empire was governed by a supreme ruler or king, called Sapa Inca, who gained the position through heredity. Sometimes, birthright to the position was waived in favor of superior military ability or political talent. The people were members of a complex political system, and religion played a major role in their daily lives.

Incas by privilege

The original Inca tribe was a minor Andean tribe that conquered the Chanca tribe, its more powerful neighbor, during the 1440s. They then used their strong armies to establish an empire that covered a 3,000 mile (4,828 km) region from southern Colombia to central Chile, along the entire Andes mountain range. Elite nobles and representatives from conquered lands enforced the will of the Inca ruler. By the time of the Spanish invasion, the Inca Empire had absorbed all of the Quechua-speaking tribes.

The Incas maintained the empire, called Tahuantinsuyu, or Land of Four Quarters, by dividing those four geographic regions into more than 80 provinces. The citizens in each province were grouped into documented units called ayllus, extended family groups of kinsmen and land owners. The ayllu leader provided land as needed for each family's food-production needs.

The economy was sustained by a system called mita. Under this system, citizens worked on farms, in mines or on government projects in exchange for a guarantee that their needs for food and shelter would be met.

Embossed gold mask Teeth and eyes are silver. This small item was probably a pendant.

Artisans and astronomers

Inca stoneworkers were extremely skilled. Many buildings were made with drystone walls. Joints between stones at some sites are so precise that a sheet of paper cannot slide between them.

A complex network of roads, complete with suspension bridges over mountain valleys and rivers, was traveled largely by foot, as the Incas did not use wheels.

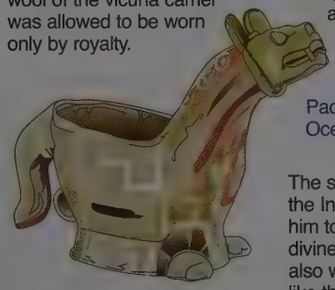
Cloth weaving was required of every female citizen and was used as the principal form of exchange. Wool was spun from the fur of domesticated camels to create garments for use in the cold Andean climate. In lower elevations, cotton was grown and woven into cloth. Beautiful geometric patterns and brightly dyed fibers are evident in Incan textiles.

Incan metalworkers were skilled at the carving, casting and fabrication of detailed, complex jewelry, weapons and ornaments. Abundant gold and silver made the empire rich and powerful, but greed for these riches ultimately led to the destruction of the culture by the Spanish conquistadors.

Accomplished astronomers, the empire used the Intihuatana (Hitching Post of the Sun) as a sundial for dates and time.

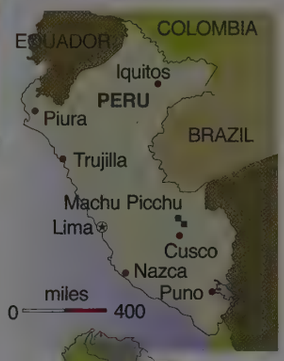
An earlier culture called the Nazca carved enormous outlines of animals into the ground. These mysterious shapes can be recognized only from higher elevations. One theory suggests the lines were sacred pathways to shrines not yet discovered. The builders of the lines scraped away the surface soil to expose the white rock underneath. Piles of rubble adjacent to the lines are still there today. They survive because of the arid desert climate of the valley and lack of rainfall to wash the soil away.

Llamas and alpacas were domesticated from the guanaco, a South American wild camel. The Inca used llamas as beasts of burden. Alpacas were selectively bred for their thick wool, which was sheared and spun into yarn for weaving and knitting. Clothing made from the soft wool of the vicuna camel was allowed to be worn only by royalty.



Ceramic llama made by potters in Tiahuanaco. Clay vessels like this were useful to the Incas and often depicted everyday life.

Modern Peru



The sun was the chief god of the Incas, and they believed him to be the ancestor of the divine ruler of the empire. They also worshipped nature gods like the moon, stars, thunder, Mother Earth and water. Sacred places, like Machu Picchu, were called huacas and were believed to have supernatural powers.

Inca costume

Gold ritual mask from the Chimu culture. This hammered mask may have been worn in sun rituals or ceremonials.

Way back when

15,000 B.C.-10,000 B.C. Asian migrants begin to arrive in South America.

9400 B.C. Date of fragments of cut stone found near a mastodon fossil in Chile.

7000 B.C. First domestic food plants are cultivated.

4000 B.C. Maize is grown and cotton textiles are produced in Ecuador.

A.D. 100 Mochica culture develops in Northern Peru. Nazca drawings are begun.

Some Nazca drawings

550 Last drawings in Nazca Valley.

700 Moche period declines.

1000 Chimu culture in Peru begins.

1150 The Chimu begin building Chan Chan, the largest pre-Colombian city in Peru. It covered about 28 square km and housed about 50,000.

1200 Chanca culture begins in Peru. Manco Capac, the first Sapa Inca, begins his reign.

1350 Inca Roca, the sixth Sapa Inca, founds the Henan Cuzco dynasty.

1438 Sapa Inca Pachacuti defeats the Chanca confederacy. Sacsahuaman is founded. Construction of Machu Picchu and replanning of capital city Cuzco begin.

1460 The Chimu are conquered by the Incas.

1465 Ancocoyuch defeated by Pachacuti. The Incas dominate the northern coast up to Ecuador.

1471 Sapa Inca Topa Yupanqui, son of Pachacuti, rules.

1492 Christopher Columbus arrives in the Caribbean islands.

1493 Reign of Sapa Inca Huayna Capac, son of Topa Yupanqui, begins.

1523 Smallpox epidemic kills Sapa Inca Huayna Capac. Before dying, he divides the empire.

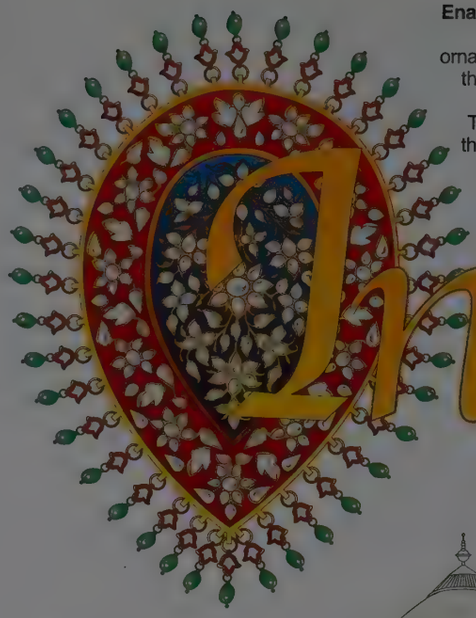
1525 Huascar, the 12th Sapa Inca, reigns over the empire while his half-brother Atahualpa engages him in a destructive civil war.

1532 Atahualpa defeats Huascar. Conquistador Francisco Pizarro and his men arrive. They capture Atahualpa and hold him for ransom.

1533 Atahualpa is killed in the main square in Cusco. Pizarro takes the ransom which the Incas gathered in vain. Topa Hualpa is named the successor, but Spain controls the empire.

1572 The last fighting Inca, Tupac Amaru, is captured and executed by order of Don Francisco de Toledo, the Viceroy of Peru.

India



Enameled epaulet
Epaulets are ornaments worn on the shoulder of a coat or jacket. This one is from the city of Jaipur, famous for its exquisite enamelwork.

A rich and ancient land

India is a large country in Southern Asia. It forms a triangular peninsula that is bordered by Pakistan, China, Nepal, Bhutan, Bangladesh and Burma to the North, and it juts into the Indian Ocean to the South. There are three land divisions in India.

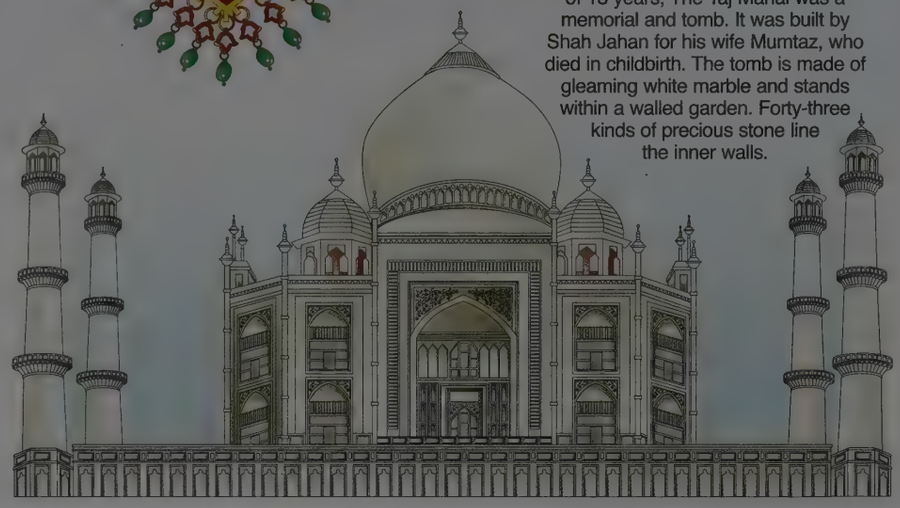
The Himalaya
This region is part of the highest mountain range on Earth, and is shared with China, Nepal and Bhutan. The range is about 1,500 miles long and curves across the entire northern border of India. It includes India's tallest mountain, Kanchenjunga. Tigers, rhinoceroses, monkeys, and many kinds of deer live in the Himalayan region.

The Northern Plains
The plains lie between the mountains and the plateau in the south. The region is the world's largest alluvial plain, meaning it is formed by the soil deposited by rivers. Three of India's sacred rivers, The Ganges, Indus and Brahmaputra flow through the northern plains. Most of India's people live and farm here.

The Deccan
Two smaller mountain ranges, The Western and Eastern Ghats, border the immense plateau called the Deccan, which forms most of the southern peninsula of India. Forests here are home to Elephants and the deadly King Cobra. Mangrove swamps lie along the coasts to the north.

The Taj Mahal – "Crown of the Queen"

Built in the 17th century over a period of 18 years, The Taj Mahal was a memorial and tomb. It was built by Shah Jahan for his wife Mumtaz, who died in childbirth. The tomb is made of gleaming white marble and stands within a walled garden. Forty-three kinds of precious stone line the inner walls.



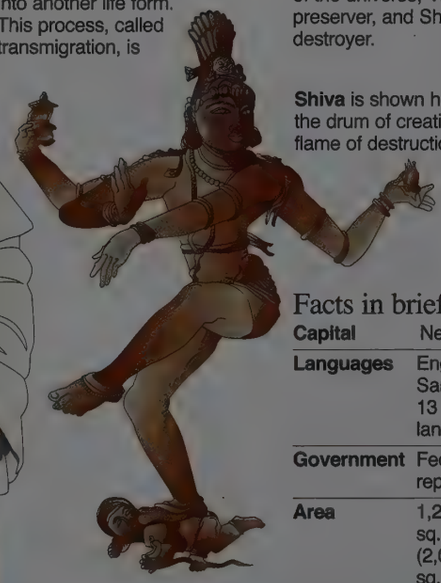
Religion in India

Approximately 83 percent of India's people are Hindus. Eleven percent are Muslim. The remaining religious groups are Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists and Jains.

Religion is a major factor in the Indian way of life.

Hinduism
The Hindus believe that a soul will never die. It is thought that when the body dies, the soul is then reborn into another life form. This process, called transmigration, is repeated many times until the soul reaches a state of spiritual perfection from which it never returns. Hindus follow ahimsa – the law of noninjury to living creatures, especially the cow. Hindus believe the bull is a sacred animal, and do not eat beef; many do not eat any kind of meat.

Hindus worship one god, but in the form of many divinities, including Brahma, the creator of the universe, Vishnu, the preserver, and Shiva, the destroyer.

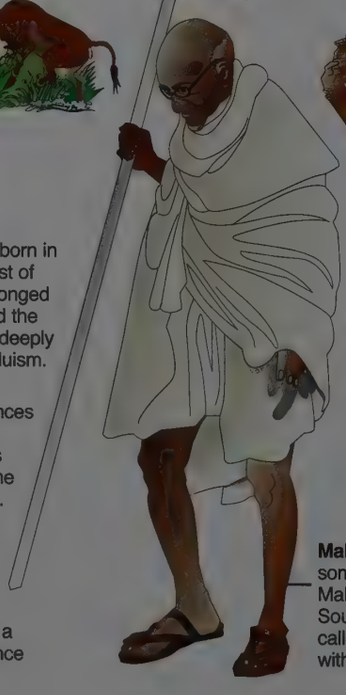


Shiva is shown here holding the drum of creation and the flame of destruction.

Gandhi and India

Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi was born in 1869 in a small town on the west coast of India called Porbandar. His family belonged to the third caste, in a subgroup called the Banya, or merchants. His family was deeply religious and practiced Vishnuite Hinduism. Many of his friends were Muslims.

Early religious and educational influences led him to become one of the world's foremost political and spiritual leaders during the 1900s. He is honored by the Indian people as father of their nation. He was a tiny man, but very strong-willed. His belief in courage, non violence and truth, which he called Satyagraha, was used to bring social change to India. Gandhi was assassinated in 1948 by a fanatic who resented Gandhi's tolerance for all religions.



Mahatma Gandhi was sometimes called Mahatma, or "The Great Soul" but most Indians called him Bapu, or father, with affectionate respect.

Facts in brief

Capital	New Delhi
Languages	English, Hindi, Sanskrit 13 regional languages
Government	Federal republic
Area	1,269,346 sq. miles (2,042,814 sq. km)
Highest elevation (Kanchenjunga)	28,208 feet
Money	Rupee
Population	1.11 billion (2007 est.)

When it happened

About 1300 BC Rig Veda, Hinduism's holiest hymns, are written.

6th century, BC Gautama Buddha's teachings become the foundation for Buddhism.

1st century, AD St. Thomas brings Christianity to India.

712 Arabs conquer Sind. Islam comes to western India.

1498 Vasco Da Gama of Portugal sails to India.

1526 to 1707 Mughal Empire. The Mughals were Muslims, originally from Mongolia, and brought Persian culture and government to India.

1583 Emperor Akbar, third Mughal ruler, receives ambassadors from England's Queen Elizabeth I.

1608 East India Company opens a factory in Surat.

1631 Shah Jahan begins construction of the Taj Mahal.

1765 British taxation begins in Bengal, Bihar and Orissa provinces after Mughals give tax rights to East India Tea Company.

1834 British abolish slavery. Indentured servants replace slaves on plantations in Mauritius and Bourbon in the Indian Ocean.

1835 English language and Western style education introduced by British.

1857-1858 The Indian Rebellion. The Bengal Army fought against British Rule aided by a large section of Northern Indian civilians.

1885 Indian National Congress founded.

1896 Indian laborers build the Uganda Railway in East Africa.

1908-1911 Canada and The Untied States halt Indian immigration.

1914- 1918 World War I. Many Indians fight for the British. Hardships fuel desire for Indian independence.

1920-1922 Noncooperation Movement. Gandhi organizes nationwide strike against British rule.

1939-1945 World War II. Indians again fight for the British, but demand independence in exchange.

1940 Pakistan resolution. The Muslim League begins fight to create Pakistan for India's Muslim population.

1947 Independence from Britain and Partition forms the separate countries of India and Pakistan. Violent rioting between Hindus and Muslims occurs.

1948 Mahatma Gandhi assassinated.

1962 Indians expelled from Burma.

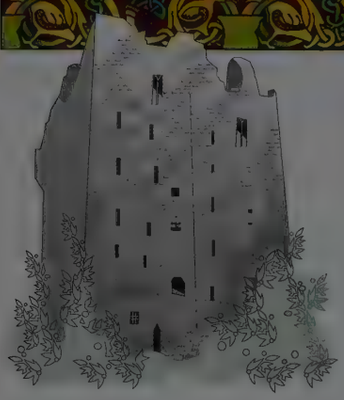
1971 War in Pakistan. East Pakistan becomes Bangladesh.

1978-1996 Khalistan movement. Sikhs in the Punjab use terrorism to campaign for independent homeland.

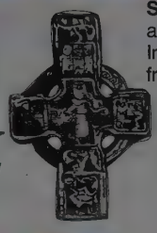
1984 Indira Gandhi assassinated.

Ireland

The emerald island



Blarney Castle near Cork is a 15th century fortress.



Stone crosses are common all over Ireland. This one is from Castledermot.

The **shamrock** is the national symbol of Ireland. Called trefoil (three-leaved) in Gaelic.

Statue of St. Patrick

The Irish flag was created in the mid 1800s. Green represents the Catholics; orange the Protestants. The white stripe represents the hope for peace.

1st century bronze disc found in Kildare. Thought to be a decoration for a chariot.

The land

Ireland is a small island located Northwest of Europe. The Republic of Ireland occupies most of the land, with the remaining portion of the island occupied by Northern Ireland, part of the United Kingdom of England and Scotland.

Because Ireland is surrounded by ocean water, the climate is very damp. Warm waters of the Gulf Stream help to maintain a temperature range of 39°F to 45°F (3.8°C to 7.2°C) in winter, and 57°F to 61°F (13.8°C to 16.1°C) in summer. The mild climate allows plants to grow a lush, deep green color. Because of this color, Ireland is sometimes called "Emerald of Europe."

Ancient history

The stone age

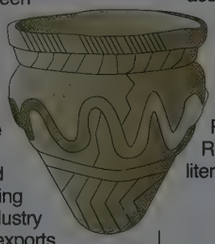
The first humans arrived in Ireland from Scotland around 6000 BC. They were mesolithic hunters and fishermen and are known by their flint work. Archaeologists call them the Larnians.

Around 3000 BC, Neolithic communities of farmers arrived. Scientists identify them by the way they buried their dead in tombs called barrows. There were four kinds: House sites, Court tombs, Portal tombs and Passage tombs. Some of the most famous Irish stone monuments are found at passage tomb sites.

The Bronze age

Megalithic tombs called wedge tombs have been excavated in the Western half of Ireland. In Eastern Ireland, single burial sites have revealed that a flourishing metalwork industry existed, with exports to Britain and Europe. Bronze, copper and gold have been found. From 1200 to 800 B.C. metalsmithing became a major industry in Ireland, and this tradition continues today.

Burial Urn (Bronze age)



The Iron Age

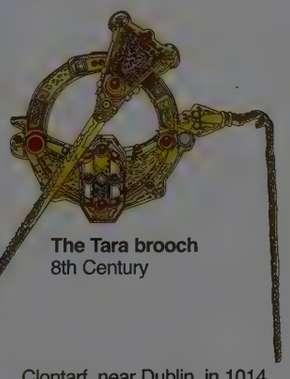
By 300 BC, a La Tene civilization, named for a similar site in Switzerland, was established in Ireland. Hill forts, swords, ornaments and stone sculpture have been associated with this culture in the Europe and the Northern half of Ireland.

Early Christianity

The Celts made raids in Wales, Scotland and England, stealing treasure and slaves. One of these slaves was a 16-year-old boy named Patrick. He was taken to Ireland from the Roman villa in Britain, where he lived in the early part of the 5th century. After seven years of slavery, Patrick managed to escape to a monastery in France. There, he was educated and later ordained as a priest. He returned as a missionary to the Irish pagans in 432. Eventually, the Irish accepted Christianity and took Patrick as their patron saint. St. Patrick's feast day is a national holiday for the Irish, who celebrate all over the world on March 17th. Patrick introduced the Roman alphabet and Latin literature to Ireland.

Monastic Ireland

By the end of the 6th century, monks, hermits and missionaries had founded great monasteries. Scholars began creating beautifully illuminated manuscripts written in insular, a script based on the Celtic language. The decorated letters and borders of these books took years to draw, some, like the Book of Kells, survive today. The Book of Durrow, from the 7th century is the earliest known surviving manuscript.



The Tara brooch 8th Century

The language

Many Irish people speak an ancient language called Gaelic, and call the island Eire (Air uh). Ireland is also known as Erin, and a popular phrase Erin go bragh, means "Ireland forever."

The troubles

In the 1500s, Europe's Christians split into two groups, Protestant and Catholic.

In 1534, Henry VIII decided to convert the people of England and Ireland from Catholic to Protestant. The Irish refused, and Henry sent soldiers to take over the island, granting land to Protestant leaders. For 350 years, the Irish fought to win back their land and gain freedom from England, but they were always beaten.

During the early 1800s, most Irish people were poor, and rented land from the English. They planted potatoes for food. But from 1845 to 1847, potatoes were unable to grow because of a plant disease called blight. About 750,000 Irish people starved or died from disease or violence and many more left the country for America and Europe. The remaining Irish began to demand home rule for their country.

Ireland became an independent republic on Jan. 21, 1919. After several years, a peace treaty was signed. Many in the northern part of Ireland were Protestants and did not want to join Catholic Ireland. In 1920, they decided to remain a part of Great Britain called Northern Ireland. Today, the island is still divided into two countries. Fighting between Protestants and Catholics continues. The Irish people call this fighting the troubles. Today, both governments are negotiating for peace.

Celtic Ireland

The ancient Celts had a rich oral storytelling tradition. Sadly, most of their history has been lost, but descriptions of the pagan Irish iron age are found in classical Roman texts beginning around the 7th century.

About 500 BC, warriors from Britain and Europe conquered and divided Ireland. Small kingdoms named tuatha were formed and overlords were appointed.

In the 10th century, the first king of all Ireland, or ard ri eireann, was appointed and the island was divided into five groups of tuatha. It was known as the five fifths (cuig cuigi). Roman inventions, like paved roads and sewers, were copied by Celtic traders.

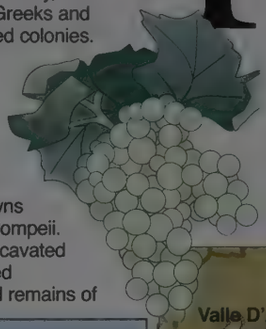
Squabbling among overlords was the norm until the 11th century, when Brian Boru united them and defeated the Vikings at the Battle of Clontarf, near Dublin, in 1014. The Vikings remained in the port cities, and gradually their customs were absorbed into Irish culture.

In brief

Capital city	Dublin
Area in miles	27,137
Languages	Gaelic, English
Population	4,062,235 (2006 est.)
Agricultural products	Beef, barley dairy, potatoes, wheat, poultry, sheep
Manufactured products	Clothing, medicines, machinery, textiles, computers
Monetary unit	(punt) Irish pound

ITALY

Few countries have so greatly influenced the world as Italy. Rome ruled all the West, and later Florence and the city-states led Europe into the Renaissance. And for food and sports, modern Italy is a winner.

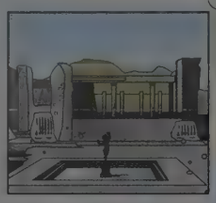


Ancient history

30,000 years ago nomads from Asia and Europe began arriving in Italy and by 2000 B.C. many different tribes were living there. Around 1200 B.C., the Etruscans came from Turkey, and around 800 B.C., the Greeks and Phoenicians established colonies.

Pompeii

When Mount Vesuvius near Naples erupted in A.D. 79, 18 feet (5.4 m) of lava and ash buried the towns of Herculaneum and Pompeii. Later, archeologists excavated the sites and uncovered the perfectly preserved remains of people and buildings. These discoveries are helping us to better understand how the Romans lived.

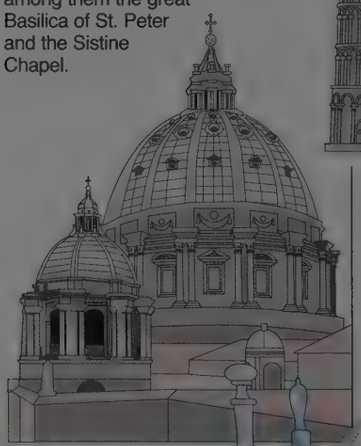


Rome

By 500 B.C., Rome had grown into a city and become a republic governed by elected citizens. The military genius Julius Caesar led Rome's legions and conquered Gaul (France) and Spain. After Caesar's assassination, Rome was ruled by emperors. The Romans constructed bridges, aqueducts and roads to carry their troops across an empire that stretched from Britain to Africa and Asia Minor.

The Vatican

Vatican City inside Rome is the Christian church's headquarters and home to its leader, the Pope. The Vatican is full of elegant historic buildings and art masterpieces, among them the great Basilica of St. Peter and the Sistine Chapel.



Globe-flower

On June 19,1946, the plain Tricolore became the flag of the Italian republic.

Geography

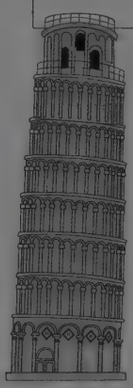
The peninsula of Italy looks like a long, narrow boot. To the north of Sicily is the island of Sardinia. Italy's Alps are in the north and skiing is a popular winter sport. The Apennine Mountains run through the center of the country. Once covered with forests, many of their trees were cut down to make wooden warships, leaving much of Italy rocky and barren. Agriculture takes place in the flat, fertile Po River Valley where corn, rice and wheat are grown. Surrounded by five seas, Italy's coastlines are spectacularly beautiful and major tourist attractions.

The **Alpine aster** is found only in limestone areas.

A detail from Sandro Botticelli's **"The Birth of Venus,"** painted in 1480, now in the Uffizi Gallery in Florence.

The renaissance

After the fall of Rome, barbarian tribes stormed into Italy and almost a thousand years of the Dark Ages descended. However, by 1000 A.D. small independent city-states established themselves and many Italian principalities experienced a reawakened interest in art, architecture, literature and philosophy. This time of wealth and learning has been called the Renaissance (1300-1600 A.D.) The Medici of Florence became great patrons to scholars, poets and artists. Michelangelo painted the Sistine Chapel, Raphael produced his Madonna and child paintings and Leonardo Da Vinci created the Mona Lisa. It was during this period that Marco Polo traveled over land from Venice to China, Christopher Columbus sailed to America, and the scientist Galileo introduced his theories of gravity and developed more powerfull telescopes.



The Leaning Tower of Pisa was built between 1173 and 1370. It leans because the ground it was built on is unstable.

Wildlife

Except in parks and in alpine areas, little of Italy's original wildlife remains. In the Alpine areas, brown bears, wolves, ermines, ibex and chamois are some unusual animals still to be found.

Bilberry

Chamois

Brown bear

And a dash of...

Early Roman recipes for stuffed dormouse and snails in wine can be found in Europe's earliest cookbook. Nowadays, regional favorites are Bolognese sauce with spaghetti, cassata siciliana, a cream tart, and proscuiutto di Parma, a ham served with melon. Pizzas originally came from Naples. And while some say the Romans invented pasta, others say Marco Polo brought it back from China. Either way, pasta is still a great favorite.

The **martagon lily** is rare and protected.

The people

Today's Italians are an expressive, family-oriented people with a passion for sports that ranges from auto and bicycle racing to soccer. Most live in towns and cities. Scooters are a popular form of transportation.

Time line

476 Odoacer, first barbarian king of Italy, assumes power in Rome

800 Pope Leo III crowns Charlemagne emperor.

962 Otto the Great becomes emperor, marking the start of the Holy Roman Empire.

1000 Italian city-states begin to increase wealth and political power.

1300 The Italian Renaissance begins.

1519 King Charles V of Spain becomes emperor of the Holy Roman Empire.

1521-59 Spain and the Holy Roman Empire defeat France in an attempt to control Italy.

1796 Napoleon Bonaparte takes Italy.

400 500 600 700 800 900 1000 1100 1200 1300 1400 1500 1600 1700

1814-15 Napoleon is defeated and Italy's former government is restored.

1861 Kingdom of Italy is formed.
1866 Venetia becomes part of Italy.
1871 Rome becomes the capital.

1915-18 Italy fights with the Allies in WWI.

1922 Mussolini becomes prime minister.

1940 Italy joins Germany and enters WWII.

1943 Italy surrenders.

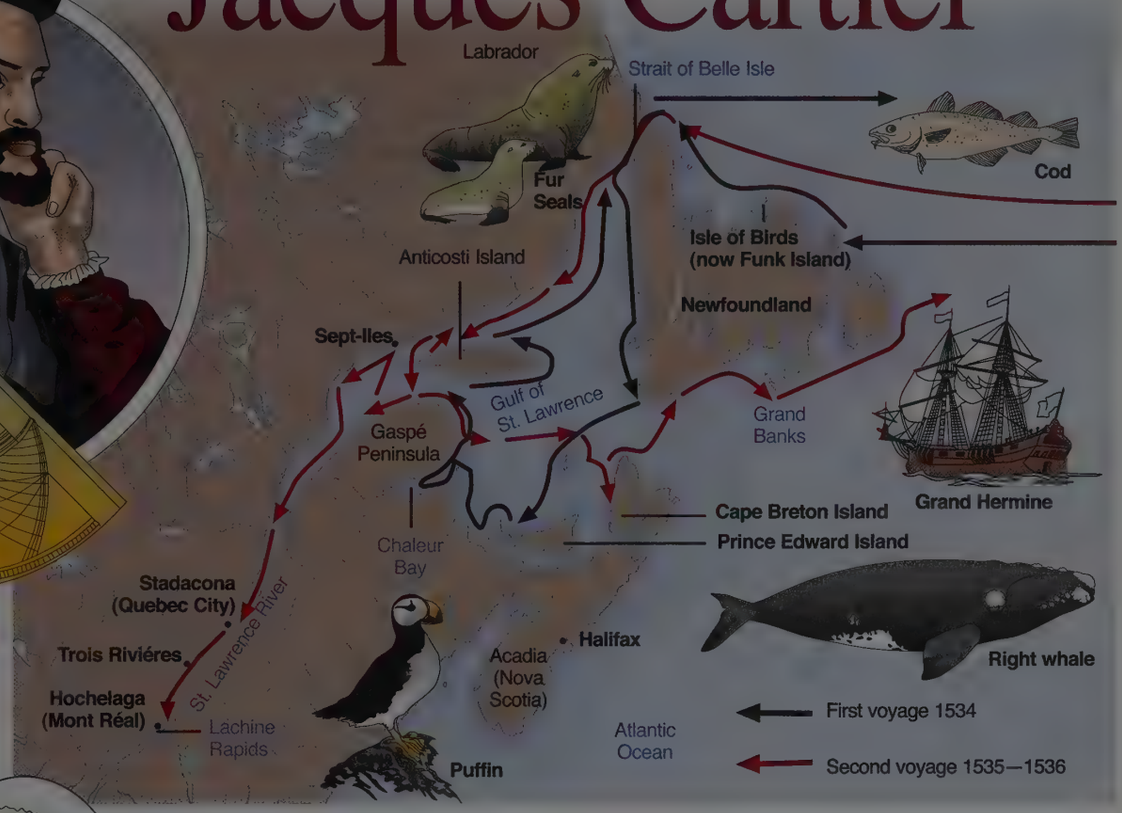
1946 Republic of Italy is established.

1980 Earthquake kills thousands in southern Campania and Basilicata.

1800 1810 1820 1830 1840 1850 1860 1870 1880 1890 1900 1910 1920 1930 1940 1950 1960 1970 1980 1990 2000

Jacques Cartier

Made of brass or wood, a **quadrant** was used to determine latitude.



The Northwest Passage

During the late 1400s, many European nations sought a sea route to Asia, which was rich with herbs, spices and gold. The land route was expensive, long and dangerous. Many hoped to find and establish trade with the Indies (China, India, the East Indies and Japan) by sailing west, instead of around Africa. Thus began the quest for the Northwest Passage.

In 1492, Christopher Columbus sailed west and found the Americas, instead of a route to China. Other famous navigators followed in his wake. Cabot, Da Gama and Magellen also searched for a sea route to Asia. They discovered new lands, but no Northwest Passage.

King Francis the First

The first voyage

At the age of 43, Jacques Cartier received a commission from the King of France, Francis the First, to explore the waters beyond Newfoundland.

On April 20, 1534, Cartier sailed two ships west, in search of gold, silver and the Northwest Passage. In record time (just 20 days) he reached Newfoundland.

They stopped at Bird Island and then proceeded through the Strait of Belle Isle into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. When they reached the Gaspé Peninsula, Cartier claimed the land for France.

Here they encountered a group of native people (Iroquois Indians) fishing and hunting along the coast.

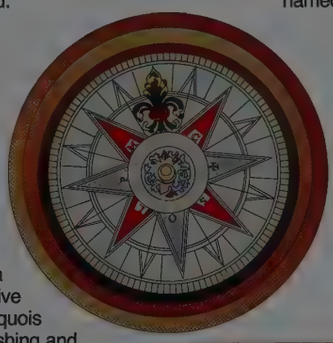
Friendly contact was established and the two groups exchanged gifts and food. Communication was difficult and when the Indians said they were from a village called kanata, Cartier thought they meant the entire region. And so the land became known as Canada.

When Cartier planted a 30-foot (9.1 m) high cross, claiming the land for France, the Iroquois chief Donnacona began to worry. He did not know the religious significance of the cross, but he could tell that the white men were claiming this land. But tenuous relations were re-established and when Cartier returned to France in August, he took two of Donnacona's sons with him.

The second voyage

In May 1535, three ships, 100 men and two young Iroquois set sail. They arrived in the St. Lawrence Gulf on Aug. 10, Saint Lawrence's feast day. (This is how the St. Lawrence Gulf got its name.)

Cartier sailed up the St. Lawrence River to the village of Stadacona (Quebec City), where Chief Donnacona was reunited with his sons. Cartier continued upriver to a large village called Hochelaga. Cartier named this place Mont Réal, which meant "Royal Mountain" (now the city of Montreal). They turned around when the river narrowed with rapids. Cartier and his crew wintered at Stadacona. When spring came, Cartier returned to France with several others, including Donnacona.



The last voyage

In May 1541, Cartier set out again for Canada. He had several ships loaded with supplies and 1,000 settlers, but no Indians, as all had died.

This time, Cartier and his group were not greeted by friendly natives. The colonists built a fort at Cap-Rouge (near Quebec City) and Cartier led a second group to Mont Réal in search of gold. Cartier's group returned to Cap-Rouge empty-handed. That winter, the Frenchmen were attacked by the natives and when spring came Cartier decided to go home.

The colony was led by a man named Jean Francois de La Rocque, Sieur de Roberval. He insisted the colonists stay another year. By the following spring more than half had died, and those who lived returned home to France.

In 1557, Cartier died in St. Malo. He had not found riches or the Northwest Passage, but he had discovered a vast and fertile land.

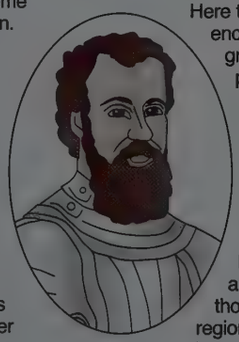
Born to sail

Jacques Cartier was born in 1491 in Brittany, a peninsula in northwestern France. The people of Brittany were called Bretons. Cartier lived in St. Malo, a town famous for its extreme tides and its skilled seamen.

When the Bretons heard about Cabot's voyage to Newfoundland and the wealth of fish found off its coast (what is now called the Grand Banks) they were quick to gather their nets and set sail.

Not much is known about Cartier's early life, but it is likely that he grew up making regular trips across the Atlantic to fish with other Bretons in the Grand Banks.

By the time he reached adulthood, he was an expert seaman and navigator. Many historians believe that in 1524 Cartier had sailed with the famous Italian navigator Giovanni da Verrazzano. On this journey, while exploring the North American coast, they became the first Europeans to sail New York Harbor and the Hudson River.



Giovanni da Verrazzano

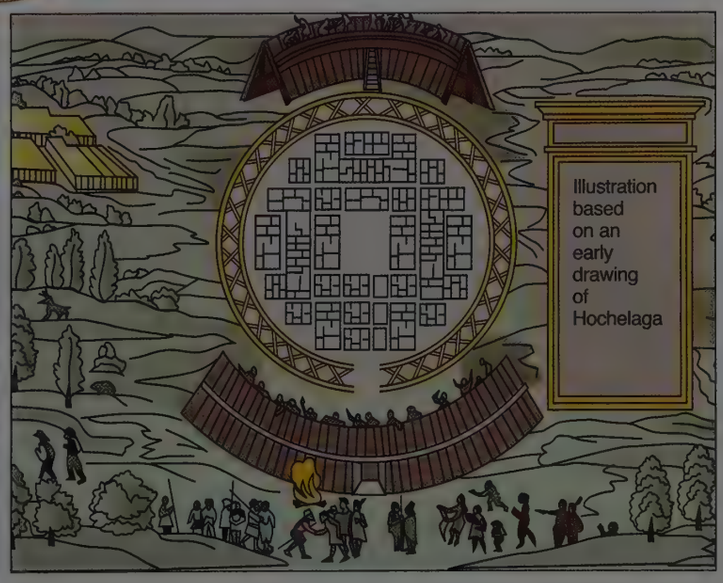
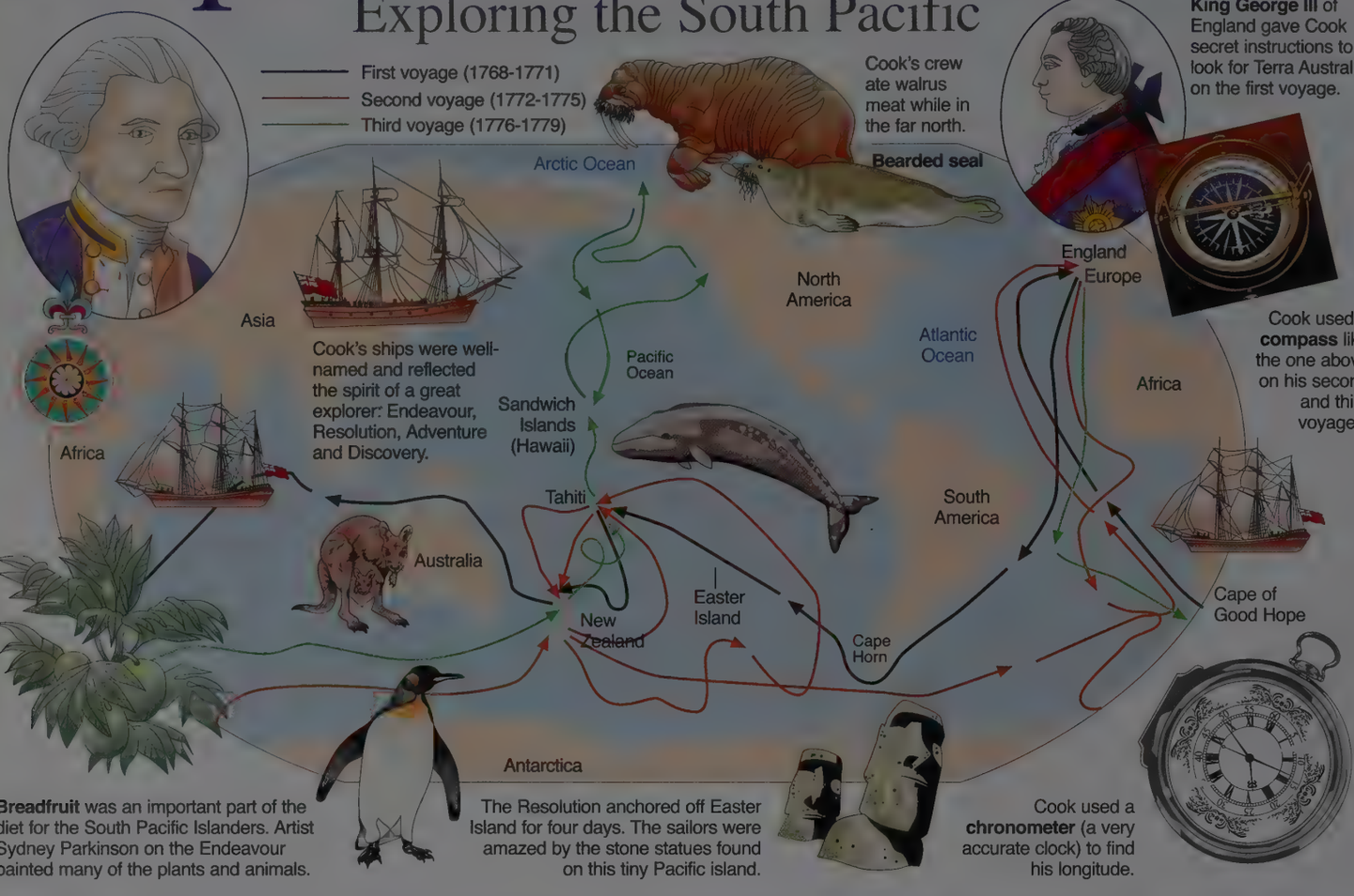


Illustration based on an early drawing of Hochelaga

Captain James Cook

Exploring the South Pacific



Cook's crew ate walrus meat while in the far north.

Bearded seal

King George III of England gave Cook secret instructions to look for Terra Australis on the first voyage.

Cook used a **compass** like the one above on his second and third voyages.

Cook's ships were well-named and reflected the spirit of a great explorer: Endeavour, Resolution, Adventure and Discovery.

Breadfruit was an important part of the diet for the South Pacific Islanders. Artist Sydney Parkinson on the Endeavour painted many of the plants and animals.

The Resolution anchored off Easter Island for four days. The sailors were amazed by the stone statues found on this tiny Pacific island.

Cook used a **chronometer** (a very accurate clock) to find his longitude.

"...I had ambition not only to go farther than any one had been before, but as far as it was possible for man to go..."

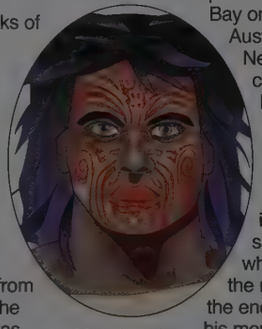
— James Cook, Royal Navy

The making of a sailor

James Cook was born October 27, 1728, in the small village of Marton, England. His father was a Scottish farm worker, his mother a Yorkshire villager — humble beginnings for a boy who would become one of the world's greatest explorers. When he was 16 or 17 James became a shopkeeper's apprentice, but he hated it and left for a life at sea. At age 18, Cook began his apprenticeship with the Walker Brothers, a shipping company that transported coal. With a limited formal education, Cook learned everything he could about seamanship and taught himself mathematics and astronomy.

At the age of 27 he joined the British Navy and was sent to the Americas to fight in the French and Indian War.

Cook rose rapidly in the ranks of the British Navy, being promoted within months to master's mate and soon after that he became a master. He proved himself an exceptional navigator and carto-grapher (mapmaker). He surveyed the St. Lawrence River and his charts helped the British capture the city of Quebec from the French in 1759. When the war ended in 1763, Cook was given the command of the schooner Grenville and assigned to surveying the eastern coasts of Canada. The charts he made during this time were so good that they remained in use into the early 20th century.



Maori native (New Zealand)

First voyage

In 1768, Cook was made a lieutenant and given the command of the Endeavour. He was ordered to lead a scientific expedition to Tahiti where he and a team of artists and scientists would observe the planet Venus pass between the Earth and the sun. He also had a secret mission; to search for an unknown continent called Terra Australis (land in the south). Cook did not find it. But he did observe Venus on Tahiti.

In October 1769, the Endeavour landed at Poverty Bay, New Zealand. Cook became the first known European to set foot on this land. For six months Cook and his team surveyed the coast of New Zealand.

In April 1770, Cook reached Botany Bay on the east coast of Australia. He called the land New South Wales and claimed it for King George III. The Dutch had already claimed the land and called it New Holland.

James Cook was one of the first captains to insist that his men eat sauerkraut and fresh fruit when available to ward off the ravages of scurvy. Toward the end of this journey many of his men grew ill and died of malaria and dysentery, but none died of scurvy.

After repairs were made to the Endeavor due to a collision with a coral reef, the ship sailed home in July 1771.

Second voyage

Soon after his return to England, Cook was preparing for a second voyage. In July 1772, he commanded ship called the Resolution and with a ship called the Adventure (under Tobias Furneaux) set sail to explore the South Pacific and continue the search for the missing southern continent.

The ships sailed past the Cape of Good Hope, across the Indian ocean and crossed the Antarctic Circle in January 1773. After a rendezvous in New Zealand, the ships sailed east and then north to escape the cold. They were supposed to meet again in New Zealand, but missed each other. The Adventure sailed home to England and became the first ship to circumnavigate the world east to west.

His team became the first Europeans to visit a number of Pacific Islands. The Resolution sailed farther than any other ship had ever gone. They experienced mountainous icebergs (up to 60 ft./ 18 m tall), bitter winds, fog and other dangers. Cook circled Antarctica (the southern continent he was looking for), without realizing it — the ice prevented him from sighting land. (The mysterious continent would not be discovered for about 70 more years.)

The Endeavor returned to England in July 1775 and Cook was finally promoted to Captain (an honor generally reserved for the nobility).

Hawaiian carving of war god given to Cook when he first arrived in 1779.

Third voyage

Captain Cook's ships the Resolution and the Discovery (commanded by Charles Clerke) set out in 1776, to look for the Northwest Passage (a sea route between Europe and Asia). They revisited New Zealand, Tonga and Tahiti. In January 1778, Cook discovered the Sandwich (Hawaiian) Islands. From Hawaii, he travelled to the northern coast of North America. He was the first European to set foot on Vancouver Island, British Columbia. The ships continued north through the Bering Strait and entered the Arctic Ocean. Blocked by ice, they sailed back to Hawaii where misfortune struck. At the age of 51, Captain James Cook was killed by natives at Kealakekua Bay on Feb. 14, 1779. He was buried at sea and the ships returned to England under Captain Clerke (who died on the way home of tuberculosis) and later under James Gore.

Cook's was one of the world's greatest explorers. He kept detailed logs that recorded in depth details about the many lands and people he met on his voyages. His mapping skills added enormously to the world's knowledge of the Southern Hemisphere. He set new standards in health at sea by taking preventative measures against scurvy. And he experimented with new methods of navigating at sea, being one of the first to use the chronometer to determine longitude.

land of the rising sun

Japan 日本

A culture of respect

The Japanese greet one another by bowing. Bowing shows respect for parents, teachers and older people and is also used to say thank you. A deep bow is used for people who are important.

Values and beliefs

Shintoism teaches harmony with nature

Zen Buddhism emphasizes meditation and concentration.

Confucianism is a code of values and not a religion, stresses loyalty, respect and obedience.

Nippon is the Japanese word for Japan. It means "source of the sun." Japan's flag is white with a red circle symbolizing the sun.

The Japanese word for cherry tree is **sakura** and each spring the Japanese hold festivals to celebrate their blossoming.

Bonsai is the art of training miniature trees into graceful shapes in small trays or pots. Bonsai trees can range from a few inches up to 3 feet. Some live hundreds of years.

Sand garden

The Japanese love gardens both with and without flowers. You can make a garden without flowers by filling a plate with sand and drawing patterns. Arrange some pretty rocks or stones in your garden and it's ready to enjoy.

Sports and theater

Japan's national sport is sumo (soo-moh) wrestling where the winner brings his opponent to the ground or pushes him out of the ring. Martial arts and baseball are also popular.

Kabuki plays tell exciting stories often set in Japan's feudal times. The actors wear elaborate costumes and bold makeup. In bunraku (meaning doll theatre), life-like puppets are operated with rods.

Lay of the land

Japan consists of several thousand islands and a population of more than 125 million, making it the eighth most densely populated country in the world. The four islands where most people live are Hokkaido, Honshu, Shikoku and Kyushu.

Weather

Japan has four distinct seasons, but the climate varies extremely from north to south. Tornadoes are rare in Japan, but the country often suffers flooding from typhoons, plus volcanic eruptions and earthquakes.

Government

Japan is a democracy based on sovereignty of the people, respect for basic human rights and pacifism. Its parliament, called the National Diet, has two chambers: the House of Representatives and the House of Councillors, and is led by a prime minister instead of a president. The government has three independent branches: legislative, executive and judicial. The emperor is not involved in governing; instead, he symbolizes the state and Japanese unity.

Origami

Origami is an ancient Japanese art of folding paper to create a shape such as a bird, flower or fish. Each year, children around the world send garlands of origami cranes to the Peace Park in Hiroshima.

Let's eat

Chopsticks are used in Japan instead of forks and rice (the country's biggest crop) is served with most meals. Lunch might also contain noodles, fresh fruit and sushi (soo-shi) which is fish (sometimes raw) or vegetables wrapped in rice and seaweed. Fish and vegetables cooked in batter, called tempura, are often served for dinner. Displaying food in a beautiful way is a very important part of Japanese dining.

Speak Japanese

The Japanese language is written using characters or symbols. Each character stands for a word or syllable.

excuse me	sumimasen	(soo-mee-mah-sen)
goodbye	sayonara	(sye-oh-nor-ah)
hello	konnichiwa	(koh-nee-chee-wah)
How are you?	Ogenki deska?	(oh-gen-kee desk-ah)
I'm fine	Genki desu	(gen-kee des)
please	onegai shimasu	(oh-neg-eye shee-mah-soo)
thank you	domo arigato	(doh-moh ah-ree-gah-toh)
yes	hai	(hi)
no	iie	(ee-yeh)

Money

The currency used in Japan (both paper money and coins) is the yen. A coin with a hole in the middle is called a lucky yen.

A rich history

During the Yamato period many foreigners came to Japan.

China introduced writing to Japan in the 400s.

Buddhism arrived from Korea around 550.

About 700, a feudal system was introduced. Its warrior class was called samurai and military leaders were called shoguns. Shoguns gained power in 1192 and controlled Japan until 1867.

300-593 Yamato period

593-710 Asuka

710-794 Nara

794-1192 Heian

1192-1338 Kamakura

1338-1575 Muromachi

A.D. 100 | 500 | 1000 | 1500

European ships arrived in the 1500s.

1575-1600 Azuchi-Momoyama

In the early 1600s, shoguns from the Tokugawa family cut off trade with foreigners and drove them out of the country. Japan was almost entirely closed to outsiders until 1854.

In 1867 the shoguns were overthrown and the Emperor restored.

1600-1868 Edo

1868-1912 Meiji

1912-1926 Taisho

1926-1989 Showa

World War II started in 1939. Japan bombed Pearl Harbor on Dec. 7, 1941, and the U.S. dropped two atomic bombs on Japan in August 1945. This ended the war.

1989-present Heisei

A.D. 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 | 2000

A brief history

The roots of jazz music date back to the middle and late 1800s. In its earliest form, jazz was a mix of African and American plantation songs and music. Its unique sound was developed by black slaves and freemen, most of whom had little formal music training.

Blues music has played an important part in the world of jazz music. With its pre-Civil War roots, this music from the Deep South is often identified by its poetic harmonies and moody, melancholy scales.

In the 1890s, ragtime became popular. This (mostly piano) music is characterized by its high energy and syncopated sound. Ragtime reached the peak of its popularity about 1910.

New Orleans can be considered the birthplace of traditional or Dixieland jazz. The city has been home to some notable jazz talent: Louis Armstrong, Sidney Bechet and Jelly Roll Morton. St. Louis, Kansas City, Chicago, Detroit and New York also became centers for the jazz scene.

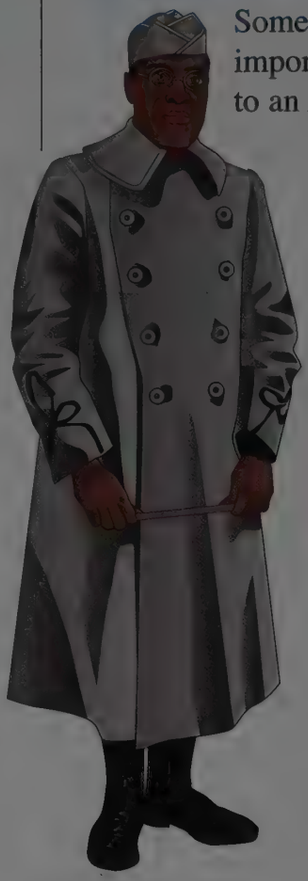
The 1920s is sometimes called the "Golden Age of Jazz" or "The Jazz Age." During this time, jazz hit the commercial mainstream and could often be heard on the radio.

In the mid-1930s through the mid-1940s a new style of jazz called swing became popular. The big bands accompanied by vocalists could be heard in ballrooms, on records and radio. Boogie-woogie was another jazz style which gained popularity in the 1930s.

Bebop was a more complicated jazz style of the 1940s. It was followed by hard bop or funky jazz of the 1950s. Cool jazz of the 1950s was characterized by a lagging beat and softer sound. During the 1950s and 1960s jazz became more experimental, being influenced by music and instruments from around the world. Fusion is a mix of jazz and rock 'n' roll rhythms that became popular in the 1970s. The 1980s ushered in smooth jazz. Jazz continues to evolve, but many of the traditional styles are still played and appreciated by jazz enthusiasts.

JAZZ LEGENDS

Some artists who made important contributions to an American art form.



James Reese Europe
1881-1919

This early ragtime and jazz band leader took New York City by storm.

Billie Holiday
1915-1959

Nicknamed "Lady Day," this talented singer was born in Philadelphia, Pa.

Benny Goodman
1909-1986

The "King of Swing" played the clarinet and was a hugely successful band leader.

Earl Hines
1903-1983

Also known as the "Fatha." This jazz pianist recorded some great music with Louis Armstrong.

Duke Ellington
1899-1974

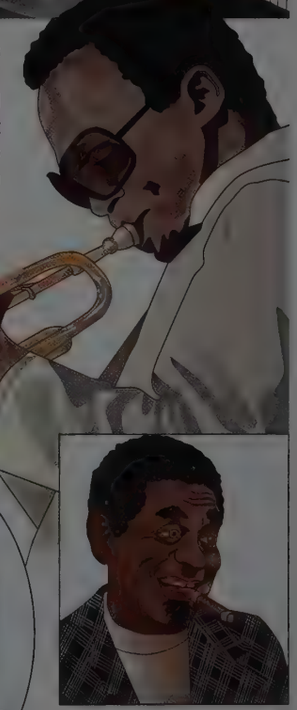
An influential composer, pianist and band leader, "The Duke" made his mark in the 1920s through the 1960s.

Louis Armstrong
1901-1971

Also known as "Satchmo" or "Pops." This trumpeter is probably the most famous jazz musician in the world.

Sarah Vaughan
1924-1990

One of the greatest jazz singers of all time.



Miles Davis
1926-1991
Davis played an important role in the evolution of jazz.

Ella Fitzgerald
1917-1996

This "First Lady of Song" won 13 Grammy awards.

Dizzy Gillespie
1917-1993

A trumpeter, singer, composer and bandleader, Dizzy played with Charlie Parker. He influenced bebop and modern jazz.

David Sanborn
1945-

This modern-day saxophonist plays smooth jazz.

What's the Kalahari?

The name "Kalahari" is from the Tswana word Kgalagadi, "great thirst."

The Kalahari desert is a large, arid (dry) plateau (mostly flat land) in Southern Africa that is nearly the size of France. Erosion of large, soft stone formations created masses of red and brown sand. The Kalahari desert and the neighboring Skeleton Coast of Namibia form the world's largest body of sand. (Although the Sahara Desert is larger, it has only isolated pockets of sand dunes — mounds or ridges of loose sand deposited by wind.)

The Kalahari desert covers an area of about 100,000 sq. miles (260,000 sq. km). It is part of a large sand basin that stretches from the Orange River up to Angola and Zambia, in the west to Namibia and in the east to Zimbabwe. This basin has a total surface area of about 360,000 sq. miles (930,000 sq. km).

Dunes vary in height from about 20 to 200 feet (6 to 60 m). They can be up to 50 miles long (80 km). Scientists sometimes refer to the area as a dry savannah. Unlike the dunes of the Namib Desert, Kalahari dunes are stable and do not wander. This is due to vegetation which anchors the sand.

Land and climate

Most rain falls in late summer. The rainfall pattern can fluctuate considerably from year to year. In general, up to 25 inches (64 cm) per year of rain falls in the North. Because of this, some scientists do not consider the Kalahari a true desert — according to some definitions, a true desert receives less than 10 inches (25 cm) of rainfall annually.

Dryness causes a vast temperature range, especially in the South, where the temperature reaches 117 degrees Fahrenheit (47°C) in summer, but hard frosts can occur in winter.

The soil soaks up all available rain in the wetter North and East, making surface water rare. The only permanent surface water in or around the Kalahari is the Boteti River. In the North, the Okavango River drains from the Angolan highlands but forms the inland Okavango Delta, where most of the water evaporates. In wet summers, some Delta water fills the Boteti River. It then discharges east into Lake Xau and the Makgadikgadi Pan, a region of salt pans located about 500 miles from the sea.

Wild animals like antelope, big cats and elephants live in or near the Kalahari. Safaris to the area are important to the local economy.

KALAHARI DESERT

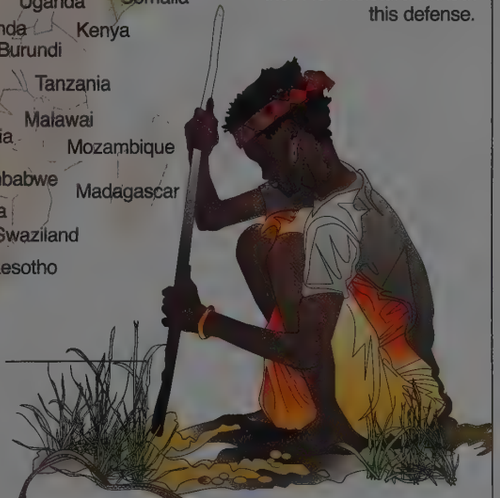
The Great Thirst of Africa

More than 1/3 of the African continent is covered by desert. The Sahara, Kalahari and Namib are the names for these vast, dry regions that cover more than 1 percent of the Earth's total landmass.

Acacia trees are umbrella-shaped trees of the Kalahari. Many species of these trees contain chemicals toxic to insects, which would devour them for moisture without this defense.

Plant life

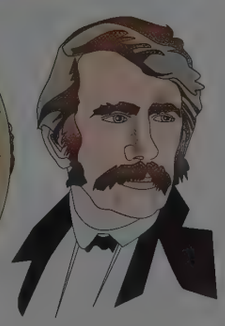
The Kalahari plateau is covered with vegetation. Low scrub, deciduous trees and grasses have adapted to erratic rainfall. Grasses, thorny shrubs and acacia trees can survive long drought periods, but the number of plant species vary according to the annual rainfall. In the driest regions, very few plants exist.



Woman from the Nharo tribe digs for roots in the bush.

Ostrich eggshells are used to store or carry water.

Meerkats are a type of mongoose and common to the Kalahari. Their name comes from Afrikaans (the Dutch-derived language of South Africa) and means "marsh cat," although they are not cats. Meerkats grow to a length of 10 to 14 inches (25–35 cm), with a tail of about 8 inches (20 cm) long that they use as a tripod to balance themselves in an upright position. They live in family groups called "mobs" or "gangs" and communicate by scent, sound and body language. They make several different alarm calls that indicate various predators. Meerkats feed on scorpions (they're immune to the venom), beetles, spiders and small mammals.



Dr. David Livingstone (1813 to 1873), a Scottish explorer, revealed Africa to 19th-century Europe. He was also a Christian missionary.

People and history

The sparsely populated Kalahari is inhabited by the Khoisan-speaking (characterized by clicking sounds) San people, the Bantu-speaking Tswana, Kgalagad and Herero, and a small number of European settlers.

The San (bushmen)
The San have inhabited Southern Africa for at least 30,000 years. Traditionally, they were hunter-gatherers. On average, 25 to 50 people linked by kinship, marriage and friendship formed a group. Groups could swell to more than 100 people, but during drought, they have fewer than 10 families. The bushmen followed water, game and edible plants and were always mobile. They did not farm, keep animals or live in a permanent location. Everything they owned was carried with them.

Today, much of the San's land has been taken over by other Africans, including many whites of European descent. Most San now live in reserves and villages in and around the Central Kalahari Game Reserve, in Northeastern Namibia, or in Northern South Africa. They are increasingly involved in cattle farming, often as laborers. Less than 5 percent of the San people still practice their traditional hunter-gatherer economy and lifestyle.

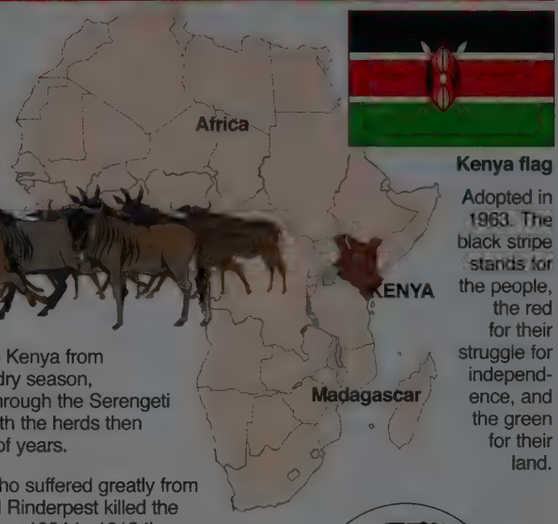
Bantu-speaking peoples
It is thought that when the first Bantu tribes arrived, the San coexisted peacefully with them, but as the Bantu numbers grew, pressure was placed on the peaceful San. Many San ended up as slaves, and others abandoned their hunting areas to move into drier areas of Namibia, Botswana and South Africa.

In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, **Herero peoples** migrated into the Kalahari from the West. Today, many raise livestock for a living, and are concentrated in the Eastern Namibian and Botswanan regions.

European settlers
Europeans arrived as missionaries, hunters and traders in the early 19th century, but few settled. In 1849, the Scottish explorer and missionary Dr. David Livingstone crossed the desert, finding Lake Ngami (in what is now Botswana). By the second half of the 20th century, settlement in the Kalahari began to increase.

Today, a large threat to the Kalahari is the rising livestock population and destruction of the desert's native plants.

KENYA



Kenya flag

Adopted in 1963. The black stripe stands for the people, the red for their struggle for independence, and the green for their land.

Twice per year, an amazing wildlife event travels into Kenya from neighboring Tanzania. In June, the beginning of the dry season, millions of wildebeests, a type of antelope, migrate through the Serengeti in search of food. After grazing all summer in the north the herds then return, using trails they have traveled for thousands of years.

Tribal ancestors

The first Kenyans were nomadic tribes from Ethiopia, in 2000 B.C. Other tribal ancestors migrated from all over the African continent between 500 B.C. and 500 A.D.

Exploration

During the 8th century A.D., Muslims from the Arabian peninsula and Shirazis from Persia settled along the East African coast. Attracted by spice trade and commerce, the Portuguese began to arrive during the 15th century. The explorer Vasco da Gama began to explore the west coast of Africa. Slowly travelling south, he rounded the Cape of Good Hope and then traveled up the east coast in 1498. By the 16th century, most of Kenya's indigenous towns were sacked or occupied by the Portuguese, who broke Arab trade domination in the Indian Ocean. The Portuguese began an extended period of harsh colonial rule, causing strife among the Arabs who had settled along the coast. Control of the East African coast was won back by the Arabs in 1720.

The Maasai are one of Kenya's nomadic peoples who suffered greatly from British colonization. An introduced disease called Rinderpest killed the Maasai cattle; famine and smallpox follwed. From 1904 to 1913 the British government relocated Maasai groups to southern Kenya and Tanzania, where they now live. Nomadic throughout the year, the Maasai live in kraals – small clusters of cow-dung huts – constructed by women. Today they number approximately 250,000.

Tourism is one of Kenya's largest sources of income. More than 500,000 tourists visit Kenya every year to enjoy its spectacular array of wildlife. The animals of Kenya's grasslands, or savannah, include great herds of antelope, buffalo, elephant, zebra and giraffe. Big cats, like the lion, leopard and cheetah prowl it in search of food. Safari is a Swahili word meaning "a journey," and has become synonymous with Kenya's protected national parks and reserves.

Jomo Kenyatta

A new nation

Kenya gained independence from Britain on Dec. 12, 1963. Kenyatta was elected prime minister. In 1964, Kenya became a republic, and a new constitution led to him being named president. Under Kenyatta's leadership, Kenya became one of Africa's most stable and prosperous nations. When Kenyatta died in 1978, Vice President Daniel T. Arap Moi took his place.

Daniel T. Arap Moi

An almost complete skeleton of an 11-or 12-year-old boy was found near Lake Turkana. It is the most complete known specimen of Homo erectus, and is 1.6 million years old.

Dissension in Kenya

In the late 1980s and early 1990s, international aid for Kenya was suspended. The International Monetary Fund (IMF), World Bank and major aid donors demanded that Moi stop corruption in Kenya. In the 1993 election, three political parties split apart Kenya's government. Moi won with only one-third of the total vote. By 1995, a new political party was launched in an attempt to unite opposition to Moi. That party was called Safina. It was founded by Richard Leakey, an anthropologist, wildlife advocate and political activist.

Richard Leakey

Colonialism in East Africa

Until the 18th century, dynasties from the Persian Gulf dominated East Africa. But quarreling among them led to trade decline. In the mid-19th century, Europeans in search of land and fortune began to explore the African interior. Until the 1880s, the Rift Valley and highlands of Kenya were the heartland of the Maasai, a proud warrior tribe. By the late 19th century, a civil war had divided the Maasai, and famine, disease and poverty had weakened them. At this time, English settlers negotiated a treaty with the Maasai laibon (chief, or spiritual leader), that allowed construction of the Mombasa-Uganda railway. The railroad carried white settlers into the region and the native people were sent to small reserves. The settlers renamed Kenya British East Africa. Other Europeans began to establish coffee plantations there.

By the 1950s, the colonial population numbered 80,000. The indigenous Kenyan peoples worked on the settled farmland because they no longer owned their own land. They had no voice in the government, and traditional tribal ways and teachings were pushed aside in schools that were modeled after European ones.

Seeds of opposition

The displaced Kenyan peoples grew increasingly dissatisfied with colonial control of their homelands. The Kikuyu people of central Kenya were the most outspoken against the white settlers. Harry Thuku, their leader, was jailed by the British in 1922. His successor, Jomo Kenyatta, eventually became Kenya's first president.

During the 1940s, the Kenya African Union (KAU) formed and began to speak against the colonists. Other Kenyan groups added to the cry for freedom. A rebellion led by a group called the Mau Mau lasted until 1956. During this rebellion more than 13,500 Africans and just over 100 Europeans were killed. Jomo Kenyatta was convicted of leading the Mau-Mau, and in 1953, was jailed. During his sentence, all Kenyans began to demand African rule. The British agreed, and in February 1961, elections were held in order to choose African nationals for a new Parliament. Two Kenyan political parties lobbied to win, but the Kenya African National Union (KANU) swayed the vote. They demanded the release of Kenyatta, who was not freed until August 1961.

KING ARTHUR

The legends of King Arthur have been told, sung and eventually written down for centuries. Many historians believe that the stories of King Arthur are based on historical fact. Separating truth from fiction is a challenge because the tales are so old and because there are so many stories and so many authors. But one thing can be known for certain: King Arthur and his court continue to capture the imagination of young and old alike — as they have for hundreds of years.

Troubled times

The legends of King Arthur take place during the fifth century in Britain. It was a time of war and invasion sometimes referred to as the "Dark Ages." The Britons (descendants of Celts and Romans) were under constant attack from the Saxons (a Germanic people). But history suggests that around A.D. 480 or 500 the Britons managed to unite, keeping the Saxons at bay for about 50 years. This short "Golden Age of Britain" may have been the result of a great king named Arthur.

Record keeping

Few people could read or write in King Arthur's time, so history was recorded in the oral tradition. It was not until the Middle Ages that the stories of King Arthur were written down. Over time many authors and poets contributed to the saga. One of the earliest written records of Arthur is by a ninth century monk named Nennius. The stories were further embellished by a 12th-century monk named Geoffrey of Monmouth. In 1485, King Henry VII commissioned Sir Thomas Malory to translate (from French and Latin sources) a compilation of King Arthur tales. Malory introduced many romantic elements to the legends.

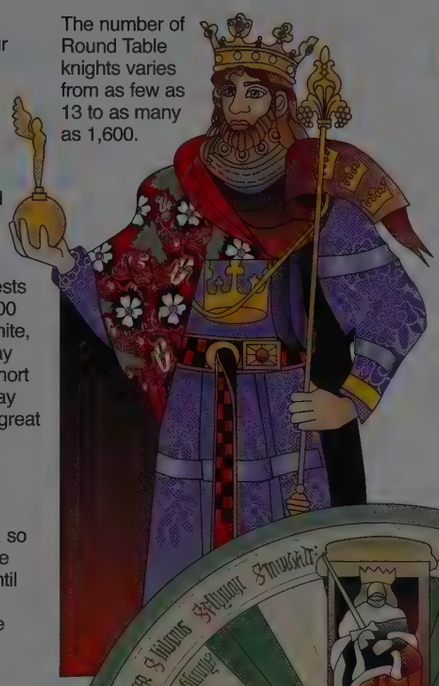
A king is born

According to legend, Arthur was the son of King Uther Pendragon and Ygraine of Cornwall. Shortly after his birth, Arthur was given to the magician Merlin for safe-keeping. Merlin took Arthur to Sir Ector, who raised Arthur as his adopted son.

Some historians say King Arthur was really a Roman warrior born in 460 named Ambrosius Aurelianus. Ambrosius fought many battles against Britain's invaders, including the famous (Arthurian) battle at Mount Badon around 500.

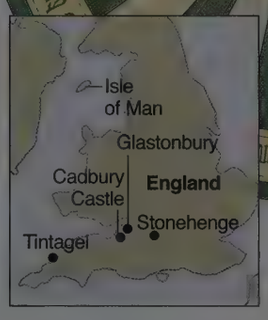
Another theory suggests that the legends are based on a Scottish historical figure named Arturius. Arturius was the son of a sixth century northern king named Aidan. Arturius was a warrior (maybe a king) who fought against the Saxons and the Picts, who were ancient inhabitants of Scotland.

The number of Round Table knights varies from as few as 13 to as many as 1,600.



Excalibur

Excalibur was Arthur's mighty sword. There are two popular stories about how Arthur came to own the magical sword. One suggests that Merlin embedded the sword in a rock and young Arthur was the only one who could pull it out. The other says that a pagan priestess called the Lady of the Lake gave Arthur the sword.



King Henry VII (1457–1509)

Where on Earth?

Several intriguing sites have been presented as possible locations for Arthur's birthplace, Camelot and the Isle of Avalon. Geoffrey of Monmouth claimed that the ruins of Tintagel was where Arthur was born, and archaeoligists have found fifth century artifacts there. Artifacts have also been discovered at Cadbury Castle, which is thought to be the most likely candidate for Camelot. Glastonbury Abbey has laid claim as the burial place of Arthur and Guenivere for centuries. Glastonbury is on dry land today, but was once on a hill surrounded by a watery marsh.

The Round Table

Until relatively recently, the Winchester Castle round table (above) was thought to be the Arthurian Round Table. This solid oak table is 18 feet in diameter and is painted with spokes to mark each knight's place. Modern science has proved that the table was really made around A.D. 1250, 700 years after the supposed reign of King Arthur.

The table's circular shape provided a way for the knights to sit without any of them seeming to be more important than another.

The never-ending story

The Arthurian legends continue to be an inspiration for modern authors and filmmakers. Tolkien's "The Lord of the Rings" and George Lucas' "Star Wars" saga are just two examples of modern fiction that use similar themes of loyalty, leadership, battle, friendship, magic and romance.

Merlin

Although the magician Merlin first appeared in the Arthurian stories in Geoffrey's book, he can be found in many other ancient British tales. Legend says he served Arthur's court for about 32 years as prophet, adviser and scribe. In the end, Merlin fell in love with his apprentice Nimue, who cast a spell and trapped him in a cave where he was forced to dwell forever.

Guinevere

Despite warnings from Merlin, Arthur married his lady love, Guinevere. The predictions came true; their union bore no children and Arthur's beautiful queen fell in love with his close friend and most noble of knights, Sir Lancelot. Guinevere ended her days repenting for her sins in a convent.

Sir Lancelot

The romantic figure of Sir Lancelot first appeared in a 12th-century French poem by Chretien de Troyes. The poem focuses on the forbidden but courtly love of a knight for his queen. Later, when Malory wrote the story, he blamed the end of Camelot and the fall of the Round Table on this love affair.

Sir Perceval

The search for the holy grail is a mix of pagan and Christian ideals and plays an important role in the Arthurian legends. Early tales of Sir Perceval and his search for the holy grail changed over time. The emphasis on self-discovery, integrity and chivalry evolves into an almost entirely Christian quest.

The Lady of the Lake

The mysterious pagan priestess, the Lady of the Lake (also known as Nimue or Vivien), is probably based on a Celtic or Welsh lake fairy or goddess. When Arthur was killed in the Battle of Camlann, his body was taken to the magical island of Avalon.

KNIGHTS *of the Middle Ages*

Feudal lords and serfs

The word knight originated from an old English word for a household retainer, cnight. Knighthood developed in Europe as part of the feudal system, where kings or lords owned and ruled the land. Early knights were vassals or servants in times of peace and warriors when needed. Originally, anyone could be a knight, but as the cost of armor, weapons and horses grew, only rich noblemen could afford the equipment. Eventually the rank of knight became a distinctive class, separate from everyday folk, with its own code of honor.

The age of chivalry

The word chivalry is from an old French word for horse soldiery, chevalerie. The first knights were French soldiers on horseback who came to England in 1066, after the Norman conquest. Over time the word chivalry came to mean a knightly code of behavior. The code of chivalry was based on poems and songs from the 1000s and 1100s. Minstrels created a romantic ideal of knighthood. A true knight was a champion of the weak, honest and good in all things, a Christian who was willing to die for his church and his king. Living in a harsh and brutal time, all knights were not good and honorable. The nature of war and the lure of power and riches led some knights astray.

The road to knighthood

Training for knighthood began at an early age. Boys spent their earliest years learning how to look after and ride a pony. At age 7 or 8, boys left home to serve as a page in the household of another knight or nobleman. Here a boy was taught proper etiquette, the rules and codes of knighthood and how to use weapons. Falconry and hawking were also taught, along with the arts of venery or hunting. When he reached 15 or 16, a boy began training as a squire. Squires performed the duties of a valet or personal servant while learning the finer points of warfare and knighthood. A squire rode into battle at his master's side, wearing silver spurs. Knights wore gilt (gold-covered) spurs. A squire apprenticeship lasted about five years.

At age 20 or 21, a squire became eligible for knighthood. The knighting ceremony, known as dubbing, began as simple affair where a knight strapped armor onto the squire. Over time the ceremony became more complicated and more religious.

Parts of an armor suit

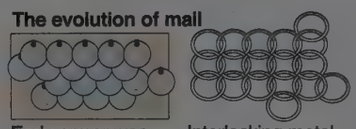
1 Helmet
2 Visor
3 Pauldron
4 Besagew
5 Breastplate
6 Elbow plate
7 Gauntlet
8 Tasses (skirt)
9 Cuisse
10 Greave
11 Solleret
12 Crupper
13 Criner
14 Chamfron (headpiece)
15 Peytral (horse's breastplate)

German knight and horse armor from the Metropolitan Museum of Art

What to wear

In the 13th century, knights wore suits of chain mail made of small metal rings linked together. In the 14th century, chain mail was replaced with plate-armor suits designed to protect the knight from weapons like the crossbow and mallet. Made from large pieces of hammered steel, plate armor offered excellent protection, but was difficult to wear and expensive (some cost as much as a small farm). Eventually full dress armor became too heavy to be practical.

The evolution of mail



Early armor was made with iron disks.

Interlocking metal rings formed chain mail.

Tournaments

Early tournaments were mock battles that provided military training and kept knights in practice during peacetime. Because large gatherings of warriors could be dangerous to the crown and injuries to the knights could be fatal, tournaments were frowned on by kings and church. Tournaments could be held only with the express permission of a king. By the 1200s large, warlike tournaments were replaced with jousting and tilting. Jousting was combat on horseback between two men. Tilting required two knights to charge at each other with blunt lances, trying to unseat each other.

Parts of a coat of arms

Charges

Swords

Plants

Lion

Ship

Tower

Dragon

This World of Wonder crest uses the symbols of a bunny, a globe and three books to represent the themes of youth, the world and knowledge.

The Crusades

The Crusades were Christian military expeditions to Palestine (also called the Holy Land) to recapture the city of Jerusalem, which had been conquered by the Muslims. The word crusade comes from the Latin crux, meaning cross. Kings, nobles, knights and peasants took part in the Crusades, some for religious reasons, others for profit. There were eight Crusades; they began in 1096 and lasted almost 200 years.

Coats of arms

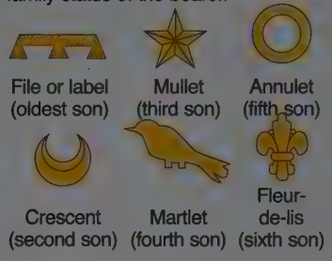
Heraldry is the study and use of symbols or pictures that represent a family or institution. Painted on shields, coats of arms were first used in the early 1100s as identification on the battlefield.

A charge is the symbol found on a shield. Charges were usually animals or plants.

When people married, their family shields were often combined into one.

Coats of arms eventually found their way onto flags, clothes and other things.

Cadency symbols (below) were used on coats of arms to indicate the family status of the bearer.

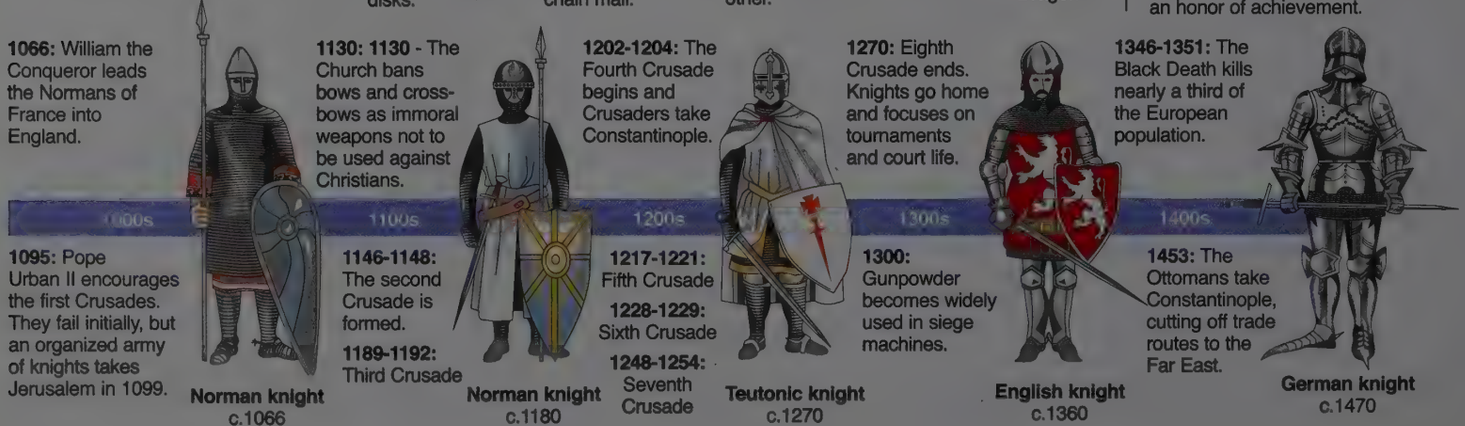


Project

Make your own coat of arms or shield. Draw a shield and add elements that represent you and your family.

Times change

The introduction of gunpowder in the early 1300s and changing military tactics marked the end for the knights of old. By the late 1400s, knights in heavy armor had lost their usefulness. But chivalry did not die entirely. The ideals of knighthood remain with us today in the form of good sportsmanship and as a code for gentlemanly behavior. The Order of the Garter in England, the Order of the Golden Fleece in Spain and the Maltese Knights are examples of ancient orders of chivalry that survive to this day. In England today, knighthood is an honor of achievement.


1066: William the Conqueror leads the Normans of France into England.
1095: Pope Urban II encourages the first Crusades. They fail initially, but an organized army of knights takes Jerusalem in 1099.
1130: 1130 - The Church bans bows and cross-bows as immoral weapons not to be used against Christians.
1146-1148: The second Crusade is formed.
1189-1192: Third Crusade
1202-1204: The Fourth Crusade begins and Crusaders take Constantinople.
1217-1221: Fifth Crusade
1228-1229: Sixth Crusade
1248-1254: Seventh Crusade
1270: Eighth Crusade ends. Knights go home and focuses on tournaments and court life.
1300: Gunpowder becomes widely used in siege machines.
1346-1351: The Black Death kills nearly a third of the European population.
1453: The Ottomans take Constantinople, cutting off trade routes to the Far East.
1000s
1100s
1200s
1300s
1400s
Norman knight c.1066
Norman knight c.1180
Teutonic knight c.1270
English knight c.1360
German knight c.1470

The North Korean flag and crest have a red star that symbolizes communism. Sheaths of rice represent agriculture and the hydro-power plant represents strength and industry.

Korea

The South Korean flag and crest use the ancient symbol of yin and yang. It represents the perfect balance of opposites in the universe — such as hot and cold, male and female, night and day.

Korea is a peninsula in East Asia. This small nation has a long history and unique culture, which is surprising considering the many super powers that have tried to overpower it. Korea has been divided into two states since 1945. North Korea is a communist state, while South Korea is a democracy.

The Great Divide

When World War II ended, the Japanese surrendered Korea to the Soviet Union and the United States. In 1945, the U.S.S.R. took control of Korea, north of the 38th parallel and the United States controlled the land south of the 38th parallel. In 1948, both North and South Korea claimed their independence and Soviet and American forces withdrew. In 1950, North Korea invaded South Korea and the Korean War ravaged the land for three years. Hostilities between the two republics continued after the war and finally, in 1991 the two Koreas agreed not to use force against one another and to officially recognize each other's governments.

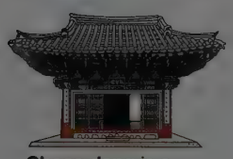
North Korea

The official name of North Korea is the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. North Korea has a communist government, ruled by the Korean Workers' Party.

Just the facts

Capital city	Pyongyang
Official language	Korean
Area	46,540 sq. miles (120,538 sq. km.)
Population	22,900,000 (2005 estimate)
Agriculture	Barley, corn, millet, potatoes, rice, wheat
Manufacturing	Cement, chemicals, iron, metals, processed foods, textiles
Mining	Coal, iron ore, magnesium, phosphates, salt, tungsten

North Korean 1,000 won bill



Chosa-dang is a Buddhist temple located in Silleuk-sa. It was probably built during the mid-1400s.

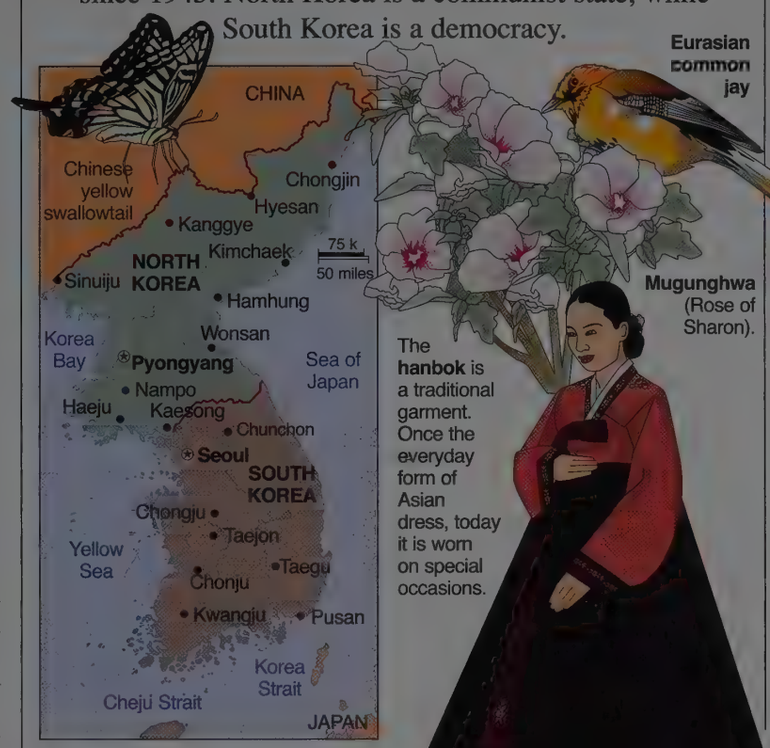
Statue of Buddha

Yonggo (dragon drum)

Ancient warrior

What's in a name?

The name Korea is from a dynasty called the Koryõ that ruled from the 10th to 14th centuries. For most of its history, Korea was called Choson which translates as "Land of the Morning Calm."



Eurasian common jay

Mugunghwa (Rose of Sharon).

The **hanbok** is a traditional garment. Once the everyday form of Asian dress, today it is worn on special occasions.

Speaking Korean

The Korean alphabet, called han'gul, was created in the 15th century. This alphabet has 24 letters. Formal words and phrases are used, based on the status of the person being addressed.

ㄱ	ㄴ	ㄷ	ㄹ	ㅁ	ㅂ	ㅅ	ㅇ	ㅈ	ㅊ	ㅋ	ㅌ	ㅍ	ㅎ
kiyok	niun	tikut	riul	mium	piup	siot	iung	chiut	ch'iut	k'iuk	t'iut	p'iup	hiut

ㅏ	ㅑ	ㅓ	ㅕ	ㅗ	ㅛ	ㅜ	ㅠ	ㅡ	ㅣ
a	ya	eo	yeo	o	yo	u	yu	eu	ee

Hello: Annyong hashimnikka

Yes: Ne **No:** Anyo

Thank you: Kamsahamnida

Looking back

2500 B.C. | 500 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1800 | 1900 | 2000

c. 2333 Legends say that Choson, the first Korean state, was built along the Taedong River near present day Pyongyang.

c. 108 B.C. China took the northern region.

A.D. 313 The Chinese are driven out of Korea.

668 The region is unified under the Silla Kingdom. Confucianism is introduced around this time.

Choson vase

1259 Mongol armies conquered the region.

1368 The Mongols were chased out of Korea.

1392 The Choson or Yi dynasty was founded.

1443 The Korean alphabet was created.

1590s Japanese forces invaded, but were repelled.

Hyang-bip'a

1910 Japan took Korea. The Choson dynasty ended.

1945 After WWII, the Soviets occupied North Korea, while the Americans occupied South Korea.

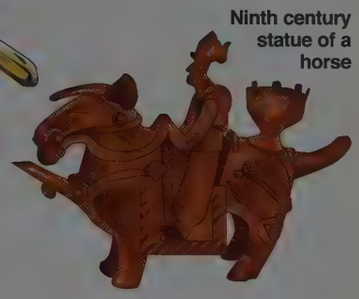
1948 North and South Korea declare their independence.

1950-1953 North and South Korea battle each other in the Korean War. Discord and tension continued long after the war.

2000 The leaders of North and South Korea met for the first time.

South Korea

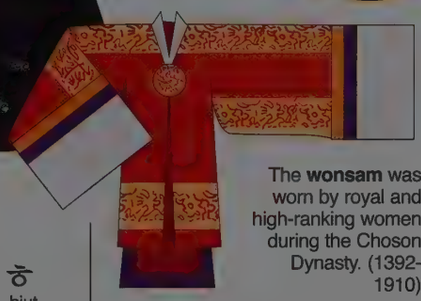
The official name of South Korea is the Republic of Korea. South Korea has a republic government with a constitution that guarantees certain rights, such as the freedom of speech and religion. The people elect a president who serves for a five-year term. The president appoints the prime minister.



Ninth century statue of a horse

Food for thought

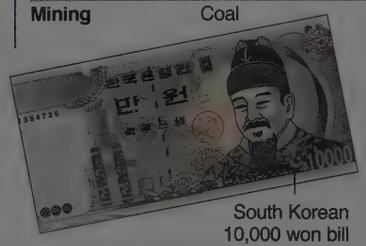
Almost every Korean meal is served with kimchi. Kimchi is a fermented mix of chopped vegetables, chili, garlic and ginger. Bulgogi translates as "fire meat." Sometimes called Korean barbecue, it is made with strips of meat (usually beef) marinated and cooked on a hot plate at the table.



The **wonsam** was worn by royal and high-ranking women during the Choson Dynasty. (1392-1910)

Just the facts

Capital city	Seoul
Official language	Korean
Area	38,022 sq. miles (98,447 sq. km.)
Population	48,400,000 (2005 estimate)
Agriculture	Apples, barley, Chinese cabbage, melons, onions, potatoes, rice, soybeans, sweet potatoes
Manufacturing	Automobiles, chemicals,clothing, computers, iron and steel, machinery, plywood, processed foods, tires, ships, shoes
Mining	Coal



South Korean 10,000 won bill

KUBLAI KHAN and the Mongol empire

During the 13th century, Mongol armies conquered vast areas of land, creating the largest empire in history. For 200 years the Mongols dominated the landscape. These warriors were known for their bravery and brutality, but they were also responsible for opening trade routes.

A noble heritage

Genghis Khan (1167-1227)

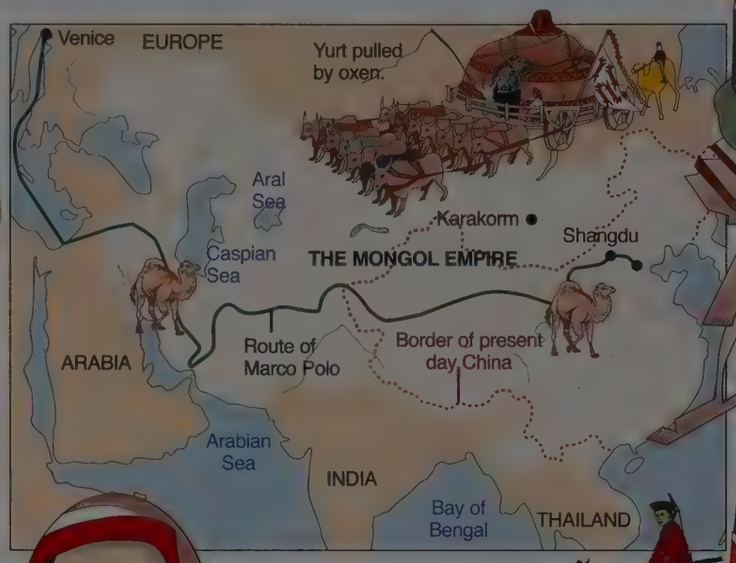
The original Mongols (later known as the Tatars) were a nomadic people who lived on the plains of central Asia from the Ural mountains to the Gobi desert. They lived primarily on horseback and traveled with herds of sheep, camels, oxen and goats. When not on the move, the Mongols lived in tents made of felt called yurts. A Mongol leader was called khan.

In 1206, a Mongol chief called Temujin united all the Mongol tribes and trained them in the arts of war. He became khan of all the Mongols and took the name Genghis Khan.

Ogotai Khan (Unknown-1241)

Genghis Khan was ambitious and under his leadership the Mongols conquered vast territories. By the end of his lifetime the Mongol Empire stretched from the Pacific Ocean to the Danube River.

Genghis Khan's son Ogotai continued the Mongol invasion into Europe, but he died in 1241 and the Mongols returned home to elect a new khan.



Kublai Khan

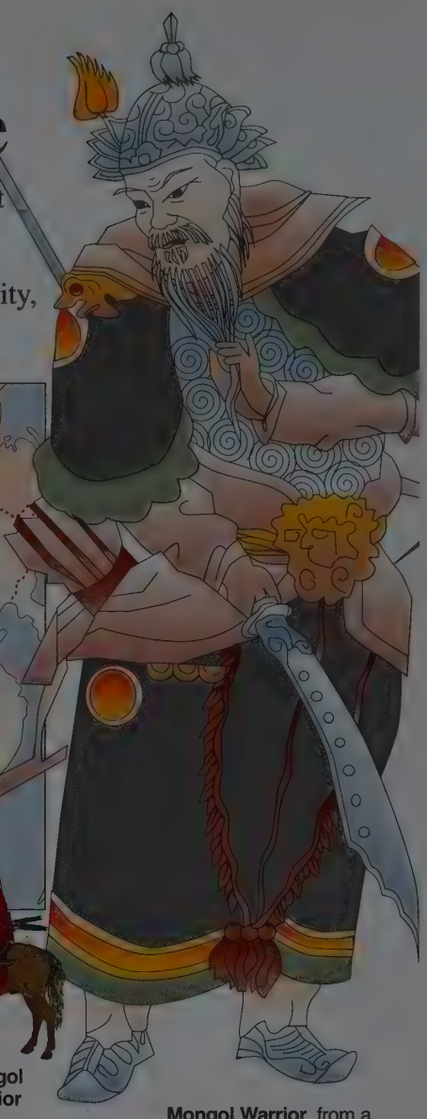
Kublai Khan (1216-1294)

Kublai Khan was the grandson of Genghis Khan. He became khan in 1259, after Mangu Khan died. Unfortunately Kublai's brothers did not accept his authority and as a result greatly contributed to the end of the Mongol Empire. The Mongols under Kublai Khan completed the conquest of China and established the capital at Cambaluc (present-day Beijing). Kublai attempted to expand his empire into Japan more than once, but each time weather defeated his armies. Kublai Khan was very tolerant of various religions and sometimes sought the help of Muslims, Christians, Buddhists and Taoists. He also supported the ideas of Confucianism and adopted many Chinese political ideas. Khan seemed to welcome European missionaries and was very interested in exchanging trade and ideas with the west.

The warriors

Mongol warrior

Mongol soldiers wore armor and a tightly woven silk undergarment which helped prevent deep wounds. Each man had at least three or four horses, carried a shield and was an expert archer. In addition to bows and arrows, soldiers were armed with a curved sword called a scimitar, a battle-ax and a long, hooked lance for unseating enemies on horseback. Mongol warriors were also very familiar with military tactics and the art of siege. Huge walled cities fell to the Mongols, in part because they had learned how to use catapults and scaling ladders. They also employed sandbags to cross moats. The Mongols showed no mercy when conquering a city and the terror their name inspired became yet another weapon.



Mongol Warrior, from a thirteenth-century Chinese drawing

Tea plant

Visiting merchants

Marco Polo (1256-1323)

In 1271, Marco Polo set sail from Venice with the intention of establishing trade with China. He was accompanied by his brother and his father. They traveled by ship to Palestine and then by camel along the famous Silk Road. Marco Polo remained in China for 24 years. When Marco Polo returned to Italy he spoke of a strange land called Cathay.

Ibn Battuta was a Muslim, an Arab born in Morocco. Like Marco Polo, he spent 24 years of his life away from home, traveling and writing about the world. China was one of the lands he visited. Battuta's accounts of his travels remain important historical documents to this day.

Ibn Battuta (1304-1377?)

Decline

The Mongol Empire did not last long because it was too large and because it lacked unity. In many regions its hold was never firmly established and while the Mongols were great warriors, they were not so good at running administrative and political affairs. Foreigners were given high-ranking government jobs and civil unrest followed on the heels of incompetent and corrupt government. By the time of Kublai Khan's death, the empire was already breaking up.

Lifestyle of the conquerors

Like many nomads, the Mongols prized men, livestock and horses more than they did land. They lived in mobile villages that could be dismantled or the yurts could be moved on wheels by horses. The men focused on the herds and war, while the women were in charge of milking, making butter and cheese, drawing water, collecting fuel for fires and caring for children. The Mongol diet consisted mostly of meat, milk and tea. Fermented mare's milk was served at feasts.

When it happened

1206 — Temujin is elected to be the khan of all the Mongols. He takes the new name Genghis Ghan.

1211 — China is attacked by the Mongol Army. Beijing is taken in 1215.

1216 — Kublai Khan is born.

1224 — Mongols invade Russia, Poland and Hungary.

1260 — Kublai is chosen as the great khan of the Mongols.

1271 — Marco Polo begins his journey to China.

1274 — A Mongol army is sent to attack Japan, but storms drive the fleet back.

1281 — A second attack is launched against Japan, but bad weather foils the plan.

1294 — Kublai Khan dies.

1325 — Ibn Battuta begins his 24-year journey from Morocco through Persia, India, Indonesia and China.

Clove

Crane

1368 — The Mongols are expelled from China by the Ming Dynasty.

1395 — Tamerlane, a descendant of Genghis Khan, invades large areas of southern Russia. In 1398, he invades Delhi.

1402 — Tamerlane defeats the Ottoman Turks at Ankyra.

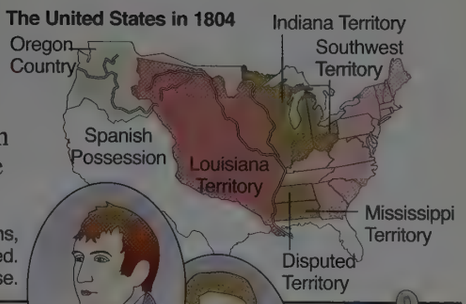
1405 — Tamerlane dies.

Tamerlane (1336?-1405)

1200 | 1220 | 1240 | 1260 | 1280 | 1300 | 1320 | 1340 | 1360 | 1380 | 1400

The Lewis & Clark expedition

The Lewis and Clark expedition is celebrated for the courage of the explorers and the vast amount of knowledge gained about the people, land and wildlife of the West. The expedition also strengthened the United States' early claims in Louisiana and Oregon. Most of what we know about the Corps of Discovery mission comes from the diaries and reports of the men who were part of the exploration team.



Mission impossible

In 1801, President Thomas Jefferson began to plan an exploratory expedition west to the Pacific. He chose Capt. Meriwether Lewis to lead the expedition. The main purpose of the mission was to find a water route connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. The team was also charged with making peaceful contact with the Native Americans and collecting information about the geography, people, plants and animals. Capt. Lewis chose William Clark to act as his co-commander. Clark had military, cartography (map making) and wilderness experience. When the U.S. bought the Louisiana Territory in 1803, the expedition was assigned the additional duties of mapping new boundaries, laying claim to the Oregon regions and announcing American sovereignty.

Who got to go

There were approximately 40 to 50 men. Most were soldiers, but some were hunters and traders. French boatmen were hired to help with the heavy keelboat. Listed below are some of the people (and a dog) that accompanied the expedition:

2nd Lt. William Clark: An old army friend of Lewis'. Although his captain's commission never materialized, he was always referred to as captain.

York: Clark was accompanied by his slave, a large black man named York. The Native Americans, who had never seen a black man before, called him "Big Medicine" because of his size.

Charles Floyd: The only Corps of Discovery man to die on the expedition.

John Ordway: A sergeant who wrote in his journal every day of the expedition. This journal was lost for almost 100 years. It was rediscovered by the American Philosophical Society with some other papers.

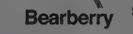
John Colter: A natural-born scout and hunter, Colter was later captured by Blackfeet Indians. He escaped by running naked through a cactus field and hiding in a river.

George Shannon: A private who was only 17 years old when the journey began. He was an excellent hunter, but had a tendency to get lost (once for 16 days).

Sacagawea: A young woman of the Shoshone tribe (she was 14 years old). Sacagawea and her husband, Toussaint Charbonneau, were hired as translators. Sacagawea and her baby turned out to be ideal peacekeepers. When the party encountered native peoples, it was clear that the explorers were a peaceful group because they had a woman and child with them.

Seaman: Lewis' large Newfoundland dog was very good at hunting up squirrels and other small game. (The dog's name is Scannon or Scammon in some references.)

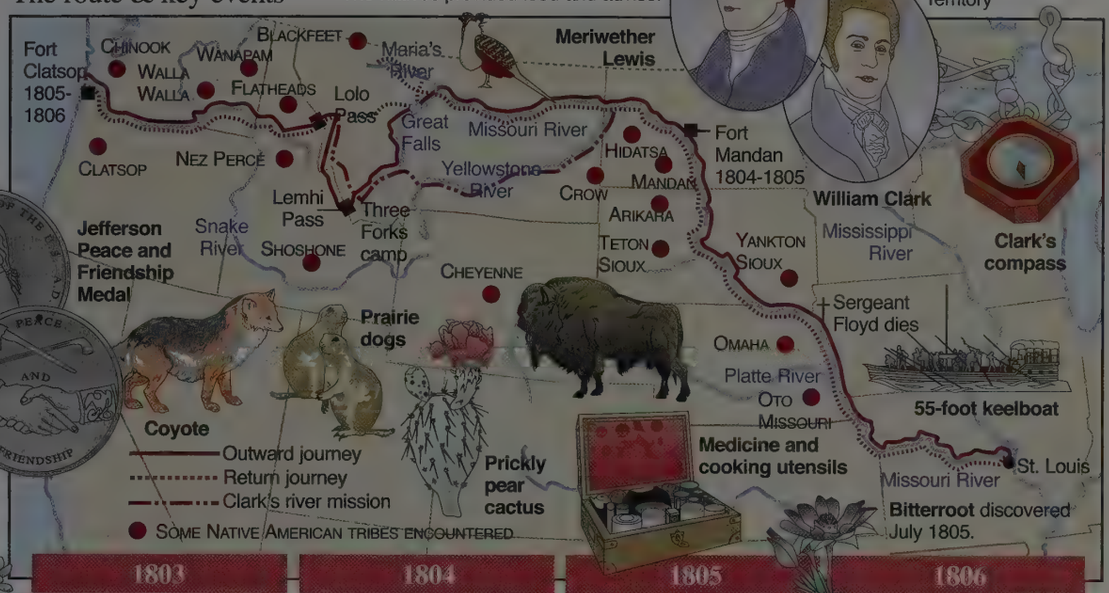
Jefferson Peace and Friendship Medal



Bearberry

The route & key events

Without the help of the Native Americans, the expedition would probably have failed. The natives provided food and advise.



1803

The adventure begins

January 18: President Thomas Jefferson secretly asks Congress to approve the expedition.

May 2: Louisiana Purchase is signed in Paris.

June 19: Lewis asks Clark to join the expedition as co-commander.

June 20: President Jefferson sends detailed instructions to Lewis regarding the mission.

July 5: Lewis goes to Pittsburgh to make final plans.

July 18: Clark decides to join Lewis and the Corps of Discovery.

August 31: Lewis leaves Pittsburgh in a keelboat (a large, flat-bottomed river barge used for freight) and heads up the Mississippi River to St. Louis.

October 26: Clark joins Lewis at Mulberry Hill in Indiana Territory.

December: The team establishes winter quarters at Camp Dubois (Camp Wood) near St. Louis. During this time they talk with fur traders, learning as much as they can about the western regions.

1804

The first leg

May 14: The expedition heads up the Missouri River in the keelboat and several smaller canoes.

August 3: The team meets and holds council with the Missouri and Oto tribes at Council Bluffs.

August 18: Deserter Moses Reed is court-martialed.

August 20: Sergeant Floyd dies of a ruptured appendix.

September 25: The Teton Sioux tribe refuses to let the explorers pass; the situation is resolved without violence.

October 24: The group meets the Mandan and Hidatsa people (in present-day North Dakota) and decide to winter in the area.

November 3: Work on Fort Mandan begins, below the Knife River and opposite the Mandan village.

November 4: Toussaint Charbonneau and his wife, Sacagawea, of the Shoshone tribe, arrive and offer their services as translators.

Clatsop hat Woven cedar bark with elaborate designs

Nez Percé man

1805

The journey continues

February 11: Sacagawea gives birth to a boy named Jean Baptiste.

April 7: The keelboat is sent back to St. Louis with maps, reports and species samples. The team heads on up the Missouri River in smaller canoes.

April 29: They shoot their first grizzly bear.

June 22-July 15: The group is forced to portage (carry their boats over land) around the Great Falls of the Missouri River.

July 27-29: The expedition camps at Three Forks (in present-day Montana).

August 13-17: Contact is made with the Shoshone tribe at Lemhi Pass. Sacagawea is reunited with her people and her brother, Chief Cameahwait.

September 1: The expedition continues north, crossing the Bitterroot Range of the Rocky Mountains.

September 21: Contact is made with the Nez Percé.

November 14: Lewis and a small group of men are the first to reach the ocean.

December 6: They build Fort Clatsop and settle in for the winter

Blackfeet warrior

Big White, the Mandan chief

Mountain quail discovered April1806.

Grizzly bear It did not take long for the travelers to learn respect for this beast.

1806

Heading home

March 23: The expedition heads home, retracing their original route.

April 27-May: The group is forced to wait for the snows to melt in the Bitterroot Mountains. They stay with the Walla Walla (relatives of the Percé).

June 24-30: They finally cross the Bitterroots.

July 14-August 3: Clark and his men explore the Yellowstone River.

July 17-29: Lewis and his party explore Maria's River region.

July 27: Lewis and his party meet a band of Piegan Blackfeet warriors. Trouble erupts and two natives are killed.

August 11: Lewis is accidentally shot by one of his men.

August 14-17: The parties join up at the Mandan village. A Mandan chief named Big White joins the party and later accompanies Lewis to Washington, D.C. Charbonneau and Sacagawea stay at the Mandan village.

September 23: The expedition arrives safely in St. Louis, where they are greeted with fanfare.

What was accomplished: The expedition recorded 122 species of animals and 179 types of plants that were new to the white man's science. More than 40 native tribes were documented, with details about their customs, vocabulary and populations.

LIGHTHOUSES

By definition

A lighthouse is a tower with a very bright light at the top that serves as a navigational guide for ships. Lighthouses warn sailors that dangerous rocks or reefs are ahead, help ships and boats determine their position and let them know that a harbor is near. The tower serves as a marker night and day. At night, it flashes a bright light. By day, the colorfully painted towers are readily identified. The taller the lighthouse, the farther away it can be seen.

Lighthouses date as far back as 280 B.C. They were vital marine navigational aids and reached their peak in the early 1900s. Modern electronic navigational aids eventually phased out the usefulness of lighthouses.

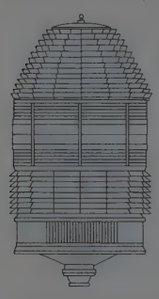
Making light

Intensity (brightness) of a lighthouse's light can be measured in candlepower. Light from a single candle equals one candlepower. Early lighthouses burned wood or coal to create light. Whale oil, kerosene and other oils were also used. The Argand lamp (1782), with an intensity of about 20,000 candlepower, used a circular wick with a glass chimney that allowed plenty of oxygen to reach the flame to create a brighter light. Reflectors and the invention of the filament light bulb increased the light even more.

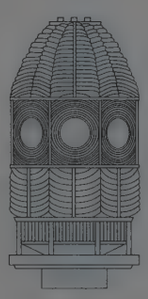
The Fresnel lens

Fresnel
1788–1827

Augustin-Jean Fresnel (pronounced fray-nel) was a French physicist born in 1788. Fresnel invented special glass lenses that intensified light so that it could be seen from longer distances. Later, Fresnel mounted a group of lights on a rotating framework so that lighthouses could produce a unique signature (this distinctive pattern is known as a characteristic). Fresnel lenses (with an intensity of about 80,000 candlepower) were so superior to past lenses that before long all of Europe, and eventually the world, were using them.

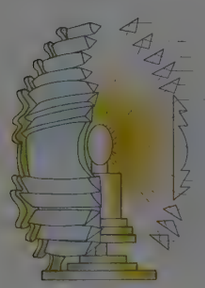


Fixed lens



Rotating lens

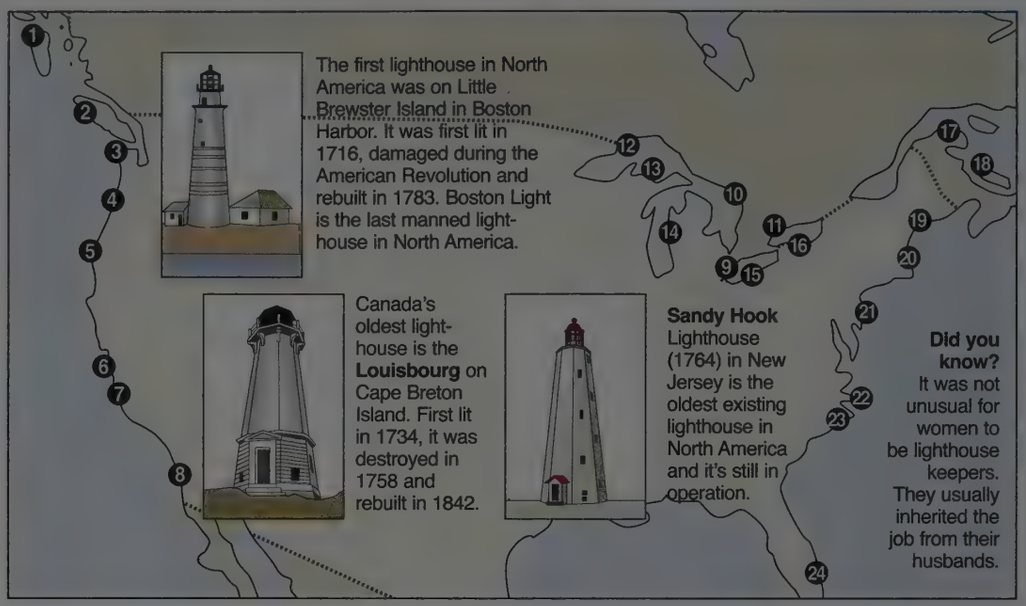
Fresnel lenses can be thought of as huge lampshades made of hundreds of prisms (specially ground, cut and polished glass). When arranged in a particular way, the prisms bend (reflect and refract) light. The prisms act like a magnifying glass and create a brighter light. This technology is still used today in automobile headlights. Fresnel's original rotating lamps used a clock-like mechanism in order to revolve. Today, electric motors power the motion and the lamp.



How it works

An ordinary glass lamp scatters light in all directions. The prisms of a Fresnel lens focus the light into single, narrow beams.

Some famous North American lighthouses



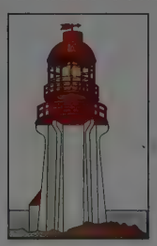
The first lighthouse in North America was on Little Brewster Island in Boston Harbor. It was first lit in 1716, damaged during the American Revolution and rebuilt in 1783. Boston Light is the last manned lighthouse in North America.

Canada's oldest lighthouse is the **Louisbourg** on Cape Breton Island. First lit in 1734, it was destroyed in 1758 and rebuilt in 1842.

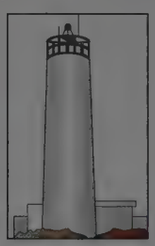
Sandy Hook Lighthouse (1764) in New Jersey is the oldest existing lighthouse in North America and it's still in operation.

Did you know? It was not unusual for women to be lighthouse keepers. They usually inherited the job from their husbands.

Pacific coast



1. Langara Point
Queen Charlotte Is.
British Columbia



2. Quatsino
Vancouver Is.
British Columbia

3. Cape Flattery
Washington

4. Heceta Head
Oregon

5. Cape Arago
Oregon

6. Fort Point
California

7. Point Pinos
California

8. Point Loma
California

Great Lakes

9. Pelee Passage
Lake Erie

10. Manitowaning
North Channel, Lake Huron

11. Burlington Main
Lake Ontario

12. Rock of Ages
Lake Superior

13. Stannard Rock
Lake Superior

14. Big Sable Point
Michigan

15. Erie Land Light
Pennsylvania

16. Thirty Mile Point
New York

Atlantic coast

17. Cap de la Madeleine
Quebec

18. Indian Head
Prince Edward Island

19. Owls Head
Maine

20. Minots Ledge
Massachusetts

21. Cape May
New Jersey

22. Cape Hatteras
North Carolina

23. Cape Romain
South Carolina

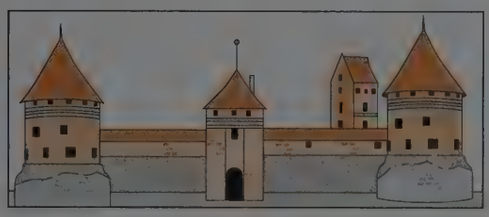
24. Cape Florida
Florida

LITHUANIA

The yellow stripe of the Lithuanian flag is symbolic of fields of grain, the green stripe stands for its evergreen forests, and the red represents blood shed in the quest for freedom.

The largest of the three Baltic states, Lithuania regained its independence in 1991 after more than 50 years of Soviet rule. Despite centuries of invasion and conquest, the people of this land have retained their unique customs and language.

The region is mostly flat with low rolling hills. Lithuania has about 3,000 lakes.



Trakai Castle is sometimes called the Island Castle. Recently restored, this fortress was built around 1400.

Rue (Ruta graveolens)

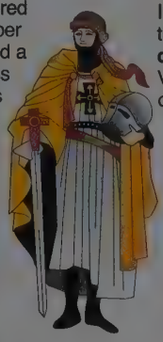
The bitter tasting medicinal herb rue is the national flower of Lithuania. Brides traditionally wear a wreath of rue, and Lithuanians often carried rue seeds with them when migrating.

Gediminas Tower (above) overlooks the Old Town section in the capital city of Vilnius. It was built by the Grand Duke Gediminas in the 14th century. Gediminas created the modern capital of Vilnius. He also invited trade with European merchants. The castle and tower at Gediminas Hill were built to defend the city of Vilnius from German crusaders. These Teutonic knights attacked the city several times between 1365 and 1402.

Grand Duke Gediminas (1260–1341)

Traditional folk costumes of Lithuania vary from region to region. A young woman's costume generally consists of a long striped skirt, matching bodice, sash, apron, white embroidered shirt, amber beads and a headdress of flowers or ribbon.

In use since 1366, the **heraldic shield of Lithuania** has a Vytis, or white knight, on a red background.



Amber is not a stone or gem, but fossilized tree resin formed 40 to 60 million years ago. Sometimes called Lithuanian gold, amber has brought trade and wealth to the Baltic region for centuries. Early man burned amber as fuel. During the Middle Ages, it was used as currency. Today, it is treasured for its beautiful color and for the ancient insects and plant material found trapped inside. Raw amber can be found on the beaches of the Baltic coast (particularly after storms).

Just the facts

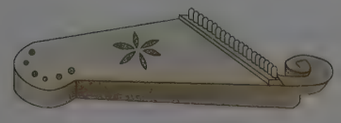
Capital city	Vilnius
Language	Lithuanian
Elevation	**Highest:** Juozapines (hill) 958 ft. (292 m) **Lowest:** sea level (coastal areas)
Area	25,174 sq. miles (65,200 sq. km)
Population	3,585,906 (2006 est.)
Government	Parliamentary democracy
Exports	Textiles, clothing, fertilizers, industrial machinery

Linguists love Lithuanian

Lithuanian is an Indo-European language that can be traced back to ancient Sanskrit. The only language it is even remotely similar to is Latvian. Linguists are fascinated by Lithuanian because it has maintained its archaic character for centuries. Lithuanian did not become a written language until the 16th century.

Everyday expressions

English	Lithuanian (pronunciation)
Hello	Sveiki (svy-kee)
Goodbye	Viso gero (vee-saw geh-raw)
Yes	Taip (tape)
No	Ne (neh)
Please	Pra^sau (prah-shau)
Thank you	Dekoju (dair-kaw-you)



A kankle is an ancient Lithuanian string instrument traditionally crafted and played by men. This instrument is often associated with death and mourning because the wood to make one should be cut on the day a loved one has died.

Folk music

Lithuanians are famed for their regional folk songs, music and dances. More than 500,000 of these traditional songs have been identified. Passed down from generation to generation, these folk songs touch all aspects of life — including work, family and loss. The World Lithuanian Song Festival is held every four years in early July; the last was in 2006.

When it happened

Mindaugas (1236–1263)

8000 B.C.: Earliest traces of humans in the Baltic region.

3000 B.C.: Finno-Ugrian people settled the area.

A.D. 1009: Lithuania was mentioned in the German (Teutonic) Kvedlinburgh Chronicle.

1236: Mindaugas, the first and only king of Lithuania, introduced Christianity to the country and was crowned by the pope.

1365–1402: Teutonic knights invaded the capital of Vilnius.

1568: The Polish-Lithuanian kingdom merged with the Union of Lublin.

1579: Vilnius University founded.

1700s: Russia, Austria and Prussia partitioned the Republic of Lithuania-Poland.

1795: Much of Lithuania was handed over to Russia.

1800s: Tsarist rule with strict censorship.

8000 B.C. | 3000 B.C. | A.D. 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800

1905: Elected representatives of Lithuania demanded self-rule. Russia denied the request.

1914–1918: Germany occupied Lithuania during World War I.

1918: On Feb. 16, Lithuania declared independence from Russia and Germany.

1920: The Soviet Union and Lithuania signed a peace treaty. Vilnius was occupied by Poland from 1920 to 1939.

1940: The Soviet Union occupied Lithuania. Thousands were deported to Siberia.

1941–44: German occupation. Thousands were executed.

1944: Soviet occupation.

1972: The first public protests against Soviet rule began.

1989: Lithuania commemorated its independence on Feb. 16.

1991: Lithuania became a member of the United Nations.

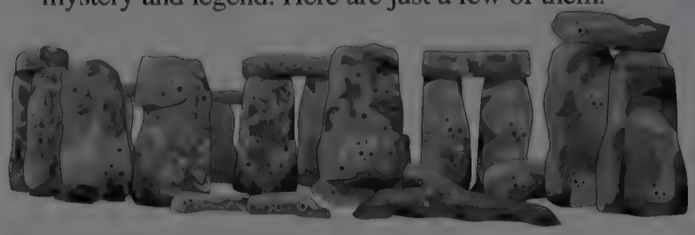
2004: Lithuania became a member of NATO in March and joined the European Union in May.

Lost and ancient CIVILIZATIONS

Over the centuries many civilizations have flourished, only to disappear into the haze of time. Some were destroyed by war, some by natural disasters. Many remain shrouded in mystery and legend. Here are just a few of them.

Top: Huge stone statues on Easter Island called moai were carved by the hundreds. Some are 40 feet tall (12 m).

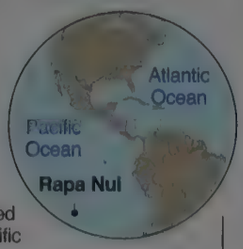
Right: Moai balancing hat.



Circle of megalithic stones at Stonehenge on the Salisbury Plain, Wiltshire County in southwestern England.

Winged lion from the 800s B.C. Assyrian sculpture of a bull with wings and human head.

Rapa Nui



Easter Island or Rapa Nui, as it is known to the natives, is one of the most isolated spots in the world. Situated in the South Pacific about 2,300 miles (3,700 kilometers) west of Chile, this island is home to hundreds of enormous statues called moai (MOY eye). Archeologists believe the island was settled around 400 A.D., but they are unsure if the early inhabitants were Polynesian or American Indian. More than 600 moai are scattered across Rapa Nui. Some stand alone, others are in groups. Quarried from an extinct volcano crater, the giant statues are thought to have been carved with stone hand picks. It is a mystery how the early people managed to move, erect and balance the stones. Scholars are also unsure what the purpose of the moai was. There is evidence that in the past, the island had many trees. Now there are hardly any and the soil is poor. This suggests that the ancient people may have overused the island's limited resources and brought about their downfall. Easter Island has belonged to Chile since 1882.

Atlantis

According to the Greek philosopher Plato (429-347 B.C.), Atlantis was an ancient continent inhabited by a highly civilized people who eventually became corrupt and greedy. The gods punished the Atlantians with catastrophic earthquakes, causing the continent to sink into the sea. Throughout history many people have looked for the legendary land of Atlantis. Some scholars think Atlantis was the island of Thira in the Aegean Sea, just north of Crete. Volcanic activity is believed to have destroyed the Minoan civilization on these two islands around 1470 B.C. Atlantis may be just a story and not a real place at all, but that doesn't seem to stop people from searching for it.

Assyrians

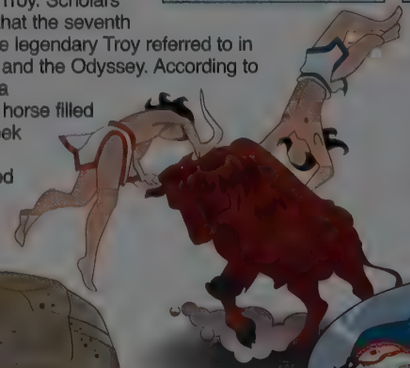
The Assyrians are sometimes referred to as "the Romans of Asia" because of their skills at war. They lived on the Tigris River in Mesopotamia in what is now present-day Iraq. Assyrian culture was similar in many ways to the Babylonians (their southern neighbors). They are famous for their beautiful stone relief carvings. Assyrian civilization began to decline in the mid 600s B.C.

The famous Aegeans

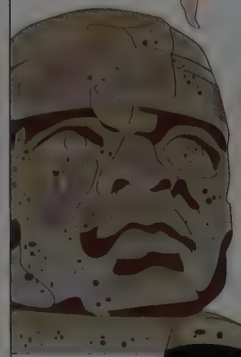
Minoan civilization developed on the island of Crete around 2000 B.C. Expert sailors and traders, the Minoans grew wealthy and built beautiful cities and palaces. Around 1450 B.C. fire burned most of Crete and the Mycenaeans from the mainland took over what was left. Like the Minoans, the Mycenaeans were accomplished sailors, warriors and traders. Their cities were organized around a central palace in the Minoan style. They are famous for their monumental fortresses, defensive walls and beehive shaped tombs. A hilltop palace was called an acropolis or "high city." Mycenaeans controlled mainland Greece from about 1600 to 1200 B.C. Scholars do not know why Mycenaean civilization collapsed. Trojan culture developed in Asia Minor in what is now Turkey. Archeologists have discovered nine cities built on top of each other at Troy. Scholars believe that the seventh city is the legendary Troy referred to in the Iliad and the Odyssey. According to legend, a wooden horse filled with Greek soldiers destroyed Troy.

Stonehenge

Built in stages between 2800 and 1500 B.C. Stonehenge was probably a religious gathering place. 30 blocks and their lintels formed a circle about 320 feet (98 meters) in diameter. The stones are astronomically aligned and linked to the rising of the sun and moon during solstices. During the summer solstice (June 21) the sun rises over directly over the largest stone (the heel stone). Archaeologists believe the site was abandoned around 43 A.D. when the Romans arrived in England. Legends suggest the stones were the work of Merlin the magician, visitors from outer space or the Druids.



The Minoans held games where young people performed acrobatics with a bull. The legend of the Minotaur, a creature half man and half bull who lived in a maze in the palace and ate people, probably developed as a result of these games.



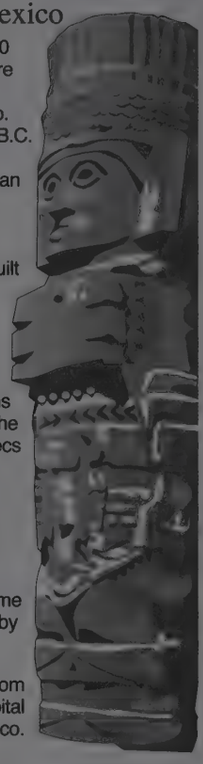
Colossal head carved by the Olmec who lived along the eastern coast of Mexico.

Dolphin fresco from the Minoan Palace of Knossos.

Rapa Nui legless stone statues.

Ancient Mexico

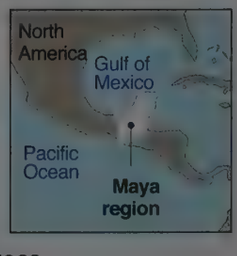
As early as 3000 B.C. people were farming in the Valley of Mexico. By about 1200 B.C. sophisticated civilizations began to emerge. The Olmecs, who traded with the Mayans, also built pyramids, temples, and palaces. Between 300 and 750 A.D. the Teotihaucans took control of the valley. The Toltecs were a warlike people who controlled the region between 1000 and 1150. They spoke Nahuatl, the same language used by the Aztecs.



A **column** from the Toltec capital Tula in Mexico.

The Mayans

Mayan civilization reached its height of power between 250 A.D. and 900 A.D. The Mayans are famous for their art and architecture, but also for their mathematic and astronomic skills. The Mayans recorded their history on buildings and stone monuments called stelae. It is unknown what caused this civilization to decline; war, flood, drought, disease, or depleted resources may have played a part.



The Aztecs

The Aztecs built a mighty empire in the Valley of Mexico during the 1400s that continues to influence Mexican culture today. The largest city was Tenochtitlan, the capital and a thriving commercial center. The Aztecs had a highly evolved system of government and religion played a vital role in their lives. They built great temples, giant sculptures and performed ceremonies that included human sacrifices intended to ensure favorable weather and crops. The Spanish brought an end to the Aztecs' 100 years of wealth and power in 1521 when they attacked and conquered Tenochtitlan.

The court of LOUIS XIV

The Sun King

Born on Sept. 5, 1638, Louis XIV ruled France for 72 years. In 1643, at the age of 4, he succeeded his father, Louis XIII. His mother, Anne of Austria, ruled for him (as regent) until he came of age in 1651. Louis was an absolute ruler who believed in the divine right of kings. As monarch he claimed the highest political authority.

Louis was often referred to as the Sun King because he chose the symbol of the sun as his royal emblem. The sun represented Apollo, god of peace and the arts.

Good advice

Louis XIV was heavily influenced in his early years by his mother and by her minister, Cardinal Mazarin.

When Louis came to the throne, Jean Colbert was his chief adviser. Colbert was the comptroller general of finance. He reorganized taxes and reformed the legal system. Under Colbert, France's navy grew from 20 to 270 ships and the merchant fleet also grew. These policies brought in huge sums of money, but Louis XIV always managed to spend more than he had.

War

Louis XIV fought four major wars during his reign. The first three (fought between 1667 and 1697) were attempts to glorify the name of Louis XIV. Louis did regain some important regions, but he also made enemies. The last war, the War of the Spanish Succession (1701-1714), was fought to defend the kingship rights of Louis' grandson, Philip V.

Love and marriage

Louis married Maria Theresa of Spain in 1660, but he had many mistresses. Louise de La Vallière was one. She also served as a cover for Louis' affair with Mme. de Montespan, who was married. Mme. de Montespan had seven children by the king. When her beauty faded and rumors that she was a witch and a poisoner took hold, Montespan was replaced with the beautiful and pious widow, Mme. de Maintenon (the governess of Montespan's children). Louis secretly married Mme. de Maintenon when his wife died in 1683. Because the king's will was absolute, few dared to remark on his many love affairs.

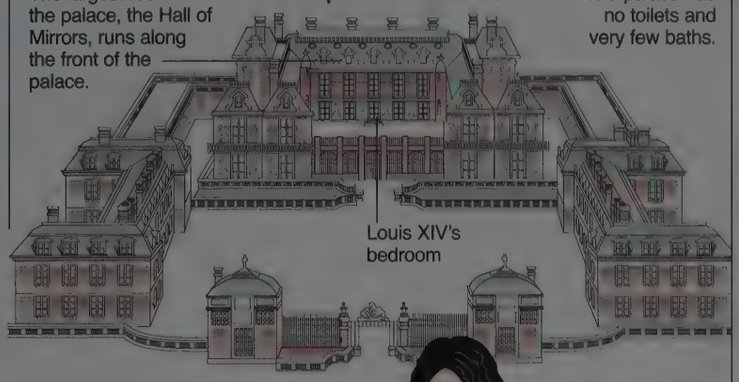
The Huguenots

The Huguenots were a group of French Protestants who had experienced religious tolerance during the reign of Louis XIII. In 1685, Louis XIV revoked the Edict of Nantes which had granted the Huguenots rights and privileges. Years of persecution followed, with cruel and often violent efforts to persuade the Protestants to convert to Catholicism. About 300,000 Huguenots fled the country. This had a bad effect on the economy of France because it lost so many expert craftsmen and business people.

The palace of Versailles

The largest room in the palace, the Hall of Mirrors, runs along the front of the palace.

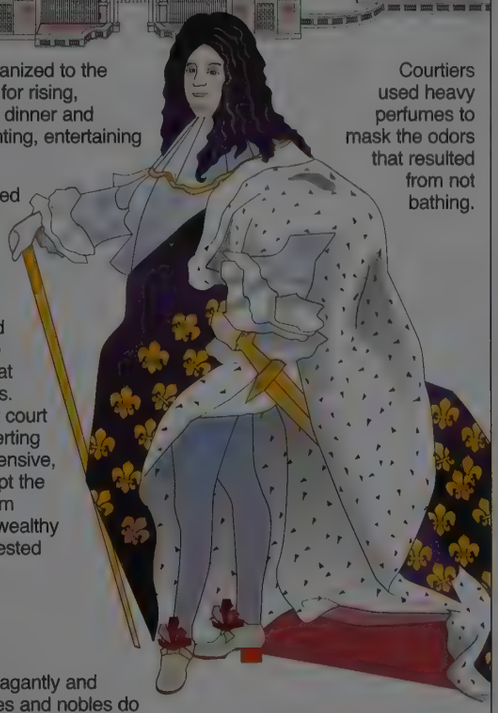
The palace had no toilets and very few baths.



Louis XIV's bedroom

The king's days were organized to the minute, with time allotted for rising, dressing, Mass, councils, dinner and supper, promenades, hunting, entertaining and retiring.

Courtiers used heavy perfumes to mask the odors that resulted from not bathing.



Life at court was dominated by fashion, protocol and etiquette. In order to avoid the possibility of plots and rebellion, Louis insisted that his courtiers and nobles live with him at Versailles. Living at court was diverting and expensive, which kept the nobles from getting too wealthy or too interested in politics.

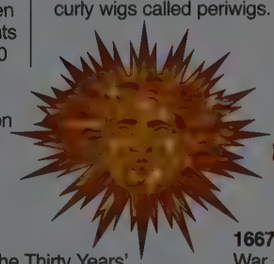
Maria Theresa of Spain (1638-1683)

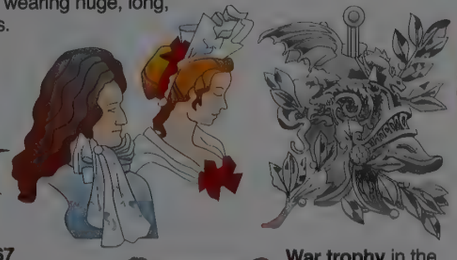
Fashion at court

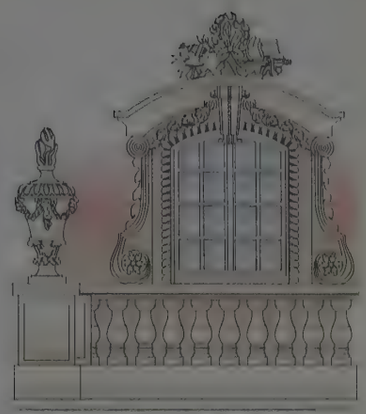
Louis XIV dressed extravagantly and insisted that his mistresses and nobles do the same. Clothing was made of expensive velvets, silks and brocades. Both men and women used lace and ribbon trimmings.

Women wore many petticoats and bustles instead of the Spanish-style farthingale. Dress sleeves got shorter, showing more arm then had previously been thought proper. Muffs and long gloves were used to keep off the chill. A high headdress made of lace and wire called a fontange became popular and men took to wearing huge, long, curly wigs called periwigs.

The palace was frequently opened to the public. Provided you were properly dressed (fashion decreed that men must wear a hat and sword — which could be rented at the gates), you could stroll the palace, admire the art and watch the king and his courtiers have dinner.







Attic window from the Marble Court of the palace of Versailles

Versailles

Louis XIV built a splendid palace on the site of his father's small hunting lodge. Located about 11 miles (18 k) from Paris, the palace of Versailles (now a museum) is more than 1/4 mile (0.4 k) long and has about 1,300 rooms. Work began on the palace in 1661 and took more than 40 years to complete.

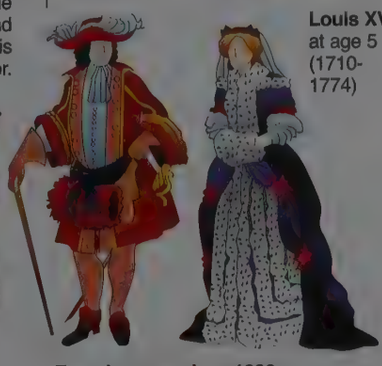
Four men were largely responsible for the beauty of the palace: Architect Louis Le Vau (1612-1670), architect Jules Hardouin Mansart 1646-1708), landscape designer André Le Nôtre (1613-1700) and the painter Charles Le Brun (1616-1690). The Hall of Mirrors connected the king and queen's apartments. The hall was decorated and painted by Le Brun and his team.

The formal gardens of the palace cover almost 250 acres and are arranged in geometric patterns.

In the end

Louis' glorious reign lost much of its luster after 1685. Wars and the expense of building Versailles had put France deep into debt.

In 1715, Louis XIV died at the age of 76 at Versailles. On his deathbed he warned his successor (his 5-year-old great-grandson) against war and extravagance.



Louis XV at age 5 (1710-1774)

French upper class 1686

War trophy in the park at Versailles

Timeline

1638 Louis XIV is born.

1643 Louis succeeds to the throne.

1648 End of the Thirty Years' War. France is the most powerful nation in Europe.

1653 Five-year rebellion known as the Fronde ends.

1660 Louis marries the daughter of the king of Spain, Maria Theresa .

1661 Prime Minister Jules Mazarin dies and Louis takes control.

1667 War starts with Spain over the Netherlands.

1672 Start of six- year Dutch war.

1678 The court moves to Versailles.

1685 Thousands of Huguenots are forced to flee France.

1689-97 War of the Grand Alliance, Britain against France.

1701-1714 War of the Spanish Succession. France fights for control of Spain.

1715 Louis XIV dies.

1630 | 1640 | 1650 | 1660 | 1670 | 1680 | 1690 | 1700 | 1710

Manchu China

In 1644, warriors from Manchuria breached the Great Wall of China and ultimately conquered China. The Manchus established the Qing Dynasty, which ruled China for 267 years. During this time, Imperial China reached the height of its power and wealth.

Invasion

In 1644, a Ming general allied with the northern Manchus to subdue a rebellion in the capital of Beijing (also known as Peking). The rebellion was successfully put down, but the Manchurians took advantage of the situation and captured the city for themselves. By 1683, they controlled all of China.

Emperor Kangxi

During the Qing Dynasty, China extended its borders. And the population rose from 150 million in 1700 to more than 400 million by 1850.

Mixing old and new

After a 40-year struggle to dominate China, Manchu China enjoyed a period (from 1681 to 1796) of relative peace and economic growth and development.

One of the reasons the Manchus were so successful in their conquest of China was that they adopted many Chinese cultures and traditions. But, only Manchus could hold high government and military positions. Manchus were not to engage in trade or manual labor. Intermarriage between Manchus and Han Chinese was forbidden.

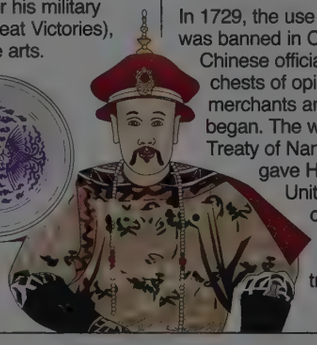
Many historians credit three early Qing emperors with the success of the Manchu dynasty in China. All three worked tirelessly, and were politically savvy.

Emperor Kangxi worked hard to win over the Chinese people who saw the Manchus as evil conquerors.

Kangxi's son, Yongzheng strengthened the imperial powers of the monarchy.

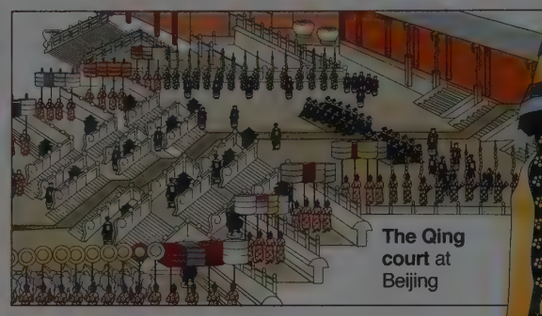
Qianlong was known for his military expeditions (the Ten Great Victories), and was a patron of the arts.

Phoenix saucer, Qing Dynasty, Yongzheng Period 1722–1735

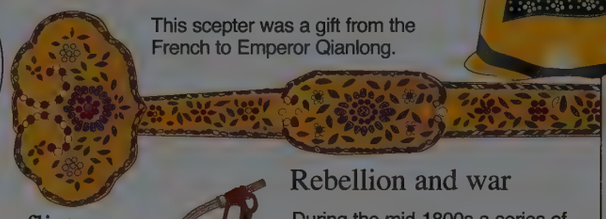


Emperor Yongzheng

Emperor Qianlong



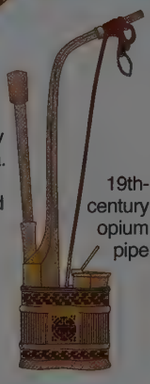
The Qing court at Beijing



This scepter was a gift from the French to Emperor Qianlong.

Western conflicts

Traditionally, China was not interested in trade with Europe. But Europe was very interested in trade with China. As a result, China exported large amounts of tea, silk and porcelain to the West, but it did not import much. Selling opium was a way the European merchants balanced their trade.

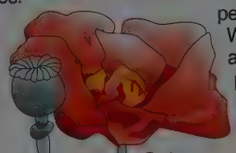


19th-century opium pipe

Opium wars

Opium is a drug made from poppies. (Morphine and heroin are derived from opium.) The Chinese had used opium as medicine for centuries, but in the 17th century, people began to smoke opium and addicts would lie, cheat and steal to get more.

In 1729, the use and sale of opium was banned in China. In 1839, Chinese officials seized 20,000 chests of opium from British merchants and the Opium Wars began. The war ended with the Treaty of Nanjing in 1842 which gave Hong Kong to the United Kingdom and opened five ports to British residence and trade.



Opium poppy

Rebellion and war

During the mid-1800s a series of rebellions threatened the Qing Dynasty. Drought, famine and floods devastated the country. The Taiping Rebellion took place between 1850 and 1864. It is estimated that 20 million to 30 million people died during the 14 years of this civil war. The revolt was crushed with help from Western countries that wanted the dynasty to survive.

In 1894 and 1895, China lost a war to Japan and gave up Taiwan and recognized Japan's presence in Korea. In 1899, the United States persuaded other Western countries to accept an open door policy, which allowed all nations equal trading rights.

The Boxer Rebellion

Anti-foreign sentiments simmered in China for years, and several secret societies formed to fight Western influences. Boxers were one of these groups, and they and some other societies began to attack and kill Westerners and Chinese Christians. An international force put down the rebellion.

The empress dowager

Tzu Hsi was born in 1835. Little is known about her early life, but at the age of 16, she went to live in the Forbidden City (China's imperial palace) as a concubine (mistress) of Emperor Hsien Feng. Tzu Hsi gave birth to the emperor's only son. When the emperor died, his 6-year-old son Tung Chih came to the throne. Tzu Hsi shared the job of regent with Tsu An (the emperor's primary wife).

Tzu Hsi became known in the West as the empress dowager and for 50 years she dominated politics in China. She was politically conservative and did not support modern ideas like trains and telegraphs. Tzu Hsi could be ruthless with her enemies, and there are many stories about poisonings and people being thrown down wells.

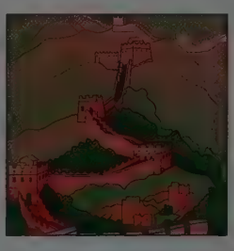
When her son died at the age of 16, he had no heirs. Tzu Hsi continued to rule China by choosing her 3-year-old nephew Guangxu as emperor.

After the Boxer Rebellion, Tzu Hsi began a policy of reforms and modernization. She died in 1908, leaving her country in turmoil.

The last emperor of China

Henry Pu Yi was born in 1906 and became emperor of China in 1908. As emperor he was given the name Xuantong. When he was 6, revolutionaries established a republican government and forced the young emperor to abdicate. He remained in the Forbidden City until 1924, when he fled to a Japanese colony. After World War II, Pu Yi was imprisoned in China. He was released from prison in 1959 and spent the rest of his life as a gardener in Beijing.

The Great Wall of China is the longest man-made structure in the world and the only one that can be seen from space.



Making history

1600

1630s The Ming government failed to respond to the economic depression that swept through China. Failing trade and harvests and unusually bad weather exacerbated this and led to crisis and rebellion.

1644 Manchus take advantage of a rebellion in Beijing. They overthrow the Ming Dynasty and establish the Qing Dynasty, which would rule for about 250 years.

1650

1661 Kangxi becomes the second Qing emperor. Kangxi opens the country to trade and encourages new ideas.

1700

1706 Kangxi expels all Christian missionaries, except for the Jesuits. The missionaries had become intolerant of Chinese traditions.

1722 Kangxi dies.

1735 Qianlong, the grandson of Kangxi, becomes emperor of China. He rules for 60 years. Much of his reign marks the height of Manchurian power.

1750

1770 Qianlong tries to preserve Chinese traditions by closing all trading ports except one. China's fortunes begin to decline and the nation begins a downward spiral from rich and powerful to poor and isolated.

1792–1793 Britain sends its first ambassador to China with gifts and a plea for increased trade. The emperor denies permission.

1799 Qianlong dies.

1800

1840 Foreign attacks and internal rebellions begin to erode the once powerful Qing Dynasty.

1842 Britain wins the Opium Wars and the Treaty of Nanjing is signed. The treaty gives Hong Kong to Britain and opens five Chinese ports to British trade.

1851–1864 The Taiping Rebellion challenges the Qing Dynasty.

1850

1894–1895 A war with Japan results in the loss of Taiwan. Foreign countries continue to demand more territory and trading rights.

1900

1905–1911 For six years, organized rebellions are staged against the Manchus. In 1911, all southern and central provinces declare independence from Manchu rule.

Mummies

Kinds of mummies

Mummies are old, dead bodies. Unlike a skeleton or fossil, a mummy has soft tissue — skin, organs and muscle. Although most people associate them with ancient Egypt, mummies have been found in Asia, Europe and the Americas.

The word mummy comes from the Arabic word mummiya, a bitumen (black, tarry substance) used during mummification.

Preservation in mummies can happen accidentally or be created by people. In either case, it only occurs when bacteria and fungi are unable to grow and cause decay to the corpse. Usually, water must be removed from the body. As a result, most mummies have been discovered in dry regions and deserts.

Embalming

Some mummies were created accidentally because a corpse rested in a place that prevented natural decay. The process of artificially preserving a dead body is called embalming.

Drying was a common method of mummification, because bacteria can't grow without water. Mummies were dried in the sun, with fire, smoke or chemicals.

Mummies were also buried in soil containing chemicals. A body in an oxygen-free environment, such as a peat bog (wet, decomposing vegetation) could also become mummified.

Permanent freezing can also produce a mummy. Mummies of mammoths and humans have been found in the tundra, where remains have become entrapped by glacial ice.

In any of these environments, bacteria is prevented from breaking down tissue, even though moisture remains present in and around the body. Some scientists dispute whether the "bog men" or "ice men" are true mummies, butthey still provide information about ancient life.

In ancient Egypt, cats were considered sacred symbols of the goddess Bastet. Cat mummies were buried in special cat cemeteries.

The Egyptian king **Tutankhamen** (King Tut) died in 1343 B.C. He is famous because his tomb was almost intact. His mummy was found in A.D. 1922 in the Valley of the Kings by Howard Carter and Lord Carnarvon. They had searched for five years before uncovering the steps leading to the tomb entrance.

The Tollund man (left) was so well-preserved that his beard and eyebrows remained intact. He was discovered in A.D. 1950 in a peat bog by two Danish farmers. He died around 220 B.C.

Known as **the Horseman**, this 2,500-year-old mummy (below) was found in Siberia's Altai Mountains.

Canopic jars (above) were used to store the vital organs of the deceased. The lids represent the Sons of Horus, four guardians of the dead.

The Horseman (above) was buried with his mount in a log-lined chamber, and is believed to be Scythian His organs were removed and embalmed by a method that scientists do not yet understand. His grave also contained a bow, arrows, ax and knife.

Preparing a mummy

An embalmer (above) wearing a mask of Anubis, the jackal- headed god of the dead.

One of the Inca children

Three 500-year-old mummified **Inca children** (shown above) were found on Llullaillaco peak in the Andes Mountains. Their bodies suggest they were a sacrificial offering made to the gods. Inside the tomb were artifacts and examples of Inca weaving.

Mummification

The earliest Egyptian mummies date to about 3,500 B.C. Dry winds and hot desert sand preserved these mummies.

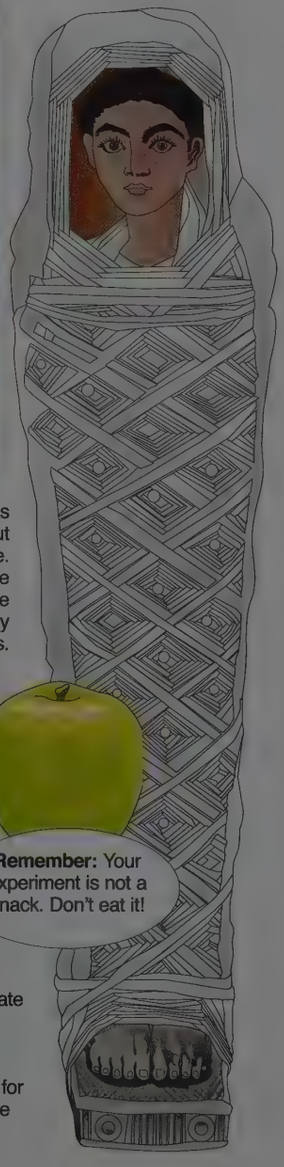
The first human-made mummies were made around 3,000 B.C. The body was covered with a natural salt called natron (baking soda). When dry, it was wrapped in bandages soaked in resin. At first the process was an expensive privilege enjoyed only by the Pharaoh. Others were given simple burials in cemeteries called necropolises. By 1550 B.C., every Egyptian who could afford it was mummified.

Ancient Egyptians believed that the Ka (spirit) and Ba (personality) left the body at death but could be lured back into an idealized recreation of the body. The reunion led to eternal life.

The dead were usually buried with food, tools, jewelry, clothing and sometimes pets. Scientists have learned about the diet, health, and grooming habits of the ancient Egyptians using CAT scan, MRIs, X-rays and other modern tests.

It is estimated that over a 3,000-year period, more than 70 million mummies were made in ancient Egypt. They stopped making mummies there in the fourth to seventh century A.D.

Mummy of a Roman boy (below) includes a painting of his face. Second century A.D.



Roman mummies (right) were not as carefully made as Egyptian ones, but great attention was given to the outside. Detailed paintings of the deceased were attached to the wrappings. Mummies were kept in shrines and were visited by grieving family members.

Mummify an apple

Have you ever wondered why, after eating salty foods, you become thirsty? It's because salt is a desiccant — it removes water from things. Using different salt compounds, you can mummify an apple.

Supplies needed:

2 fresh apples
Table salt
Epsom salts
Baking soda
Knife (adult supervision)
8 disposable plastic cups
Measuring cup
Mixing bowl
Marking pen
Masking tape
Food scale

What to do:

1. Cut the apples into quarters. You need eight slices similar in size. Make labels with tape on eight plastic cups. Weigh one of the apple slices and record the weight on the cup. Put the slice in the cup. Repeat this procedure with the other apple slices.

2. Pour exactly 1/2 cup of baking soda into first cup, making sure to completely cover the apple. Write "baking soda only" on the label.

3. Put 1/2 cup Epsom salts into the second cup. Label this cup with the words "Epsom salts only."

4. Fill a the third cup with 1/2 cup table salt. Label "table salt only."

5. Mix 1/2 cup Epsom and 1/2 cup table salts into the fourth cup.

6. Pour a mix of 1/2 cup baking soda and 1/2 cup table salt into cup five.

7. In cup six, make a mix of 1/2 cup baking soda and 1/2 cup Epsom salts.

8. Make sure you are labeling the cups with the ingredients.

9. Put a mixture of 1/3 cup baking soda, 1/3 cup Epsom salts, and 1/3 cup table salt into the seventh cup.

10. Leave cup eight empty, except for the apple slice.

11. Place the cups out of direct sunlight, undisturbed for seven days.

12. After seven days, take out each apple slice, brush off as much salt as possible and weigh it. (Do not rinse the apple because that will rehydrate it.) Compare the start and end weight of each slice and calculate the percentage of moisture weight lost by dividing the end weight by the starting weight. Which compound worked best for apple mummies? Where did the moisture go?

Remember: Your experiment is not a snack. Don't eat it!

World Mythology

Cultures around the world have unique stories and myths that help them explain and understand the world. From gods and heroes to tales of creation, we find that people had many symbols and themes in common, even when they lived oceans or centuries apart. This is the first of a four part series that looks at myths and legends of many societies throughout time.

The Greeks & Romans

The Greeks and Romans shared many divinities and myths. These ancient gods had human characteristics and their stories were full of drama.

Founding Rome

Romulus and Remus were twin brothers raised by a wolf. The brothers argued and Romulus killed Remus, then he built the city of Rome on the Tiber River.

Hera was the jealous sister and wife of Zeus.

Almost a god

Human heroes were often as important as the gods in Greek mythology. Some heroes were half god and half human. Others were entirely mortal.

Jason, Theseus and Oedipus were famous Greek heroes.

What is in a name?

The Romans borrowed many of the Greek divinities and gave some new names.

Greek	Roman	Position
Aphrodite	Venus	love
Ares	Mars	war
Artemis	Diana	hunting
Athena	Minerva	crafts
Cronus	Saturn	agriculture
Demeter	Ceres	growth
Dionysus	Bacchus	wine
Eros	Cupid	love
Gaea	Terra	earth
Hera	Juno	home
Hermes	Mercury	travel and messages
Hestia	Vesta	hearth
Hypnos	Somnus	sleep
Hades	Pluto	underworld
Poseidon	Neptune	sea
Zeus	Jupiter	king of gods

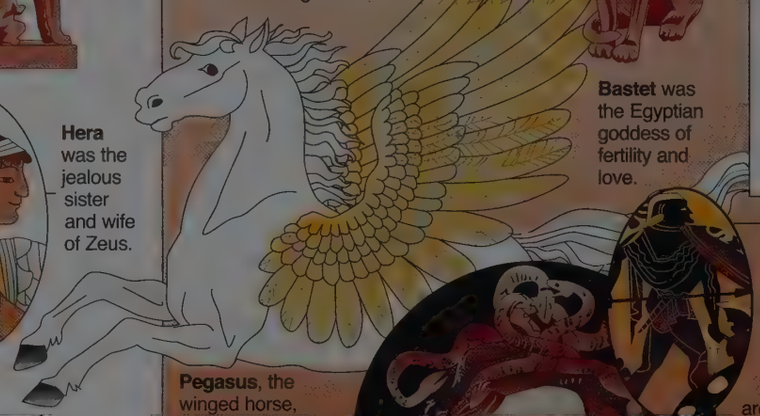
The classics

Myths played an important religious role in many societies and were often considered sacred.

Icarus made wings which melted when he flew too close to the sun.

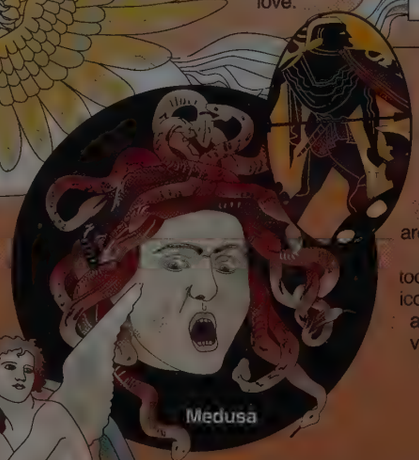
Zeus was the king of all the Greek gods.

Bastet was the Egyptian goddess of fertility and love.



Pegasus, the winged horse, was born from the blood of the slain gorgon **Medusa**.

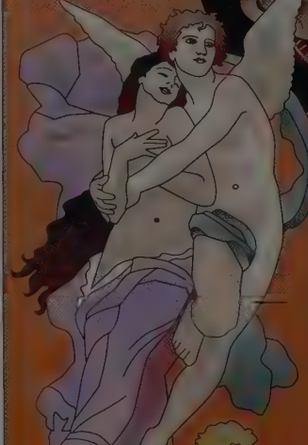
Ares was the god of war. He was the son of Zeus and Hera.



Fetish figures are still used in Africa today. These icons protect a person or village from evil spirits.

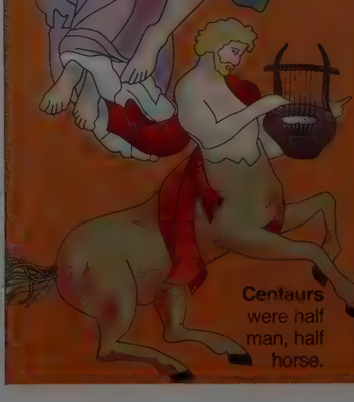
According to myth, **Eshu** carries questions to the gods. He helps people at a crossroad make decisions.

Psyche was a very beautiful human princess. **Aphrodite** sent her son **Eros** to cast a spell on Psyche. But Eros fell in love with her instead.



Modern Shona sculpture **"River god"** by Richard Mteki from Zimbabwe

Centaurs were half man, half horse.



Kuba mask

African masks often represent mythological characters. They play a vital role in many initiation rites.

The Egyptians

The Nile River played an important part in the myths of ancient Egypt. Death is a common theme in Egyptian myths, as the ancients tried to come to terms with their vulnerability and mortality. Scholars believe that Egyptian mythology influenced the myths of many later cultures.

Sacred animals

Many of the Egyptian gods took the form of animals that lived in or along the Nile.

Sebek was the crocodile god, who symbolized strength and skill in battle. Uraeus was the cobra, representing protection and danger. **Khnum** was the ram-headed god who created mankind on a potters wheel with clay from the Nile. **Apis** was the much revered sacred bull who is described in myths as the reincarnation of the god Ptah. **Ptah** was the god of Memphis. He is credited with creating the world.

Nekhbet was the vulture goddess of Upper Egypt. **Wadjet,** the Cobra goddess, looked after Lower Egypt.

Neith was the great Egyptian mother goddess

Egyptian deities

Horus	**Isis**	**Osiris**	**Re**	**Amon-Re**
Sky god	Mother/ wife	the dead	Sun god	Chief god

Thunder god

Africa

The myths of Africa reflect the diversity of its people. There are as many myths as there are regions, languages and tribes. Nature, ancestor and creation myths tend to dominate many stories.

Nature and creation

The people of Africa have a strong sense of nature and many of their gods and myths reflect this connection. The sky, sun, rain, mountains and rivers figure prominently in many myths.

Another recurring theme of African myths is the idea of a creation god who is very unhappy and disappointed with mankind.

Many African myths describe divinities that live in temporary homes called fetishes. A fetish can be a simple stone or an elaborate carved image. Some fetishes are thought to bring good luck.

Germanic lore

The people of Germanic descent (the Vikings, Germans, Dutch, Swedes, Norwegians, Icelanders, English) have a rich history of mythology with a large cast of gods, goddesses, heroes and giants.

Two families

According to Germanic myth there are two god families. **The Aesir**, were descended from giants and had war-like tendencies. The Asir were ruled by Odin and lived in the land of Asgard. **The Vanir** were older (fertility) gods who live at Vanaheim. The two god races fought bitterly, but eventually a fragile peace was made and the two families exchanged valued members to seal the pact.

Who's who

Aegir Ship-Bane was the ruler of the sea. He was a giant and a member of the Vanir family.

Balder was the god of dying and tears. He belonged to the Aesir family and was the son of Odin and Frigg. He was was handsome, gentle, loving, wise and good.

Frey was the god of fertility and weather. He ruled over Alfheim, land of light elves. He was the son of Njord and the twin of Freya.

Freya was the goddess of fertility & war. She cried golden tears and owned a feather coat that allowed her to fly between the worlds.

Frigg was the wife of Odin and the goddess of marriage. Friday is named for her.

Hel was the goddess of the underworld and is usually depicted as half white and half black. She was the daughter of Loki and Angurboda.

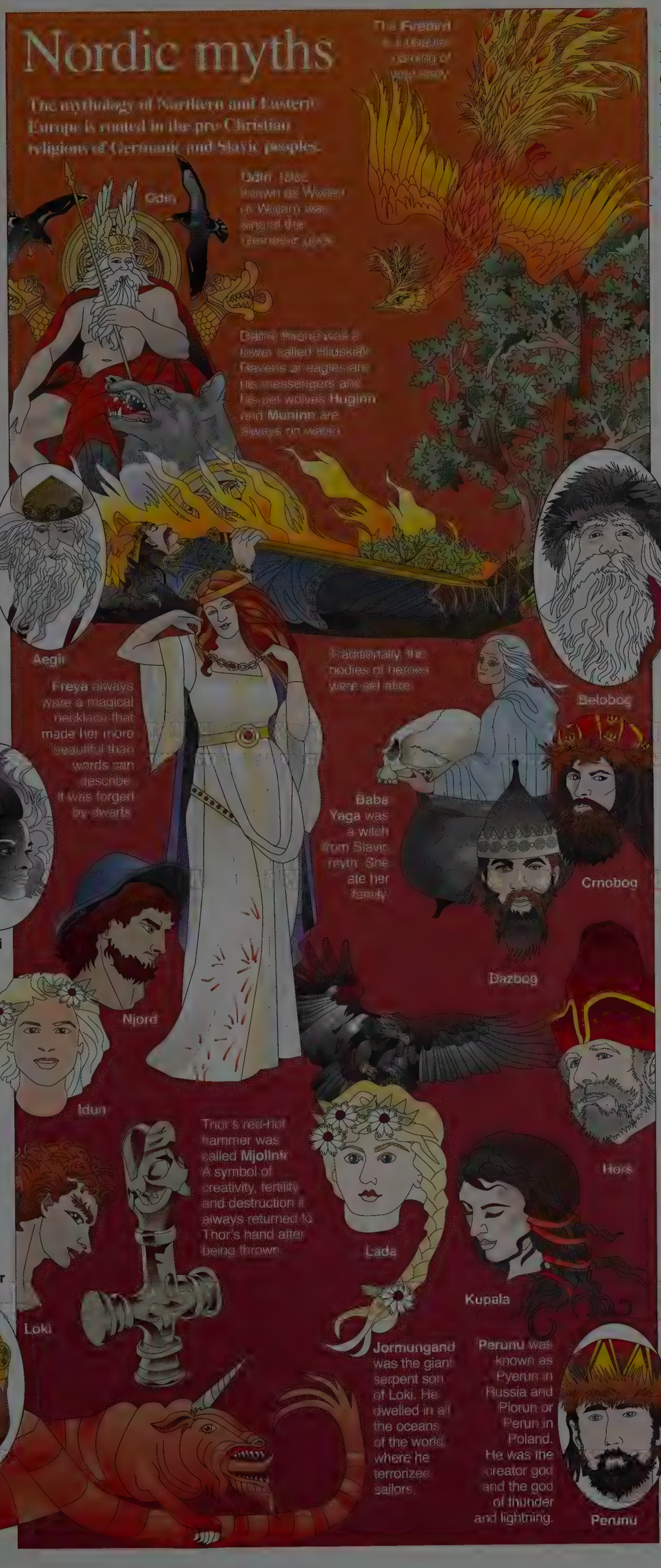
Idun was the goddess of immortality. She is guardian of the apples which keep the gods eternally young.

Loki the trickster was the God of mischief and cunning.

Njord was the god of chariots, wind and sea, also known as the giving god. Those wishing for safe travel prayed to him.

Odin, god of Vikings, was the leader of the Aesir. He governed war, poetry, wisdom, and death. Legend says that he sacrificed his eye for wisdom.

Thor, the god of thunder, was the son of Odin.


Nordic myths
The mythology of Northern and Eastern Europe is rooted in the pre-Christian religions of Germanic and Slavic peoples.
The Firebird is a magical creature appearing in Slavic fairy tales.
Odin, also known as Woden or Wotan, was king of the Germanic gods.
Odin
Odin's throne was a tower called Hlidskialf. Ravens or eagles are his messengers and his pet wolves Hugimn and Muninn are always on watch
Aegir
Freya always wore a magical necklace that made her more beautiful than words can describe. It was forged by dwarfs
Traditionally the bodies of heroes were set afire
Belobog
Baba Yaga was a witch from Slavic myth. She ate her family
Crnobog
Hei
Dazbog
Njord
Idun
Thor's red-hot hammer was called Mjollnir. A symbol of creativity, fertility and destruction it always returned to Thor's hand after being thrown
Hors
Lada
Thor
Kupala
Loki
Jormungand was the giant serpent son of Loki. He dwelled in all the oceans of the world where he terrorized sailors.
Perunu was known as Pyerun in Russia and Piorun or Perun in Poland. He was the creator god and the god of thunder and lightning.
Perunu

Slavic lore

People of Slavic descent (Russians, Serbs, Croats, Bulgarians, Rumanians, Slovacs, Poles) did not have a large pantheon of mythical gods.

The world tree

The Slavs believed that a gigantic oak tree held the Universe. At its crown was Paradise, or Svarga, ruled by **Svarog**. The oak's trunk was the world of living creatures, or reality (Yav). Hell was found in the Oak's roots and was ruled by Chernobog.

Characters

Belobog was the master of light. He personified goodness, happiness and luck. God of the waxing year, he brought sunshine, warmth and life.

Crnobog was the god of evil and darkness. He governed the waning year and was known as the god of chaos, night and the dead.

Dazbog, the sun god, lived in the Palace of the East, (a land of eternal summer and plenty). He began each day as an infant and died every evening as an old man.

Hors represents the old sun, becoming smaller as days shorten. He dies on winter solstice. On December 23rd he is resurrected, becoming the new sun, Koleda. God of healing, survival, and triumph of health.

Kupala was the goddess of midsummer. The water mother, she is associated with trees, herbs, sorcery and flowers. Her celebration falls upon Summer solstice, a sacred day honoring elements of fire and water.

Lada was the goddess of harmony, order and beauty. She is also known as the Lady of the Flowers and is usually depicted as a girl dressed in white, carrying flowers.

Mokosh was the goddess of fertility, home and earth. She governed female occupations and fate. She was said to have visited homes to perform domestic duties. Hair or fleece was left as an offering to her.

Perunu was the god of thunder and the most powerful of Slavic gods. He governed mountains, oak forests, horse carts, war, lightning and fire. He was associated with weapons of stone, and later, weapons of metal.

Semargl was the god of fire and hearth. He also governed plant roots and the underground. He is often portrayed as a large winged dog.

Veles was the god of commerce and is generally depicted with horns. Veles was associated with flocks, herds and the underworld. He also was associated with wealth, music, magic and the spirit world.

Myths of the Far East

The mythology of Asia and the Far East share many religious themes and symbols.

China

Through the centuries China accepted and adapted to many religious ideas. Confucianism, Daoism and Buddhism have played vital roles in the mythology of the land.

Eight immortals

Eight immortals played a vital role in Daoist myth. These superhumans were not gods but humans who gained eternal life by achieving enlightenment. These immortals were rather like our modern day superheroes. They had great powers. They could fly and do magic. There are many stories about their adventures as they went about their daily business of conquering evil.

Yin and yang

Most cultures have creation myths that explain how the world came into being. One (Daoist) Chinese myth explains that in the beginning there was nothing but blackness and chaos. Out of this blackness two cosmic forces, yin and yang, created an egg (the universe). Yin represents the earth or female aspects of life, while yang represents the sky or male principals. For 18,000 years a giant cosmic baby grew inside the egg. When the time was right the giant Pangu was born. Pangu kept the sky from falling on the earth for another 18,000 years. When Pangu died his breath became the wind and clouds, his voice became thunder and lightning. His left eye became the sun and his right eye became the moon. His blood became rivers, his flesh soil and trees. (You get the idea.) Finally the tiny fleas that had lived on him became many races of people.

Dragons & demons

Chinese dragons are associated with the east, and represents sunrise, spring and fertility. Daoist dragons were associated with happiness and prosperity. The dragons of Buddhist myth are more scary. Demons are found in many myths around the world. Demons traditionally are evil, bringing disease, famine and other misfortunes. Demons are often associated with the afterlife.

Fu Xi rules the sky. He is credited with the invention of the calendar and the fishing net.

Guanyin is the Chinese goddess of mercy and compassion who helps people gain enlightenment.

Huang-Di is known as the "Yellow Emperor" who is said to have created the Chinese culture. He is credited with inventing writing, the compass, the pottery wheel and was the first to breed silk worms.

Pangu, or P'am-ku is a giant in Chinese myth who hatched from a cosmic egg when the world was created. He is said to be the son of Yin and Yang.

Yanlou Wang is the king of ten Chinese underworld courts. He is a terrifying figure who judges and punishes souls.

India

The diversity of India's geography and its long history has contributed to a vast and varied collection of myths and legends.

Hayagriva wears a crown of his enemies' heads. According to myth he is the leader of a scary group of gods called the Dragon-Head.

In Hindu mythology **Airavata** was a great white elephant ridden by **Indra**, the king of the gods. In the picture below Airavata and Indra battle with Vritra, who sits on Garuda (a creature who is half human and half eagle).

Vishnu sitting on a snake coil. Vishnu is one of the most important gods of Hinduism. He is the preserver of the world and ensures that good will always win over evil.

Mountain myths

The Himalayan Mountains are home to many Indian gods and are considered to be sacred by Tibetans and Hindus. It is said that the mountain range was formed by a god called **Indra** who created them from a herd of giant flying elephants.

Chenrezig, the protector of Tibet

Mother goddesses

In very early Indian cultures, Shakti was the great mother goddess, the source of all energy in the universe. Some later myths marry her to Shiva. Some Hindu goddesses are different incarnations of Shakti.

Three main gods

In Hindu mythology there are three main gods; **Shiva, Vishnu** and **Brahma**. This triad of great gods called the **Trimurti.**

Japan

The islands of Japan and the myths that evolved there were heavily influenced by China and India.

The Shichi Fukujin

According to Japanese myth there were seven gods in charge of happiness and good luck. These deities are often shown traveling together on a magical ship.

Hotei is one of seven Japanese gods of happiness or good fortune. He is usually portrayed as a bald monk with a huge belly. His large stomach is symbolic of contentment, not greed.

Bishomon brought good luck in war. He is always depicted as a warrior in full armor.

Benten was the only female of the seven. She was a love goddess and brought good fortune in marriage.

Fukurokuju was the god of long life, wisdom and popularity. He is usually portrayed as a little old man with a very long head.

Hotei promised contentment and serenity.

Jurojin was the god of long life and happy old age.

Daikoku was the god of wealth and agriculture.

Ebisu was a deaf fisherman and the god of work.

According to Japanese Buddhism **Emma-o** is the king of hell (Jigoku) and the judge of the dead. He has 18 generals and thousands of soldiers and demons in an underworld divided into 8 hells of fire and 8 hells of ice.

Miroku is a future Buddha who awaits a human birth.

Scary dudes

In Japan demons were called **oni**. These spooks had giant horns, came in a variety of colors and had three fingers and three toes. They could be invisible or take the shape of animals. Most oni were very cruel and were thought to be the source of sin and evil.

Myths from the Americas & Oceania

Nature spirits play a vital role in the myths of native peoples.

North America

Mythical beasts, heroic humans and nurturing spirits are popular characters in Native American mythology.

To the native Americans, all living things have a spirit. Animal spirits, and other elements of nature possess power and knowledge.

The bear represents the west and introspection. The coyote can take many forms; creator, messenger, hero, trickster, or fool. He also has the ability to transform. The crow or raven is another trickster, while the eagle is a medicine bird who plays many roles. According to legend, the owl woman of the Plains Tribes, is keeper of a bridge on the way to the afterlife. The thunder bird is a nature deity. Sometimes it is a symbol of war, with eyes of fire, a glance of lightning, and wings that make thunder.

Kachina are Hopi masked figures or dolls that represent spirits of the dead.

Boomerangs are thought to have been created by ancestral deity Bobbi-Bobbi to catch flying foxes.

The coyote is an important symbol to most Native American tribes. He is the ultimate trickster.

Whowie attacks and devours anything that comes his way.

Yurlungur is a giant snake called the Great Father. It is said that the well water he lives in shines like a rainbow and his voice is thunder.

The Maya

Mayan villages first appeared in Central America between 8,000 and 1,500 BC. During the Classic Period (300 AD to 900 AD) architecture and culture blossomed and they began to record important events by carving them in stone.

Nokomis The Grandmother, earth goddess of the Algonquin. She feeds all living things; plants, animals, and people.

Anaye lived to remind man to prize the good things of life.

Aztec mythology

The Aztec occupied Mexico from the 14th to 16th cent. The name is derived from their homeland, Aztlain.

Quetzalcoatl is the feathered snake, and the major deity of the Aztec. He is the creator sky-god and a wise ruler who organized the cosmos.

Xochiquetzal is goddess of the earth, flowers, plants, games, dance, and love. She is also associated with the moon.

Chac was the Maya god of rain and lightning, one of the most worshiped gods in Meso-america.

Quetzalcoatl

Rangi and papa earth being separated by Old Spider

Inca mythology

The Incan empire extended along the Pacific coast and Andes. Hanan Pacha is their heavenly paradise, accessible to the souls of the just, who must cross a bridge woven from hairs.

Apocatequil was the god of lightning. Apo was the Inca mountain god. Apu Illapu was the god of thunder.

Viracocha was the supreme god, the synthesis of a sun and storm god.

Menehune are mischievous little people who haunt deep forests or mountains. They come out at night to play tricks or to serve people.

Inti Sun god and ancestor of the Incas. A great protector god .

Oceania is the name for the islands of the Pacific Ocean: Australasia, Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia.

Aborigines

Australia's aborigines have had the longest continuous human culture on Earth, dating back about 65,000 years.

The **Dreamtime**, or **Alchera** explains the origins of the land and people. It is the "time before time," when Earth was created. The land, plants and animals were given form. The Spirits established relationships between groups and individuals, and where they traveled they created rivers, hills and places. Once their work was done, they changed into animals, stars, hills or other objects.

Cast of characters

Alinga, the sun goddess

Apunga, goddess of small plants

Bunbulama, goddess of the rain

Dilga, goddess of justice.

Eingana, the birth mother, maker of all water, land, animals, and kangaroos.

Gidja, god of the moon

Julunggul, goddess of initiations

Wandjina, is the god who made the Earth, Sea and everything else. He created Man to live on the Earth.

Seed Power

Jiva or **Guruwari** is a type of resident power deposited into the earth. The aborigines call this the "Dreaming" of a place, a sacred state. In extraordinary states of consciousness, it is thought that one can be aware of the inner dreaming of the Earth.

Polynesian mythology

To the Oceanic peoples, darkness, the sea and forever have always existed. In all of Oceania, the myth of creation has one of two points of view:

In one myth a supreme deity creates everything. There is also the story of the mythical, old spider who creates the heavens and the earth.

In either version, heaven, earth, and sea are created in the beginning, together with papa earth and rangi sky, inside a cramped clamshell. More space is made by either a deity, or by Papa and Rangi. Light is let in, the clam is widened and creation proceeds.

Maui (above) is a powerful god to the Maoris and Hawaiians.

The Navajo

Bit of history

The Navajo Nation is a sovereign Native-American tribe. Most Navajo live on the Navajo Indian reservation, an area that covers about 27,000 square miles of northeastern Arizona and extends into Utah and New Mexico.

The Navajo are closely related to the Apache through their language. These and other Apache languages make up the Athabaskan language family.

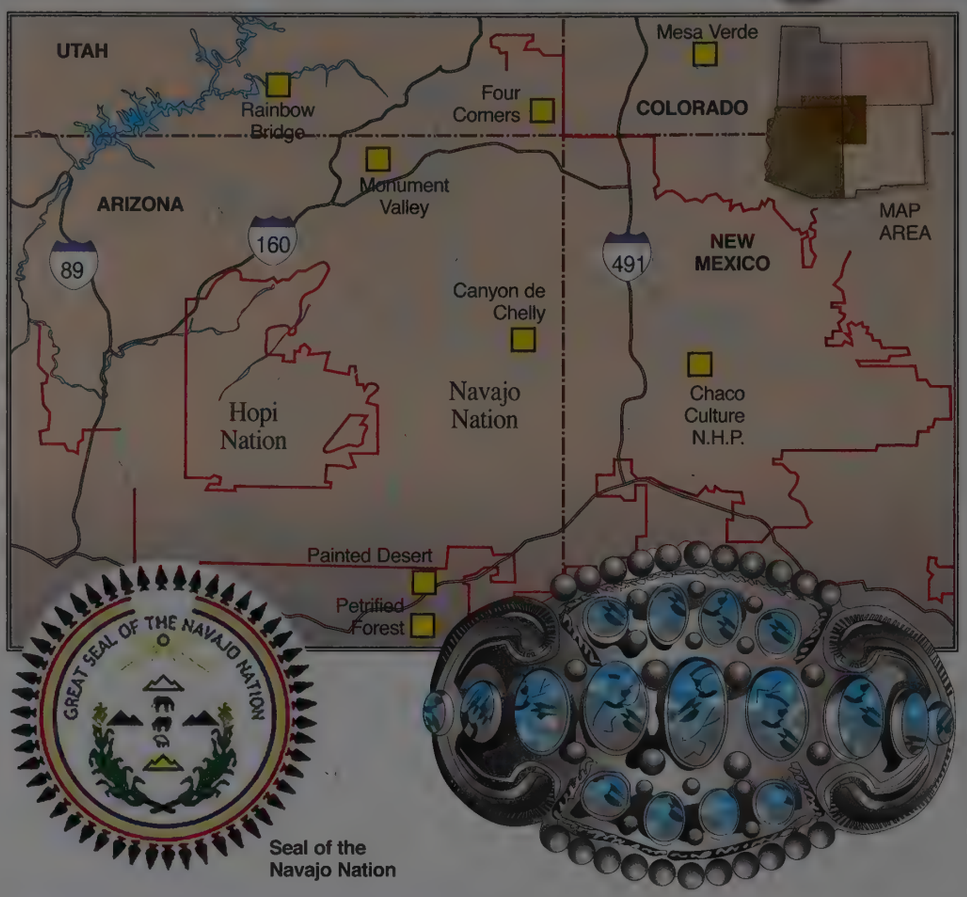
Similarities in language may mean the Navajo and Apache were once a single ethnic group. Anthropologists believe large numbers of both tribes were not present in the American southwest until the early 1500s.

Trade between the Athabaskan-speaking tribes and the Pueblo, another southwestern group of native peoples, became important to both groups by the mid-16th century. The Pueblos traded maize (corn) and woven cotton goods for Athabaskan meat, hides and stone to make tools.

The Spanish explorer Coronado had observed Plains peoples wintering near the Pueblos in established camps. The Spanish first mention the Apachu de Nabajo (Navajo) in the 1620s, referring to people of the Chama region, east of the San Juan River. By the 1640s, the term was applied to all Athabaskan-speaking peoples from the Chama region on the east to the San Juan River on the west.

The Navajo today

The 2000 census reported 298,215 Navajos living in the United States, of which 173,987 were living within Navajo Nation boundaries. Another group lives on the Colorado River Indian Tribes reservation, located along the Colorado River in California and Arizona. Each tribe establishes its own requirements for being an enrolled tribal member, usually based on blood. The Navajo seat of government is Window Rock in Apache County, Ariz. Congress established a reservation for the Hopi within Navajo Nation boundaries. This historic homeland is where Hopi history predates that of the Navajo.



Seal of the Navajo Nation

The Code Talkers

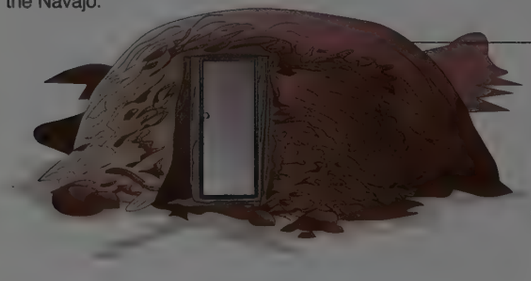
During World War II, a special group called the Navajo Code Talkers was brought together by the military. They used a secret code based on unwritten Navajo language to transmit information, making it difficult for the Japanese to decipher American battle messages. Because of its complex syntax and complicated tonal qualities, the Navajo language is hard for even the most experienced of linguists to decipher.

On July 2001, the original group of 29 Code Talkers was given the Gold Congressional Medal of Honor in Washington, D.C. It was 56 years after the end of World War II. At that time, only five members were living and only four were able to attend the ceremony. In November 2001, the remaining (approximately 400) Code Talkers were given Silver Congressional Medals of Honor in Window Rock, Ariz. Few were alive to attend, so many family members accepted the medals.

Woven art

The Navajo use primitive, vertical weaving looms that have survived unchanged for centuries. Using sapling trees and fallen logs, a weaver constructs her loom on the spot. The practice evolved from the seminomadic habits of the Navajo, but a weaver's basic possessions are her beater, needles, battens and spindle.

Sheep herding and shearing of wool is still important in Navajo culture for weaving.



Traditional Navajo earthen homes are called **hogans**.

Navajo sandpaintings have great symbolic and spiritual significance and are usually destroyed after being used in rituals.

Stone of sky

Around 1850, a Navajo blacksmith named Atsidi Saani learned to silversmith from a Mexican man named Nakai Tsosi. A Zuni man named Lanyade learned to silversmith from Atsidi Chon, a legendary Navajo silversmith. Lanyade later taught the Hopi people. Turquoise is associated with all of the peoples of the Southwest. The Navajo believe that turquoise stones are pieces of sky that have fallen to Earth. Navajo silverwork is noted for use of large, rounded cabochons (flat-backed polished stones) of turquoise. This bracelet is from the Wheelwright Museum in Santa Fe.

Navajo weaving is prized by collectors.

Navajo economy

The modern economy of the Navajo Nation relies on traditional sheep- or cattle-herding, and art-related activities, such as fiber production, weaving and jewelry-making. New industries, like coal and uranium mining, declined near the end of the 20th century. The Nation has extensive mineral resources which are the most valuable held by any U.S. Native-American nation. An important cottage industry within the reservation is roadside shops that sell crafts. And recently, a casino has begun operations within the Nation.

Navajos are well known for the art of sandpainting, which is performed for healing and spiritual ceremonies. They are also renowned for their beautiful weaving and for making silver and turquoise jewelry.

Self-determination

Early efforts to establish a new government were rejected by the Navajo, because many members believed there was not enough freedom to develop resources. Today, the Navajo Nation is divided into five agencies and 110 chapters.

The tribal council has 88 delegates, elected every four years by Navajo voters. The Nation uses a three-branch system: executive, legislative and judicial.

The federal government requires the Navajo Nation to submit all proposed laws to the Secretary of the Interior for review through the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Conflicts between the federal government and the Nation are settled by negotiation. Laws of the Navajo Nation are listed in the Navajo Tribal Code.

New Jersey

THE GARDEN STATE

New Jersey has been nicknamed the garden state because of its many vegetable farms, orchards and flower gardens. It is the fifth smallest, but most densely populated of U.S. states. This state is named for the Island of Jersey in the English Channel and can trace its history back 350 years.

The state flag was adopted in 1896. The state seal was adopted in 1928 and depicts three plows on a shield with a helmet and horse's head above it. The two women on either side of the shield are Liberty and Ceres, symbols of freedom and abundance.

Eastern goldfinch

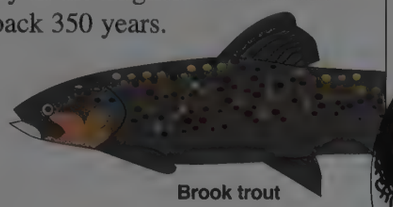
Violets

Just the facts

Capital city	Trenton
State Motto	Liberty and prosperity
Area	8,722 sq. miles (22,587 sq. km.)
Coastline	130. miles (209 km.)
Population	8,717,925 (2005 est.)
Agriculture	Greenhouse products, milk, vegetables
Manufacturing	Chemicals, pharmaceuticals, food products, computer and electronic products, petroleum-products
Mining	Crushed stone, sand and gravel

New Jersey is a peninsula, which means it is surrounded by water on three sides.The landscape can be divided into four regions; the Appalachian Ridge and Valley, the Highlands, the Piedmont and the Atlantic coastal plain.

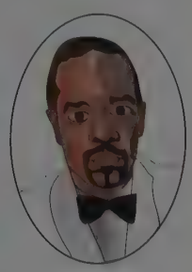
With its 130 miles (209K) of coast land, New Jersey boasts some of the world's finest sandy beaches. The protected Pine Barrens of the southeastern coastal plain enjoys a wealth wildlife and rare plants.



Brook trout

The state tree of New Jersey is the Red Oak, the state animal is the horse. Other state symbols, such as the state fish and the state flower are illustrated on this page.

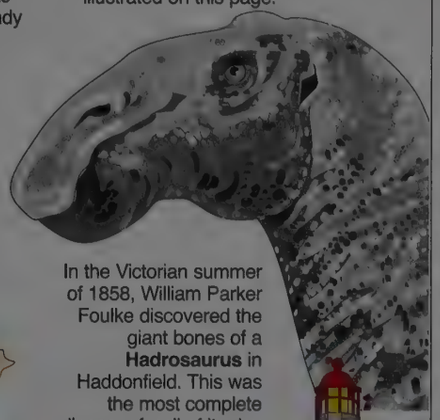
Whitney Houston



Ice-T

A few famous folks

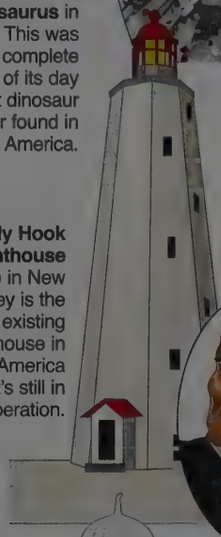
Edwin (Buzz) Aldrin	astronaut	Montclair
Jon Bon Jovi	musician	Sayreville
David Copperfield	magician	Metuchen
Whitney Houston	entertainer	Newark
Ice-T	rapper	Newark
Jerry Lewis	comedian	Newark
Norman Mailer	author	Long Branch
Jack Nicholson	actor	Neptune City
Frank Sinatra	singer/ actor	Hoboken
Bruce Springsteen	musician	Freehold
Meryl Streep	actress	Summit
Sarah Vaughan	singer	Newark
Dionne Warwick	actress/ singer	E.Orange



In the Victorian summer of 1858, William Parker Foulke discovered the giant bones of a **Hadrosaurus** in Haddonfield. This was the most complete dinosaur fossil of its day and the first dinosaur ever found in North America.

Knobbed whelk

New Jersey is the third largest grower of **cranberries** in the United States. This bitter fruit has been harvested in the Pine Barrens since colonial days.



Sandy Hook Lighthouse (1764) in New Jersey is the oldest existing lighthouse in North America and it's still in operation.

Presidential birthplace

Grover Cleveland was born in Caldwell, New Jersey on March 18, 1837. He was the 22nd and 24th president of the United States, serving from 1885 to 1889 and from 1893 to 1897.

Grover Cleveland

Did you know?

New Jersey was named by James, Duke of York (the brother of King Charles II of England). The state was a gift from the king to his brother.

An average of 1,030 people per square mile live in New Jersey. 13 times the national average.

90% of the population lives in urban areas.

Cape May is famous for its Victorian homes (painted ladies). It is also the oldest seashore resort area in the U.S.

The Passaic river was the site of the first submarine ride by inventor John P. Holland.

The streets in the game Monopoly are based on street names of Atlantic City.

Some important events in New Jersey history

1524: Italian explorer Giovanni da Verrazzano sails the New Jersey coast.

Lewis Morris

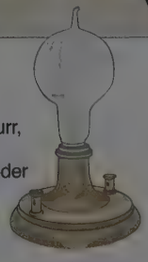
1738-1746: New Jersey's first governor, Lewis Morris. serves.

1774: A group of New Jerseans disguised as Indians burn a supply of tea as an expression of displeasure for new taxes imposed by Britain.

1776: New Jersey adopts its first constitution. The population is estimated to be about 100,000 at this time.

1804: The Vice President, Aaron Burr, shoots and kills his political rival Alexander Hamilton in a duel.

1804: New Jersey passes legislation to gradually free all slaves.



Incandescent light bulb1879

1900 through 1930: New Jersey's population more than doubles, from 1,883,669 in 1900 to 4,041,334 in 1930.

1969: Voters approve the lottery (with proceeds slated for state government and education).

1976: The state establishes an income tax for the first time.

1500 | 1550 | 1600 | 1650 | 1700 | 1750 | 1800 | 1850 | 1900 | 1950 | 2000

Giovanni da Verrazzano

1660: The Dutch establish the first permanent (European) settlement of Bergen in what is now part of Jersey City.

1776: The Battle of Trenton (Washington crosses the Delaware on Christmas night)

George Washington

1858: The first North American dinosaur skeleton is found in Haddonfield.

1876: Thomas A. Edison establishes his research laboratory at Menlo Park.

1879: Edison patents the electric light.

1940s: Electronic and chemical industries begin to expand.

1978: Casino gambling begins in Atlantic City.

2001: The state's first female governor leaves office to head the Environmental Protection Agency.

The flag of New Zealand was officially adopted in 1902.

New Zealand

Aotearoa, land of the long white cloud

Early Maori settlers named the country Aotearoa for the fluffy mass of white clouds that consistently hover over the land. The clouds were a sign to sea travelers that land was near. Today we can fly to New Zealand, but for centuries the only way to get there was by boat. Because it is so isolated, New Zealand developed unique plant and animal life. To this day, the islands are rich with untouched forests and an abundance of marine and bird life.

Pohutukawa

The Huia (shown above) is believed to be extinct. None has been observed since 1907.

Yellow-eyed penguin

The islands are born

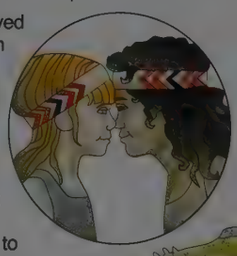
New Zealand consists of two main islands and several smaller ones. The islands were once attached to Australia, until they drifted away 135 million to 220 million years ago.

For the past 25 million years, the land has rested on top of two moving tectonic plates: the Indo-Australian plate and the Pacific Continental plate. The plate activity causes New Zealand to continue to drift away from Australia. It is moving northward toward the equator at a rate of about 1.2 inches (30mm) a year. Earthquakes and volcanic activity (usually not severe) are another result of tectonic movement.

The people

The Maori are believed to have arrived in New Zealand from the Polynesian islands northeast of the country around 700 A.D. To survive, they fished and hunted, and later began to farm. The Maori were sometimes called the moa hunters because they relied on this large flightless bird for food — it was hunted to extinction by 1700. Around this time, Europeans began to settle in the country. The Maori call the white men, pakeha (pronounced PAH khu hah or PAH kee hah). Today, 10 percent to 15 percent of New Zealand's population is Maori, and the rest are descendants of early settlers or more recent immigrants.

About 80 percent of the people live in or near the cities. The North Island is home to about 75 percent of the country's population. Disagreements over land rights between the Maoris and the European settlers have continued since the 1840s. Maori political and professional leaders would like to be better represented in the government and would like to have improved housing and more employment and education opportunities for the Maoris.



Hongi is a Maori greeting where two people press noses.

Auckland has more than a million inhabitants and continues to grow rapidly. It is a culturally diverse city with shops, museums and marinas. Yachting is very popular in New Zealand and Auckland claims to have more pleasure boats per capita than any other city in the world. The 1999-2000 America's Cup race had its home base here.

Because New Zealand is in the Southern Hemisphere its seasons are opposite of what we have in North America — our winter is their summer. The climate is generally moist and temperate due to ocean winds and is prone to sudden change. It is coldest in July, ranging from 35°F (2°C) to 55°F (13°C), and is warmest in January and February, with temperatures from about 65°F (18°C) to 86°F (29°C).

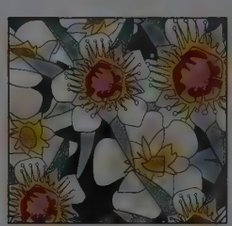
The tuatara is a living fossil, the last remaining species related to an order of reptiles called Rhynchocephalia that existed 220 million years

Auckland
Manukau
Tauranga
North Island
Rotorua
Mt. Taranaki
Mt. Tongariro
Napier
Mt. Ngaurahoe
Hastings
Wellington
Mt. Tapuaenuku
Wellington is the southernmost national capital in the world.
Southern Alps
Christchurch
Mt. Cook
Mt. Aspiring
South Island
Dunedin
Invercargill

Found only on the coasts of New Zealand, the New Zealand **fur seal** has visible ears and two layers of fur.

The kiwi is the national bird of New Zealand. This flightless bird uses its long beak to dig for food and is mostly nocturnal. The species is thought to have lived on the islands for 70 million years.

There are four species of kiwi.

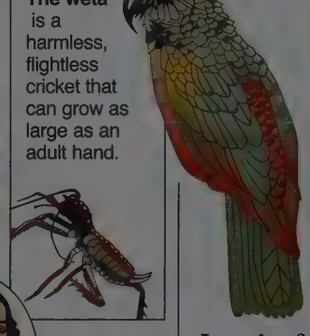


The manuka flower is prized by bees for its pollen and nectar.

The silver fern is a popular New Zealand icon. Its name reflects that the underside of its leaves are silver.

Blue penguin

The kowhai blooms in spring, with long yellow blossoms.



The weta is a harmless, flightless cricket that can grow as large as an adult hand.

The kea is a South Island parrot. They are not afraid of humans and have an inquisitive, bold nature.

Just the facts

Capital city	Wellington
Language	Maori and English
Area	104,454 sq. miles (270,534 km)
Elevation	**Highest:** Mount Cook, 12,316 feet (3,754 m) above sea level **Lowest:** Sea level along the coast
Population	4,076,140 (2006 est.)
Monetary unit	New Zealand dollar
Agriculture	apples, barley, beef, kiwi fruit, milk, onions, potatoes, lamb, wheat, wool, forestry
Manufactuing	food products, footwear, clothing, machinery, beer, paper, textiles, wood products

Flora and fauna

There are only two mammals native to New Zealand and they are bats. The Maori and, later, the Europeans introduced rats, dogs, cats, pigs, goats, opossums, rabbits, weasels, ferrets and deer to the landscape, with disastrous effects on the original environment. The people of New Zealand are very aware of how rare and valuable their natural forests and animals are and they work very hard to conserve what they can.

In days gone by

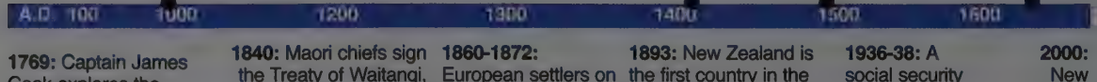
700s: The Maoris arrive in New Zealand from the Polynesian islands.

Maori native

1400-1500: The Maoris and colonists hunt the **moa** (a giant flightless bird that grew up to 10 feet tall) almost to extinction. By 1700, all 13 species of moa were extinct.

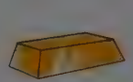
Abel Janszoon Tasman

1642: Dutch explorer Abel Janszoon Tasman sights New Zealand.



1769: Captain James Cook explores the main islands, the first of three visits to New Zealand.

1840: Maori chiefs sign the Treaty of Waitangi, giving Britain sovereignty over New Zealand.



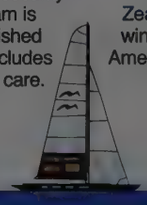
1860-1872: European settlers on the North Island fight the Maoris in the New Zealand Wars.

1861: First New Zealand gold rush begins.

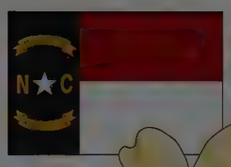
1893: New Zealand is the first country in the world to give women the right to vote.

1907: New Zealand becomes a dominion.

1936-38: A social security program is established that includes health care.



2000: New Zealand wins the America's Cup.

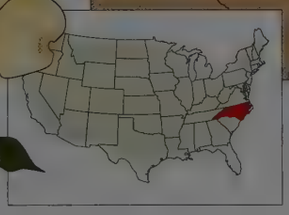


The state flag was adopted in 1885.

North Carolina

THE TAR HEEL STATE

American dogwood
Cornus florida



The Carolinas were once one large English province. They were divided into North and South in 1710.

This **northern cardinal** songbird belongs to the finch family. The male is bright scarlet with a black throat and face; the female is brownish gray with patches of red.

Just the facts

Capital city	Raleigh
Area	53,865 square miles (136,421 square kilometers)
Coastline	301 miles (484 kilometers)
Highest elevation	Mount Mitchell 6,684 feet (2,038 meters) above sea level
Lowest elevation	Sea level (along the coast)
Population	8,856,505 (2006 est.)
Agriculture	Hogs, tobacco, nursery and greenhouse products
Manufacturing	Tobacco products, chemicals, electronic equipment, food products, textiles, furniture
Mining	Crushed stone, phosphate rock
Gross state product	$346,640 (2005, in millions of current dollars, unadjusted for inflation)

What is in a name?

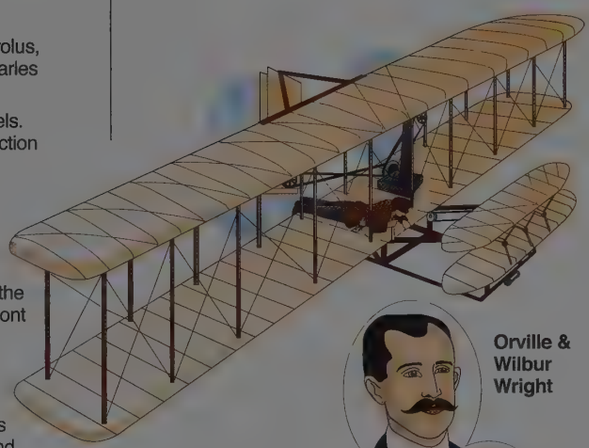
The name North Carolina is from the word Carolus, which is the Latin form of Charles (for King Charles of England).

North Carolinians are sometimes called tar heels. This nickname refers to the state's early production of tar and dates before the Civil War.

This state seal was adopted in 1984. The two female figures represent liberty and plenty.

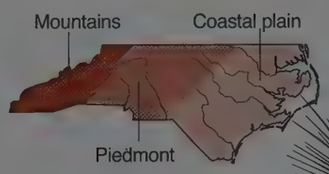
Wild and rugged landscape

North Carolina is favored by a temperate climate and variety of landscapes. The state is divided into three main land ranges; the Atlantic coastal plain, the Piedmont and the mountain range. The northern coastal plain is characterized by swamps, shallow lakes and bald cypress trees and sand hills in the south. Grasslands and farmlands are found in the central and western part of this region. The Piedmont is a relatively flat plain where many of the state's manufacturing industries are located. Much of the mountain range is covered in forest, but the low-lying valleys are prized for their rich soil and farmlands.



Orville & Wilbur Wright

In 1903,the Wright brothers made the first successful powered flight by man at Kill Devil Hills near Kitty Hawk.



Giovanni da Verrazzano

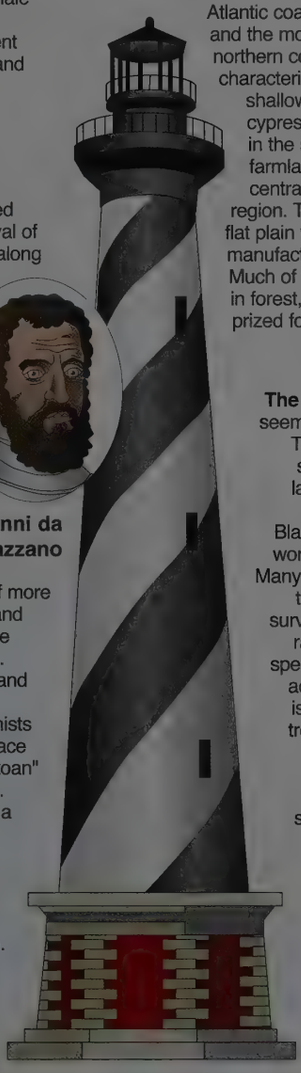
Way back when

It is estimated that at least 30 native tribes lived in the North Carolina region before to the arrival of Europeans. Among these were the Hatteras, along the coast, the Cherokee in the mountains and the Tuscarora of the coastal plains and Piedmont.

In 1524, the Florentine Giovanni da Verrazzano (in the service of France) explored North Carolina's shores. In 1585, led by Sir Walter Raleigh, Roanoke Island was chosen as the location for England's first colony in what is now the United States.

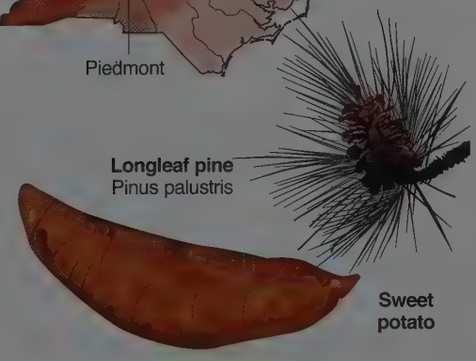
Sir Walter Raleigh

Hardship forced the few colonists who survived to return home one year later. In 1587, a group of more than 100 men, women and children arrived under the leadership of John White. White sailed back to England for supplies, but when he returned in 1590, his colonists were gone. They left no trace except for the word "Croatoan" scrawled on a nearby tree. What happened to the "Lost Colony" remains a mystery to this day. In 1629, King Charles of England granted Carolana (land of Charles) to Sir Robert Heath. The first successful permanent settlers arrived from Virginia in 1650. By 1729, North Carolina was home to about 36,000 settlers (mostly along the coast). The population grew to 350,000 by 1775 and spread across the Piedmont and the mountains. In 1789, North Carolina ratified the Constitution and became the 12th state.



The Outer Banks are a popular but seemingly remote tourist destination. This strand of barrier islands and sandbars has made history as a landing spot for early colonists, a hiding place for pirates like Blackbeard and the location for the world's first powered airplane flight. Many of the Outer Banks natives can trace their ancestry to shipwreck survivors. Although it is increasingly rare, some island inhabitants still speak with a distinctive and ancient accent, preserved by centuries of isolation. Today, the landscape is treasured for its unspoiled wildlife refuges, healthy seashores and maritime forests. Wild ponies (possibly the descendants of shipwrecked Spanish mustangs) can still be observed in the northernmost protected refuges and the Ocracoke beaches in the South.

Cape Hatteras lighthouse is one of four lighthouses found on the Outer Banks. It was relocated due to erosion problems.



Longleaf pine
Pinus palustris

Sweet potato

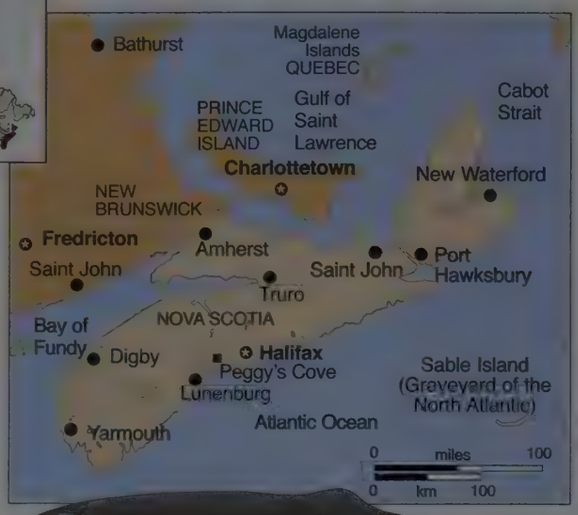
Some fun facts

- North Carolina is the largest producer of sweet potatoes in the United States.
- Mount Mitchell in the Blue Ridge Mountains is the highest peak east of the Mississippi at 6,684 feet (2,038 meters) above sea level.
- Pepsi was invented and served in New Bern in 1898.
- Babe Ruth hit his first home run in Fayetteville on March 7, 1914.

NOVA SCOTIA

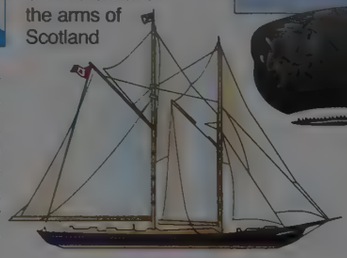
The **coat of arms** can trace its history to 1625. The Motto, MUNIT HAEC ET ALTERA VINCIT, translates as 'One defends and the other conquers'

Most of Nova Scotia is a peninsula (land surrounded by water on three sides), it also includes Cape Breton Island and Sable Island.



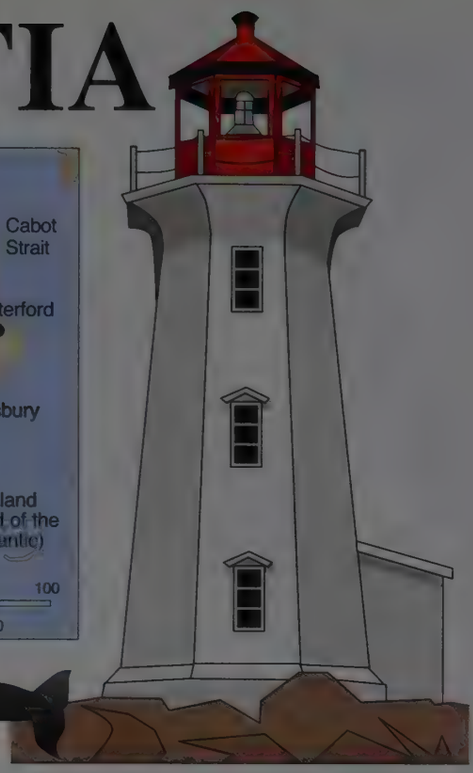
The **Provincial flag** displays the cross of St. Andrew and the arms of Scotland

The famous schooner **Bluenose** is engraved on the Canadian dime. Built in Nova Scotia and launched from Lunenburg in 1921, the Bluenose was both a cod-fisher and a racer. In her 18-year racing career, she never lost a race.

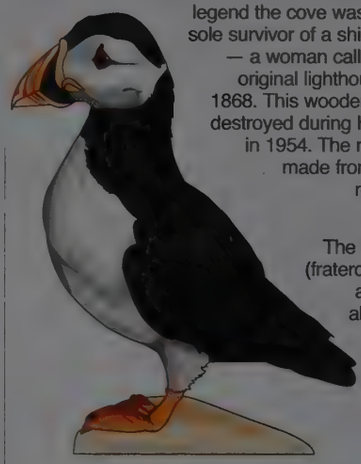


The Bluenose

The town of **Digby** is known for whale watching. Right whales are often seen offshore and even the more rare sperm whale has occasionally been spotted.



Peggy's Cove is home to about 120 people, but the views have made it a famous tourist destination. According to legend the cove was named for the sole survivor of a shipwreck in 1800 — a woman called Peggy. The original lighthouse was built in 1868. This wooden structure was destroyed during Hurricane Edna in 1954. The new structure is made from concrete and reinforced steel.



The **Atlantic puffin** (fratercula arcticais) is a small sea bird about the size of a pigeon. It only comes ashore to breed.

Just the facts

Capital city	Halifax
Area	21,423 miles (55,490 km)
Coastline	4,709 miles (7,579 km) No part of Nova Scotia is more than 35 miles (56km) from the sea.
Climate	Average July high 64°F (18°C) Average Jan. low 23°F (-5°C)
Precipitation	53 inches (134cm) avg. yearly
Population	936,988 (2006 estimate)
Agriculture	Milk, hogs, chickens
Fishing	Lobster, scallops, herring, cod, shrimp, crab
Manufacturing	Food production, paper products, tires, transportation equipment
Mining	Natural gas, petroleum, gypsum

Did you know?

- Nova Scotia is the second smallest province in Canada (Prince Edward Island is the smallest).
- The Micmac and Abenaki were the native people who lived in the region before the arrival of Europeans. They hunted, fished and gathered plants and fruits.
- Nova Scotia is home to Canada's oldest African-Canadian community.
- The Isthmus of Chignecto is a natural land bridge that connects Nova Scotia to New Brunswick.
- The Bay of Fundy has some of the world's highest tides — more than 50 feet (15 m).
- There are about 3,000 lakes in Nova Scotia.
- The Mersey and the St Mary are the longest rivers in the province (both are 72 miles (116km) long).
- Forests cover three-fourths of the province.
- Sable Island consists of shifting sand dunes and is home to wild ponies.
- The singer Anne Murray is from Springhill, N.S.

What is in a name?

Nova Scotia is **Latin** for New Scotland. The Scottish thistle can be seen on its coat of arms and visitors are often welcomed to the province with the sound of Scottish bagpipes. Scottish Gaelic is still spoken in the town of Antigonish and parts of Cape Breton. Nova Scotians are sometimes called bluenoses, a term that goes back to the 1700s.

Trailing arbutus (epigaea repens)

Some historical events

1497: It is likely that John Cabot landed in Nova Scotia.

1524: Giovanni da Verrazano, an Italian navigator in the service of France, explores the region.

1603: The French king asks Pierre du Gua, Sieur de Monts to oversee the colonization of Arcadia (Nova Scotia).

1604: Samuel Champlain charts the coast of Nova Scotia.

1605: Samuel Champlain and De Monts establish Port Royal (Annapolis Royal).

1710: The British capture Port Royal.

1713: France cedes the mainland of Nova Scotia to the British.

1752: The first Canadian newspaper, 'The Halifax Gazette' is published.

1755: British troops force Acadians to leave if they don't swear allegiance to Britain.

1776-1785: Large numbers of United Empire Loyalists arrive on the shores of Nova Scotia.

1867: Nova Scotia joins the provinces of New Brunswick and Quebec to form the Dominion of Canada.

1909: The 'Silver Dart' becomes the first plane to fly in Canada. It was designed and built by the Aerial Experiment Association under Alexander Graham Bell.

1917: The French munitions ship 'Mont-Blanc' explodes and 2,000 die. The U.S. immediately responds with aid (Nova Scotia still sends a Christmas tree to Boston and Washington, D.C., in gratitude for their help during that crisis).

1955: The Canso Causeway opens, linking Cape Breton Island with the mainland.

Bell

1500 | 1550 | 1600 | 1650 | 1700 | 1750 | 1800 | 1850 | 1900 | 1950 | 2000

Verrazano

Champlain

ONTARIO

The provincial flag of Ontario displays the British Union flag and the shield of Ontario.

Ontario coat of arms

Ontario provincial flag

Common loon

Eastern pine

Trillium

Provincial motto: Ut Incepit Fidelis Sic Permanet (Loyal She Began, Loyal She Remains)

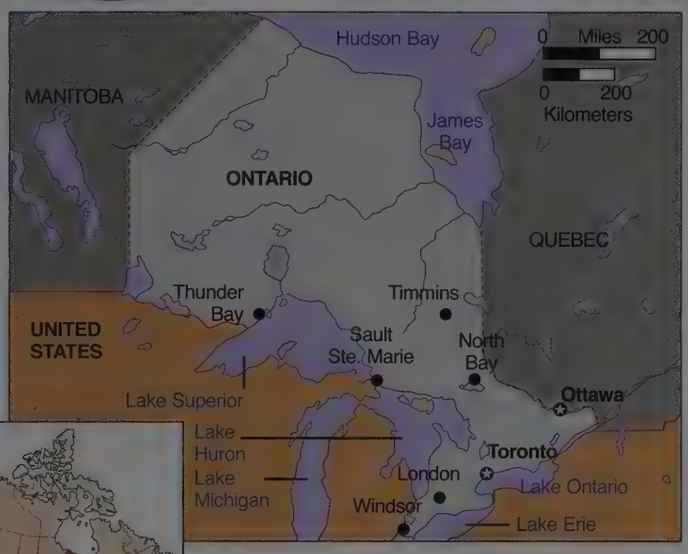
Way back when

Ontario owes its beautiful landscape to the Ice Age. Huge glaciers moved across the area forming the Great Lakes, many small lakes and a low, rocky region called the Canadian Shield. The Canadian Shield covers almost half of Canada and some northern parts of the United States.

The first people

When the ice began to melt, Paleo-Indians began to move into the region. Archeological evidence suggests that the land was inhabited by early peoples 11,000 years ago.

Later, many native groups could be found living in the region. Iroquois, Huron, Petun, Neutral, Erie and Susquehannock lived along the shores of Lake Erie and Lake Ontario. Farther north were the Ottawa Indians who lived along the Ottawa River Valley. The Cree, Ojibway, Nippissing, Mississauga and Algonquin inhabited northerly parts of the province. The Chipewa Indians made their homes north and east of Lake Superior. In general, tribes that lived in the north were nomadic hunters, while those in the south lived in permanent villages and grew crops.



Legislative building

The provincial parliament buildings are in Toronto, the capital since 1867

Europeans arrive

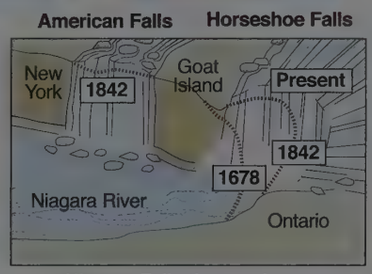
In 1610 , the French explorer Samuel de Champlain sent his fellow countrymen Étienne Brulé and Jean Nicolet to explore the region we now call Ontario. They traveled the Lake Superior and Lake Michigan region and established trade routes.

Champlain

In 1639, Jesuit priests established several missions among the Huron Indians, but warring Iroquois forced them to leave. Ontario was considered part of New France at this time.

In 1763, France was forced to give Canada to the British. The Ontario region had only a few French fur trading settlements, but that would change due to the American Revolution.

The first major settlements in Ontario were established in 1770s and 1780s by United Empire Loyalists who left the United States because they remained loyal to England. About 10,000 loyalists settled east of the Ottawa River and in the southern region of what is now Ontario.



Niagara Falls then and now

Niagara escarpment

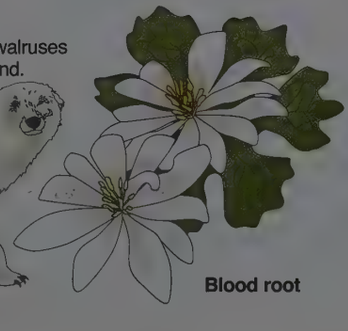
The Horseshoe Falls are formed by the Niagara River passing over the Niagara escarpment, located between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario. About 85 percent of the water at Niagara Fall flows over the Horseshoe Falls. These falls are about 167 feet (51 m) high and 2,600 feet (792 m) wide. A popular tourist destination, the falls also provide inexpensive hydroelectricity to the province. Years of constant pounding by water has eroded the soft rock of the gorge. Horseshoe Falls wears away at a rate of about 3 inches (8 cm) to 6 feet (2 m) each year. Geologists believe that Niagara Falls has moved back 7 miles (11.3 km) from where it began.

Wildlife

Forests cover about 180,000 square miles (466,000 sq. km) of Ontario. Softwoods such as balsam and pine are found in the northern forests, while hardwoods like the ash, beech, elm and maple are found in the south. Beavers, wolverines, raccoons, martens, ermines, minks, foxes and muskrats can be found near rivers and lakes. Black bears, skunks, weasels, wolves, deer, moose, rabbits, woodchucks, squirrels and moles are often spotted in Ontario's forests.

Polar bears, caribou, seals and walruses inhabit the Arctic regions of the land.

Snow hare



Blood root

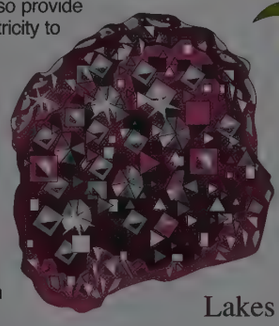
Just the facts

Capital city	Toronto
Area	412,581 sq. miles (1,068,580 sq. km)
Coastline	752 miles (1,10 km)
Population	12,541,410 (2005 est.) (37.9% of total Canadian population)
Agriculture	Milk, beef cattle, hogs, corn
Manufacturing	Transportation equipment, electronic equipment, metal products, food and beverages, chemicals
Mining	Gold, nickel, copper, sand and gravel, zinc
Gross domestic product	C$494.229 billion (2003) (40.6% of Canadian total)

Famous Ontarians

Sir Frederick Banting (1891-1941), co-discoverer of insulin. Billy Bishop (1894-1956), flying ace, shot down 72 aircraft in WWI. Glenn Gould (1932-1982), pianist and composer. Gloria Dawson (1942-1973), actress. Joe Shuster (1914-1992), cartoonist. Karen Kain (1951-), prima ballerina. Roberta Lynn Bondar (1945 -) first Canadian woman in space.

Wild blue-berries



Amethyst

Lakes and rivers

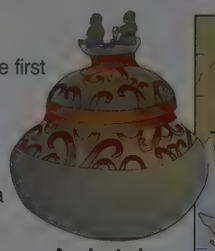
About one sixth of Ontario is covered by lakes and rivers. The St. Lawrence River has played an important role in the history of Ontario and has been a major factor in the economic success of the province. This river was enlarged in the 1950s to allow ocean liners to reach the Great Lakes. The Ottawa River was a major route for the native people and later fur traders. The Detroit and St. Clair rivers link Lakes Erie and Huron. In addition to the Great Lakes, Ontario is home to more than 400,000 lakes. Muskie and trout are common stream and lake fish

The Philippines

These islands have been called the "Pearl of the Orient Seas" and the phrase is apt when taking into account the raw resources and the rare plants and animals found in the Philippines. But the islands are also known for volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, typhoons and political unrest. Yet throughout their history, these islands have survived and often thrived.

In the **coat of arms** blue represents noble ideals, red is courage and white is for peace. The sun stands for independence and the stars represent the islands.

Brief history



Ancient clay burial pot

It is believed that the first inhabitants of the Philippines were a people called the Aeta. They arrived from Southeast Asia more than 30,000 years ago. Around 3000 B.C., the Malays from Indonesia and Malaysia arrived, pushing the Aeta inland. As a result two distinct cultures developed.

In 1521, Ferdinand Magellan of Spain claimed the islands for Spain. The islands were called the Philippines after Spain's King Phillip II. It was not until 1565 that Spain organized a permanent colony. Spanish rule resulted in the conversion of most Filipinos to Catholicism and the creation of a landed elite. Most native Filipinos were employed as farmers, laborers and servants, while the Spanish and some village chiefs became a class of nobility.

During the 1800s, the Philippines was opened to foreign trade. Wealthy families sent their children to universities abroad — they returned with new thoughts and feelings about social and political freedom.

In 1896, Jose Rizal, a peace-loving physician and leader of the Filipino nationalist movement, was executed by Spanish colonialists. His death marked the beginning of a revolution led by Andres Bonifacio. Bonifacio was killed and Emilio Aguinaldo, chief of the Katipunan became the leader of the revolutionary forces.

When the United States defeated Spain in the Spanish-American War (1898), the Philippines declared independence from Spain. Spain sold the islands to the United States. Emilio Aguinaldo and his army began fighting for independence against the United States.

In 1935, the Philippines accepted commonwealth status.

Three days after the Japanese bombed Pearl Harbor (Dec. 7, 1941), they attacked the island of Luzon.

The Philippines were granted independence on July 4, 1946.

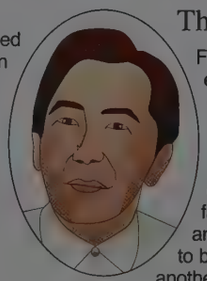
In 1965, Ferdinand E. Marcos became president. During his reign, inequities, corruption and social injustice were widespread. Corazon Aquino was elected president and democracy was restored after 20 years of dictatorship.

Today, the Philippines continues to struggle both economically and politically. In recent years protests and guerrilla activity have made the country potentially dangerous for both citizens and visitors.

Dr. Jose Rizal (1861-1896)

Geography 101

The Philippine archipelago (group of many islands) was formed by volcanic eruptions 50 million years ago. The Philippines consists of about 7,000 islands in the southwest Pacific Ocean. How many islands there are depends on whether you are counting at high or low tide. About 900 of the islands are inhabited. Many of the islands are very small and not named. The eleven largest islands (Luzon, Mindanao, Samar, Negros, Palawan, Panay, Mindoro, Leyte, Cebu, Bohol, Masbate) make up more than 95 percent of the country's area. There are 21 active volcanoes in the Philippines and 200 inactive or dormant ones.



Ferdinand E. Marcos (1917-1989)

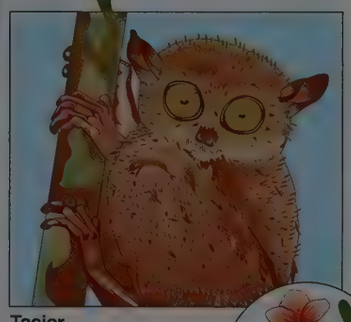
The ties that bind

Filipino families are extremely close and often extend outside the immediate family. Loyalty and gratitude to all family members (especially one's elders) is very important. A favor granted is never forgotten and is always repaid. It is thought to be very bad form to shame another person in public and unpleasant news is often sent by messenger rather than delivered in person.

Just the facts

Capital city	Manila
Languages	Filipino and English
Government	Parliamentary democracy
Head of State	President (6-year term)
Area	115,831 sq. miles (300,000 km.)
Population	89,468,677 (2006 est.)
Agriculture	bananas, coconuts, corn, hogs, pineapples, rice, sugar cane, sweet potatoes
Manufacturing	cement, chemicals, clothing, electronic equipment, foods and beverages, petroleum products, textiles, wood products
Money	Basic unit: peso

The **Sampaguita** is the national flower and is often mentioned in legends, stories and songs. It symbolizes purity, simplicity, humility and strength.



Tasier

Flora and fauna

Due to extensive lumbering, only about a third of forests remain. These forests have more than 3,000 kinds of trees and are home to a huge variety of plants and animals. More than 9,000 flowering plants can be found here. Crocodiles, monkeys, snakes and tropical birds are found here. The rare Tasier is native only to the Philippines and the East Indies. The Philippine eagle, the national bird, is one of many species that are endangered or threatened. Several kinds of deer are native to the islands; the midget deer and mouse deer are small as their names suggest, while sambar deer are quite large. Tamaraus are small, wild buffalo. A kind of water buffalo called carabao have been domesticated and are often used to pull plows and carts.

Philippine Eagle

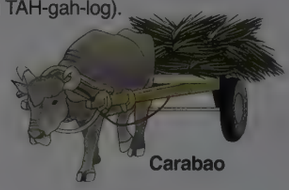
The **waling-waling orchid** blooms once a year.

Philippine flag, adopted in 1898.

Way of life

Filipinos live in modern cities, small towns and even smaller villages called barrios. Almost half of Filipinos live in cities. Rural homes are usually grouped together, and are generally made of wood with thatched roofs made of palm leaves.

The people dress much like we do, but on special occasions and holidays they often wear traditional clothes such as the balintawak (bah-LIN-tah-wuk) a long dress with puffy sleeves, men might wear a barong tagalog (BAH-rong TAH-gah-log).



Carabao

What's for dinner?

Rice is a main staple of the Philippines and is served with most meals. Philippine recipes are often a mixture of American, Chinese, Malay and Spanish influences. Adobo (uh-DOH-boh) is a chicken and pork dish spiced with garlic and soy sauce. Lechon (LET-chuhn) is roasted pig cooked over an open fire. A favorite dessert is halo-halo (HAH-Loh-HAH-Loh), consisting of dried fruit, custard and crushed ice mixed together.

Speaking Filipino

There are two official languages in the Philippines: Filipino and English. Filipino, the national language, is taught in all elementary schools. It is a variation of Tagalog, a language spoken in the Manila area. There are also about 70 native dialects based on Malay languages.

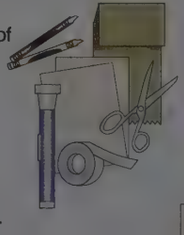
English	Filipino	(pronunced)
hello	bata	(bah-TAH)
How are you?	mabuhay	(may-BOO-hay)
no	hindi	(hin-DIH)
okay	sige	(SEE-geh)
please	paki	(pah-KEE)
thank you	salamat	(sa-LAH-mat)
village	baryo	(BAHR-ee-oh)

Make a paper lantern

Filipino children make lanterns from bamboo sticks and colored paper to hang and carry in Christmas parades. You can make a paper lantern by following the directions.

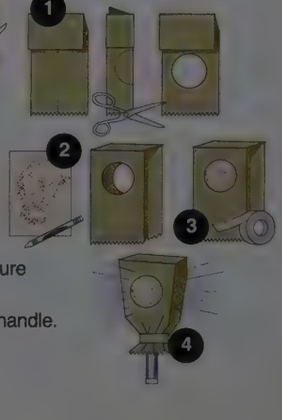
Materials needed

• 1 brown paper bag • 2 pieces of white paper • markers or crayons • tape • scissors • flashlight



What to do

1. Fold the paper bag and cut a hole in the middle, cutting through both sides of the bag. Unfold bag.
2. Draw and color a picture on the two white pieces of paper.
3. Tape your drawing to the inside of the bag being sure that the picture shows in the windows.
4. Put the bag over a flashlight and tape around the handle.
5. Turn on flashlight. Instant lantern!



PIONEER LIFE

Restless souls

Different people had different reasons for going west. Some emigrants wanted land or gold, while others sought freedom from slavery. And some restless souls were looking for a lifestyle — a sense of adventure and freedom. No matter the reason, the decision to head for unknown lands was a brave one. The trip was long, difficult and fraught with danger.

Prickly pear cactus fields could torment travelers.

The risks

Not everyone who headed west actually made it. Disease took its toll in the form of smallpox, typhoid and malaria. Nature could be a killer, too, in the form of deadly dry deserts, quicksand and floods. Accidents, such as buffalo stampedes, drowning, shootings and wagon mishaps, also ended the life of many a pioneer. Indian attacks, though feared by the pioneers, were actually quite rare. Survival depended on knowledge, luck and spirit.

The push west

The late 1700s and early 1800s saw thousands of U.S. settlers move west to the Mississippi valley. When France sold Louisiana to the United States in 1803 (The Louisiana Purchase), the size of the country nearly doubled. The Lewis and Clark expedition was followed by traders and explorers who used early Indian trails to establish routes that would later be used by the settlers who began to move westward from the Mississippi River in the 1840s. Some settlers moved farther west than the United States' legal boundaries, into Texas, California and Oregon country. The Oregon Trail was an early trade route that became the main route for settlers heading to Oregon (1843).

In Canada, the first major influx of settlers heading to the far west occurred during the mid to late 19th century. Many of these migrations were the result of several northern gold rushes.

Early settlers rarely traveled alone, but usually joined a group that was making the same journey. The poorest pioneers traveled by foot, taking only what they could carry on their backs. But most families had a cart or wagon stocked with supplies and crop seeds, and some had pack animals and livestock.

Tools and supplies were tied to the wagon.

If you were lucky enough to have a cow, turning milk into butter on the trail was easy. The constant rocking of the wagon churned the butter for you. Few families had room in their wagon for a stove, so they had to learn how to cook on an open-fire hearth.

Medium-sized covered wagon

Oxen needed less water than horses.

Butter churn

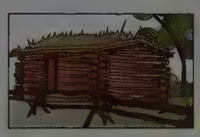
Household goods would have consisted of pots, pans and a kettle. Some housewives might have considered a spinning wheel to be an essential item in order to clothe their families. The wheel shown below was called a wool or walking wheel. It spun only wool and would have been operated while standing.

Embroidery sampler

Wool spinning wheel 1820-1840

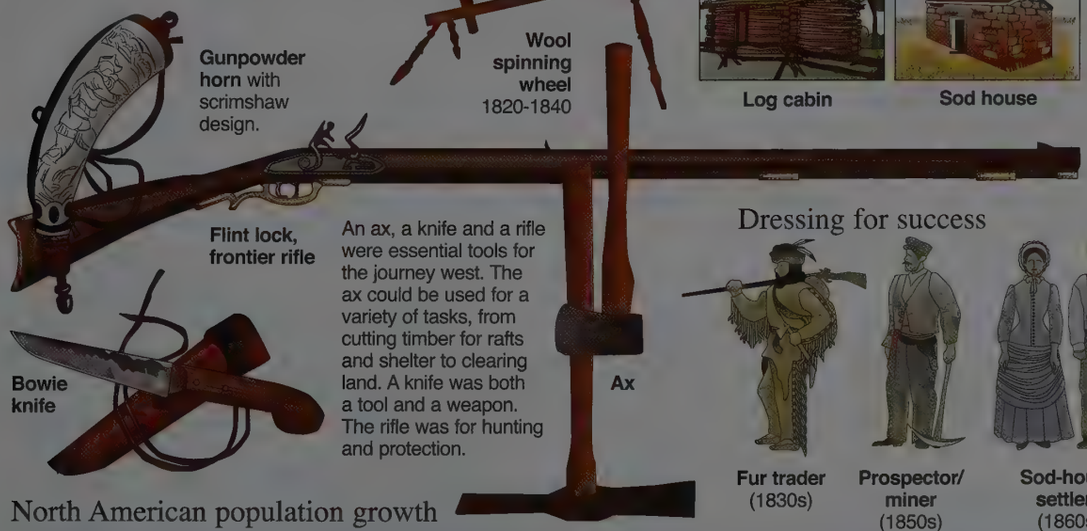
Home sweet home

What kind of house settlers built depended on where they settled and what time of year they arrived. Most pioneers planned their trip so they would arrive in spring or early summer, in time to clear some land and plant a crop or two. People who settled in wooded areas built log cabins; those who settled on the prairies built sod houses.



Log cabin

Sod house



Gunpowder horn with scrimshaw design.

Flint lock, frontier rifle

Bowie knife

An ax, a knife and a rifle were essential tools for the journey west. The ax could be used for a variety of tasks, from cutting timber for rafts and shelter to clearing land. A knife was both a tool and a weapon. The rifle was for hunting and protection.

Ax

Transportation

Most settlers carried their belongings in a wagon that was pulled by horses, oxen or mules. Flatboats and rafts were commonly used to carry families, wagons and livestock across waterways.

The light wagon was often used by settlers.

Medium-sized wagon with sloping sides.

The conestoga wagon was favored after roads were built.

5 feet (1.5 m)

What's for dinner?

The pioneers ate what they could hunt or fish. They carried a supply of corn meal, salt pork and dried beef. Johnnycake (also known as journey cake or corn pone) was a corn bread that was easy to make.

Make it yourself

Here is an easy recipe for Johnnycakes. It requires a hot skillet, so get permission or an adult to help you.

Ingredients

1 cup stone ground (white or yellow cornmeal)

1 teaspoon salt

1 teaspoon sugar (optional)

1 cup boiling water or milk

Directions

Combine cornmeal, salt and sugar.

Stir in water (milk) until mixture is smooth. (It will be thick.)

Grease a frying pan with butter, margarine, oil or nonstick spray.

Drop spoonfuls of batter onto the skillet and cook over medium heat for 5 or 6 minutes (like pancakes).

Flip and cook the other side for 5 minutes or until golden brown.

Serve with butter, maple syrup, jam or molasses.

Dressing for success

Fur trader (1830s)

Prospector/ miner (1850s)

Sod-house settlers (1860s)

Cowboys (1870s)

Ranger (1890s)

North American population growth

1800	1810	1820	1830	1840	1850	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900
United States 5.3 million	United States 7.2 million	United States 10 million	United States 13 million	United States 17 million, west of the Appalachians 5 million	United States population totals 23.2 million	United States 31 million	U.S. population totals 39.8 million	United States population totals 50.1 million.	United States population totals 63 million	United States 76 million
Lower Canada 250,000*	West of the Appalachians 1 million	West of the Appalachians 2.2 million	Population west of the Appalachian Mountains is 3 million (more than 25% of the U.S. population)	Lower Canada 158,000*	Canada 2 million	Population west of the Appalachian Mountains is about half of the U.S. population.	Canada 3.7 million		17 million live west of the Mississippi River	Canada 5.3 million
Upper Canada 70,000*	Lower Canada 480,000*	Lower Canada 480,000*		Upper Canada 952,000*						
	Upper Canada 77,000*	Upper Canada 158,000*								

* Estimate

PIRATES

Despite the glamorous and often romantic portrayals of pirates in books and movies, pirates were really robbers and thieves on the high seas. This dishonorable trade can trace its history back to the earliest days of shipping.

A pirate by any other name

The word pirate comes from the Greek peirates and the Latin pirata, which means someone who attacks or attempts.

Pirates have been known by many names. Here are just a few: Buccaneers, filibusters, freebooters, ladrones, pickaroons, sea rovers, corsairs.

Privateers were like pirates because they attacked ships for profit, but they are not considered pirates because they were hired by their countries to attack and rob enemy ships during wartime.

Ships through the ages

Through the ages pirates have preferred large, heavily armed ships and if they captured a superior ship, they kept it.

Greek galley (550 B.C.)

Roman merchant ship (2nd century A.D.)

Viking longship (800-900 A.D.)

Xebec (12th-17th century) Sailed the Mediterranean or Barbary Coast.

Galleon (15th-17th century) A popular ship during the golden age of piracy.

Pirate flags

By 1700, the traditional skull and crossbones known as the Jolly Roger came into use. If the flag were red, it signaled that no mercy would be shown.

The ship's sailmaker was usually responsible for sewing the flag, but seamstresses on shore would make pirate flags.

Flintlock pistol

Spanish cob (piece of eight) 1733

Sword and **combined ax** with wheel-lock pistol (16th century)

Cross-section of a three-decker galleon, showing guns out and the stowage of powder and supplies in the hold.

The weapons shown above are early examples of Mediterranean and northern pirate arms.

Famous buccaneers

Scholars think his real name was Captain Edward Teach, but he was known to the world as the pirate Blackbeard. He would braid his long, black hair with ribbons and candle-wicks which he would set on fire so that it would appear that his head was smoking with terrifying rage.

Blackbeard

Henry Morgan

Henry Morgan was a Welshman who came to the Caribbean as a soldier before turning pirate. His pirate base was the Jamaican city of Port Royal. In 1668, Morgan attacked the city of Puerto del Principe, Cuba, with 12 ships and 700 men. In 1671 he led 2,000 men in an attack of Panama City.

L'Olonnais was a former slave turned pirate who was famous for his cruelty and torture.

Francois L'Olonnais

Mary Read

Most pirates were men, but Mary Read and Anne Bonny disguised themselves as men and lived as pirates.

Corsairs were well-armed with a cutlass, pistols, daggers and a boarding ax. Boarding axes were used to help climb the sides of ships and in hand-to-hand combat.

Pirates really did keep parrots as pets. In the 1700s you could buy a parrot that knew pirate lingo.

Life as a corsair

Pirate life was not all it has been cracked up to be. It was a dangerous occupation, where if a bullet or a blade didn't get you, disease probably would. Scurvy, yellow fever and dysentery were common ailments. Ships were often poorly equipped and infested with rats and bugs. Storms and hurricanes were as dangerous as the risk of prison or hanging if captured. But the possibility of easy money lured many to the sea.

Code of conduct

There were very strict rules and regulations on board pirate ships. Buccaneers signed a code of conduct that if broken resulted in severe punishment. Contrary to popular belief, pirates did not use walking the plank as punishment, but they did maroon sailors on desolate islands.

When a ship fired all of its cannons on one side, it was called a **broadside**.

Late 17th century 32-pounder and equipment.
1. ram; 2. sponge; 3. bristle; 4. powder ladle; 5. worm (to remove charge)

It took four to six men to man each cannon, so pirate crews were large by neccesity. Cannons were used only as a last resort because pirates did not want to damage a prized ship and cargo. Warning shots were often enough to persuade a merchant ship to surrender. The fate of a captured crew depended entirely on the whims of the corsairs. Lucky was the crew that was left unharmed; many were ransomed or set adrift, while others were taken for slaves, tortured or killed.

Priming a matchlock musket Priming powder is poured into a pan, which is then closed. Powder and shot are then poured into the barrel and rammed home.

Buried treasure

Pirate treasure, loot or booty usually consisted of everyday items. Ships full of jewels, gold and silver were not that common, but sometimes a freebooter got lucky. Rumors of buried treasure abound, but most pirates spent or gambled their stolen profits at the next port. Today, people still search for the treasure of Captain Kidd thought to be hidden on Gardiners Island near New York.

The golden age

The golden age of piracy lasted for about 200 years. It began in the early 1500s and ended in the 1700s. During this time, pirates swarmed the Caribbean, at first in search of Spanish treasure from the New World, then attacking merchant ships traveling to and from the colonies. Pirates were so plentiful and powerful at this time that they affected the economies of many European nations.

POLAND

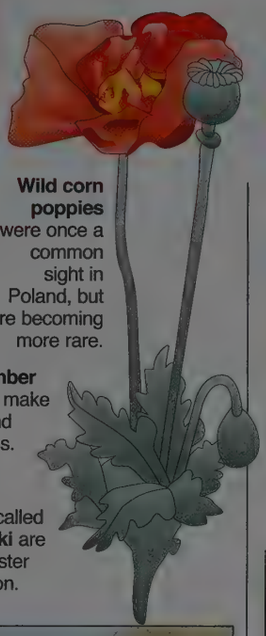
The Virgin from Kruzlowa (c. 1400) is a classic example of late Gothic sculpture.

The European bison is the largest of European mammals. Habitat destruction decimated their numbers. By 1919, no bison existed in the wild. To prevent the extinction of this majestic animal, several zoo bison were introduced to the forests of Bialowieza. Today, about 600 wild bison live in this and other forests of Poland.

European bison

For more than 1,000 years Poland has survived an almost constant battle for her boundaries.

The eagle coat of arms has been in use since the 1200s.



Wild corn poppies were once a common sight in Poland, but are becoming more rare.

On the move

The people of Poland have traveled to far-off lands for centuries. Some were looking for adventure, others were looking for safety. Today people of Polish ancestry live all over the world. It is estimated that about 9 million Polish descendants live in the United States. There are 800,000 Polish Canadians.

Traditional folk costume

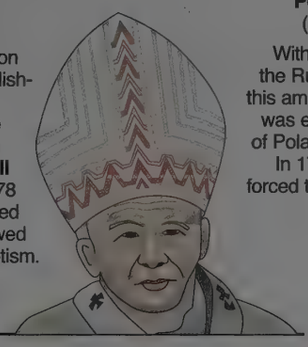
Polish amber is used to make jewelry and other items.

Dyed eggs called **pisanki** are an Easter tradition.

Traditions

Poland has many unique customs. September and early winter are thought to be the best time to get married. St. Nicholas (Santa Claus) delivers presents twice: on Dec. 6 and on Christmas Eve.

The election of Polish-born **Pope John Paul II** in 1978 inspired renewed patriotism.



Stanislaw August Poniatowski (1732-1798)

With the help of the Russian czar, this ambitious man was elected King of Poland in 1764. In 1795 he was forced to renounce the throne.

World War II

On Sept. 1, 1939, Poland was attacked by Nazi Germany, led by Adolf Hitler. By 1941, Germany seized all of Poland.During the six years of war and Nazi occupation, combat, execution and concentration camps resulted in the deaths of 6 million Polish people; half were Jewish. At the end of the war, Poland was forced to accept a Communist government and millions of Poles were forced to resettle.

Concentration camp shirt

Partitions and invasion

The first partition in **1772** resulted in Poland losing about a third of its land.

In the second partition **(1793)**, Poland was divided between Russia and Prussia.

After the third partition, in **1795**, Poland ceased to exist as a country.

In **1918**, Poland became an independent republic and regained territory.

In **1939** (the start of WW II), Germany and the U.S.S.R. occupied the land and Poland again did not exist.

In **1945**, Poland reclaimed land occupied by Germany, but not that of the U.S.S.R.

Just the facts

Capital city	Warsaw
Language	Polish
Area	124,808 sq. miles (323,250 sq. km.)
Population	38,536,869 (2006 est.)
Agriculture	Barley, hogs, potatoes, rye, sugar beets, wheat
Manufacturing	Chemicals, food products, iron and steel, machinery, ships, textiles
Mining	Coal, copper, silver, sulfur
Money	Basic unit: zloty

The art of paper cutting

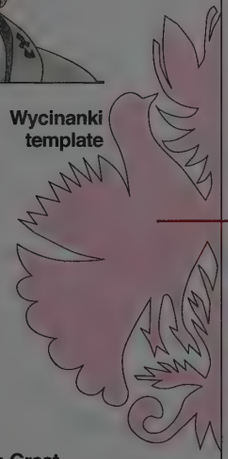
Wycinanki (pronounced vi-chee-nankee) is the ancient art of Polish paper cutting. It is similar to making a valentine by folding a paper in half and cutting half of a heart.

What you need: Scissors, colored paper, glue and an adult's permission.

Instructions: Trace and then cut out the template. Fold a black piece of paper in half. Align the straight edge of the template with the folded edge of the paper. Use a white pencil to trace the design onto the paper. Carefully cut out the design. Open paper. You can decorate the birds by cutting colored shapes and gluing them to the bird.

TIP: Enlarge the template to make it easier to cut.

Wycinanki template



Bird wycinanki

A brief history

A.D. 800s Under the leadership of a man called Piast, the Polanie tribe unites several Slavic tribes.

1025 Boleslaw the Brave is crowned by the pope.

1138 Boleslaw divides Poland among his sons, making the country vulnerable to attack.

Kazimierz the Great
14th century king (1310-1370)

1500s Poland experiences a renaissance and enjoys a wealth of coin, intellect and culture.

1918 Poland claims independence.

1939 Germany and Russia invade.

1945 The Soviet Union maintains control and forms a Communist government. Present-day boundaries are created.

1999 Poland joins the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), an alliance of Western nations.

Marie Curie
Scientist
(1867-1934)

800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 | 2000

966 Duke Mieszko I founds the Royal Piast Dynasty and converts to Christianity. This is the beginning of the official Polish state.

Duke Mieszko
(?-992)

1226 Konrad Mazowiecki leads the Crusaders.

1241 Mongols are defeated at the Battle of Legnica.

1386 Queen Jadwiga marries Wladyslaw Jagiello, the Grand Duke of Lithuania. They found the Jagiellonian dynasty, which rules for 200 years.

1772 Austria, Prussia and Russia partition Poland.

1793 Prussia and Russia partition the country.

1795 Poland is entirely taken over and no longer exists.

1990 Poland's communist party is dissolved and a democratic government is established.

Nicolas Copernicus
Astonomer
(1473-1543)

Tadeusz Kosciuszko
Soldier/hero
(1746-1817)

Frederic Chopin
Composer
(1810-1849)

QUEEN ELIZABETH I

When King Henry VIII died, his daughter Elizabeth was third in line for the throne of England — it was unlikely she would be queen. But fate or destiny had other plans, and Elizabeth was to become one of the greatest monarchs Britain has ever known. During most of Elizabeth's reign, England enjoyed a time of peace, economic growth and great creativity. This period in history became known as the Elizabethan Age, or, the Golden Age.

The little princess

Elizabeth Tudor was the daughter of King Henry VIII and his second wife, Anne Boleyn. Her father had annulled his marriage and broken with the Catholic Church to marry Elizabeth's mother, Anne. (Henry VIII went on to have six wives.) Elizabeth was born in 1533. When Elizabeth was 2 years old, her mother was accused of adultery and beheaded. Henry declared his daughters Elizabeth and Mary illegitimate. The king married again two weeks after the execution of Elizabeth's mother. Queen Jane died shortly after giving birth to a son, Edward.

King Henry VIII

In 1540, Henry married Anne of Cleves, but quickly had the marriage annulled. He then married Catherine Howard. Queen Catherine was also beheaded. Then he married Catherine Parr, who outlived him.

Elizabeth was deeply scarred by the violent fates of her mother and Queen Catherine.

Princess Elizabeth at the age of 13 (1546). Painting attributed to William Scrots.

Baby brother

Elizabeth's brother, Edward VI, became king in 1547 when he was 9 years old. Edward died of consumption (tuberculosis) at the age of 15. Henry VIII's will made Elizabeth's older half sister queen if Edward died without children.

Edward VI

Bloody Mary

Elizabeth's older half sister, Mary Tudor, wanted to restore Catholicism to England. She married King Philip of Spain. Mary imprisoned Elizabeth in the Tower of London, and later banished her to the countryside. Queen Mary became known as "Bloody Mary" because of her violent persecution of her Protestant subjects (many were burned at the stake). Mary died in 1558 and Elizabeth became Queen.

Mary Tudor

Elizabeth toward the end of her life.

Young Queen Elizabeth I

All in a day's work

Elizabeth restored economic prosperity and re-established the Protestant Church of England. During her reign, England developed a strong navy and became a very powerful nation.

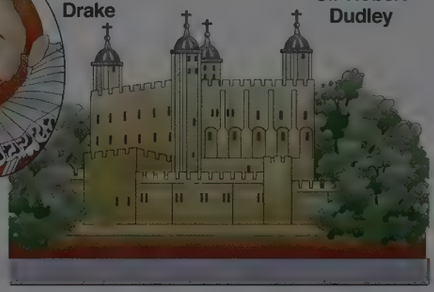
Marry me!

Elizabeth was quite the catch and a variety of courtiers wooed her. After she became queen the pressure to marry and produce an heir was extreme. Elizabeth was proposed to by kings and princes from Spain, Sweden, Germany and France.

Having decided never to marry, the virgin queen became very good at using her single status as a political tool.

Sir Robert Dudley

Sir Francis Drake



At a glance

Full name: Elizabeth Tudor

Born: Greenwich Palace, September 7, 1533

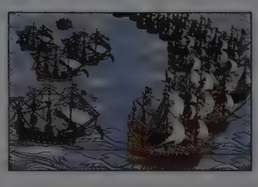
Succeeded to the throne: November 17, 1558 (age 25)

Crowned: Westminster Abbey, January 15, 1559

Died: Richmond Palace, March 24, 1603 (age 69)

Remembered as: The Virgin Queen, Good Queen Bess, Gloriana

Elizabeth hired "sea dogs" and sea captains to attack Spanish ships. Sir Francis Drake is one of the most famous of her privateers (hired pirates). Drake was the first Englishman to sail around the world and his attacks on the Spanish helped England become a major sea power.



The English flagship **Ark Royal** led the battle against the Spanish Armada.

Spanish woes

Elizabeth's troubles with Spain had some of their roots in the religious conflict between the Catholics and Protestants, both in England and abroad. She sent soldiers to help Protestants in the Dutch Netherlands fight against a Spanish take-over and encouraged English ships to loot and destroy Spanish ships. After the execution of Mary Stuart, King Philip II of Spain assembled a huge fleet called the Armada and sent them to attack and invade England. This war continued even after Elizabeth's death.

In 1588, the Spanish Armada (130 ships) set sail for England. They planned to defeat the English navy, meet up with troops stationed in the Netherlands and then conquer England. The battle took place in the English Channel. England's ships were smaller and faster than the Spanish vessels and they were able to inflict great damage. The Armada split up and fled north, where storms wrecked what was left of the fleet. England emerged as a formidable sea power that would rule the seas for the next 200 years.

A bright pupil

Elizabeth had the best education available in her time. By all accounts she was a clever and excellent student. She enjoyed and excelled in a variety of topics, including history, geography, science, art, literature and philosophy. She could read, write and speak French and Italian, and had also mastered Greek and Latin. These skills proved valuable when the Queen negotiated with foreign envoys.

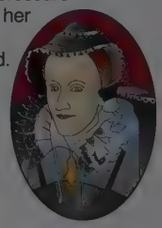
Favorites

Elizabeth had her favorites at court. Many believe she was in love with Sir Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester. Court gossip suggested that the Earl had his first wife killed, hoping to be able to marry the queen. Elizabeth was furious when Leicester (secretly) married again.

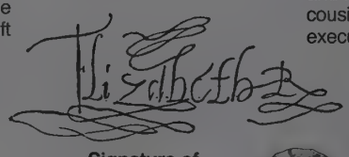
Later in life, Elizabeth became very fond of Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex. He was charming and good looking, but also very ambitious. The Earl of Essex led a rebellion against the Queen's adviser, Sir William Cecil. Essex was convicted of treason and executed in 1601.

The Scot

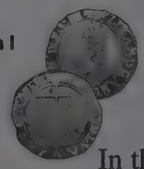
Mary Queen of Scots was Elizabeth's cousin and ruler of Scotland. She was also heir to the English throne if Elizabeth died without having children (Mary Stuart was a descendant of King Henry VIII's sister). Mary came to England in 1568, seeking protection from a rebellion in Scotland. But because she was Catholic and next in line for the throne, Mary was seen as a threat. The Queen of Scots was kept in England as a guest/prisoner for almost 20 years. During those years Mary was involved in several plots. Elizabeth eventually relented to political pressure and had her cousin executed.



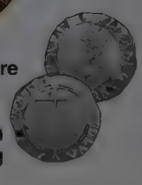
Mary Queen of Scots



Signature of Queen Elizabeth I



William Shakespeare



Elizabethan shilling

In the end

Elizabeth reigned for 44 years and four months. She died after catching a cold at the age of 69 in 1603. Her death marked the end of the Tudor line. She was succeeded by James I (James VI of Scotland), the son of her enemy, Mary Queen of Scots.

1509: Henry VIII marries his brother's widow, Catherine of Aragon.

1519: Magellan leaves Spain on first round-the-world passage.

1533: Henry marries Anne Boleyn. Elizabeth Tudor is born.

1536: Anne Boleyn is executed for treason. Henry VIII marries Jane Seymour.

1537: Jane Seymour dies.

1540: Henry marries and separates from Anne of Cleves and marries Catherine Howard.

1542: Catherine Howard executed.

1543: Henry marries Catherine Parr.

1547: Henry VIII dies. Edward becomes king.

1553: Edward VI dies. Mary I is crowned.

1558: Mary I dies. Elizabeth begins her reign.

1564: William Shakespeare is baptized.

1565: Mary Stuart (Queen of Scots) marries Lord Darnley.

1568: Mary Stuart flees to England and is imprisoned by her cousin Elizabeth.

1587: Mary Stuart (Queen of Scots) is beheaded for conspiracy.

1588: The Spanish Armada is defeated.

1594: "Romeo and Juliet." is written.

1599: The Globe Theater is built.

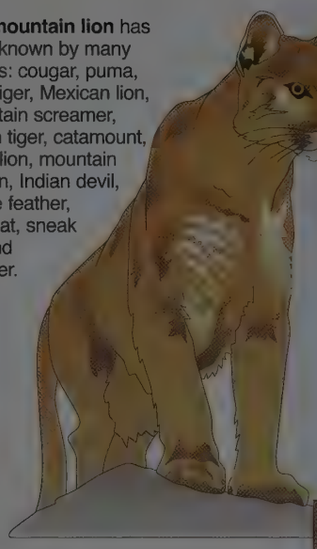
1603: Elizabeth I dies. James VI of Scotland becomes ruler of England and Scotland.

1510 1520 1530 1540 1550 1560 1570 1580 1590 1600

The Rocky Mountains

Beautiful and majestic, these snow capped ranges stretch from Alaska to New Mexico.

The mountain lion has been known by many names: cougar, puma, deer tiger, Mexican lion, mountain screamer, brown tiger, catamount, silver lion, mountain demon, Indian devil, purple feather, king cat, sneak cat and panther.



Tunnel Mountain, Banff National Park, Alberta, Canada. Maximum elevation: 5,545 ft. (1,690 m)

The shape of this mountain is the result of its complete submergence under a glacier. Despite its name, there is no tunnel in Tunnel Mountain.

Form and function

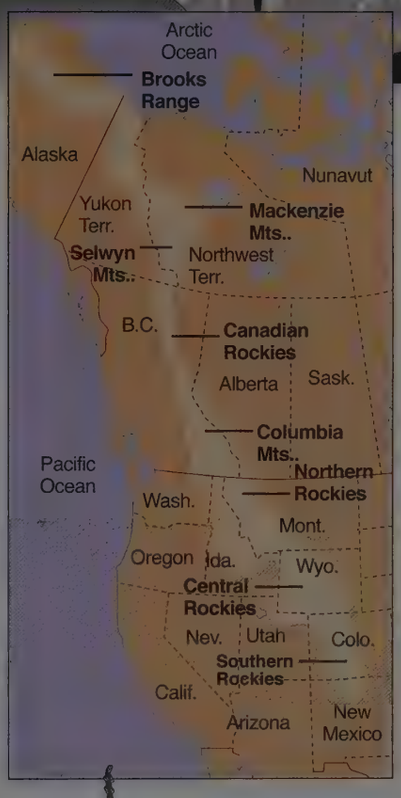
The Rocky Mountains (also called The Rockies) were created during a period called the Laramide orogeny. This geological period occurred about 70 to 50 million years ago. At one time the mountains were nearly as high as the Himalayas are today. Over time the peaks of the Rockies have been whittled down and cut into a variety of formations by wind, rain and glaciers.

The Rocky Mountains are the largest mountain chain in North America. They stretch about 3,000 miles (4,828 km) in length, from the Mexican frontier, through the United States, and into Canada and Alaska. The range can be up to 350 miles (563 km) wide in some spots. Its highest peak is Mt. Elbert, located 10 miles (16 km) southwest of Leadville, Colo. It stands at 14,433 ft. (4,399 m) above sea level.

The Rocky Mountains form the Continental Divide, which separates the rivers that flow west into the Pacific Ocean and rivers that flow east into the Atlantic Ocean. The Canadian Rockies also separate rivers that flow north into the Arctic Ocean from those that flow southwest into the Pacific Ocean.

Wildlife

Many animals make their home in the Rocky Mountains. Coyotes, moose and muskrats can be found in the grassy valleys and plateaus between mountains. Bear, deer, hares, elk, minks, mountain lions, porcupines and other small mammals live in the higher forests. Rocky Mountain goats and bighorn sheep live above the timberline (where trees are stunted or non-existent.)



Primary ranges

The Rocky Mountains can be divided into six chief ranges. The Brooks Range stretches across northern Alaska. The Selwyn and Mackenzie Mountain ranges are found in the Northwest Territories of Canada. The Canadian Rockies run through British Columbia and Alberta. The highest peak of the Canadian Rockies is Mount Robson at 12,973 ft. (3,954 m). The Canadian Rockies are renowned for their beauty and are home to the Banff and Jasper National Parks. The Northern Rockies extend from Idaho up to the Canadian border. The highest peak of the Northern Rockies is Borah Peak which rises 12,662 ft. (3,859 m). Glacier National Park can be found here. The Central Rockies extend from northwest Colorado and northern Utah up through Montana. The highest peak of this range is King Peak in Utah. It rises 13,528 ft. (4,123 m). The Southern Rockies run from New Mexico through Colorado and Wyoming. The highest peaks of the Rocky Mountain chain can be found here. Wheeler Peak in New Mexico rises 13,161 ft. (4,011 m). Colorado has more than 50 peaks that rise higher than 14,000 ft. (4,267 m), including the highest of them all, Mount Elbert.

Blooming schedule for some Rocky Mountain wildflowers

Many types of flora and fauna can be found in the Rocky Mountains. Many wildflowers have adapted to a wide range of ecosystems. Peak blooming season can change as much as six weeks depending on moisture and temperature each year.

Spiny-leaved sow thistle is an early bloomer, found in the open woods.

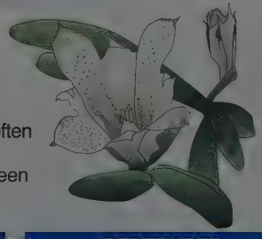
Rocky Mountain Iris grows in the wet and shady environment of lowland meadows.

Kittentails can be found in early summer above the timberline.

The **blue columbine** thrives on rocky hillsides, in aspen groves and above the timberline.

The **fireweed** is often the first to grow in areas that have been ravaged by fire.

Found in the tundra, the **Alaska** or **Alpine gentian** blooms in late August, early September. This wildflower does not like too much sun and will actually close its petals in bright sunlight.



MAY | JUNE | JULY | AUGUST | SEPTEMBER

RODEOS

KEEPING THE PAST ALIVE

Rodeos are contests or tournaments that test the riding and roping skills of cowboys and cowgirls. Rodeos are held in many parts of the United States, Canada and Australia. Rodeos are not just sport and entertainment. They are also big business, and, for some, a way of life.

Sheep riding is a rodeo event for children.

By definition

The word rodeo (pronounced ROH-dee-oh or roh-DAY-oh) can trace its roots to the Spanish cowboys, or vaqueros. In Spanish the verb "rodear" means "to surround" or "to round up." The word rodeo did not come into popular use until the mid-1900s.

Home on the range

Before there were rodeos there were cowboys. In the late 1800s there was a cattle boom in the West, and for a short time the demand for skilled cowboys was at a premium. It was the cowboy's job to look after the cattle and to round up the herd and drive it over the open range to cities or towns where the animals could be sold. When they were not working, the cowboys partook in informal competitions to see who was the best horseman or roper. Railroads and barbed wire put an end to the cattle-drive era and finding work became a challenge. It was around this time that the popular "Wild West" shows were created. So it was that the everyday skills of the cowboy evolved into modern rodeo.

The basics

Professional rodeos have two kinds of competitions. Roughstock events consist of saddle bronc riding, bareback bronc riding and bull riding. Timed events include steer wrestling, team roping, tie-down roping, barrel racing and steer roping.

Barrel racing is very popular with female riders. Speed is the essence of this event. A rider must not miss, knock over or go the wrong way around a barrel.

Bronc, or bronco, is the name for a bucking horse. Both saddle bronc and bareback bronc riding require the rider to say on the horse for eight seconds.

Bull riding is the most dangerous rodeo event. A rider must stay on for eight seconds. But to win, both bull and rider are scored on performance.

Tuff Headman

Steers are also called doggies. Steer wrestling is judged on timing and skill. Steer roping is a traditional rodeo event.

A steer can be very difficult to wrestle, as it can weigh as much as 500 pounds (227 kilograms).

Some rodeos have roping events for children.

Pickett

Moments in rodeo history

It is not clear when or where the very first rodeo took place. Many towns claim to have held the first rodeo.

Livestock

The partnership between cowboy and livestock is a close one. Only a healthy animal can perform in the ring, and like an athlete, the animal needs to be in peak condition. The humane treatment of livestock is expected at all times and is taken seriously.

Oakley

1882: Buffalo Bill Cody stages his first Wild West show on the Fourth of July in his home town of North Platte, Neb.

1885: Sharpshooter Annie Oakley wows the crowds in the Wild West shows.

1905—1931: Bill Pickett makes history, riding with the Miller Brothers 101 Ranch Real Wild West show.

1915: At least four rodeos are holding two and three day competitions for money: The California Rodeo in Salinas; Frontier Days in Cheyenne, Wyo.; The Calgary Stampede in Alberta; The Oregon Round-Up in Pendleton.

1920s: Rodeos are held in New York.

1936: The Cowboy's Turtle Association was formed when a group of cowboys went on strike to get a fair distribution of prize money.

1944: The Australian Professsional Rodeo Association (APRA) is formed.

1945: The Cowboy's Turtle Association becomes the Rodeo Cowboy's Association (RCA).

1963: The Canadian Cowboy's Association is formed.

1975: The RCA becomes the Professional Rodeo Cowboy's Association (PRCA).

1988: Rodeo events sell out at the Winter Olympic games in Calgary, Alberta.

2002: The Winter Olympics at Salt Lake City host the Cultural Olympiad Rodeo

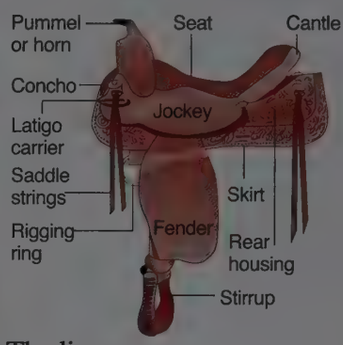
1860 | 1870 | 1880 | 1890 | 1900 | 1910 | 1920 | 1930 | 1940 | 1950 | 1960 | 1970 | 1980 | 1990 | 2000

Superstitions

Over the years many rodeo superstitions and taboos have evolved. Here are just a few:

- Putting your hat on a bed is very unlucky.
- Shaving before a performance will endear you to Lady Luck.
- Barrel racers always wear different colored socks on each foot for luck.
- Never compete with change in your pocket; it will be all you win.

Parts of a western saddle



The lingo

Many of the words in the American-cowboy vocabulary have Spanish roots. Some phrases have simply evolved from years of cowboy living.

Ante — As in "ante up" in poker, from the Spanish "antes," meaning before.

Biscuit shooter — The ranch cook

Bonanza — Spanish word for prosperity or success.

Bronc(o) — From the Spanish "bronco," an unbroken horse.

Buckaroo — From the Spanish "vaquero."

Chaps — Leather leggings, from the Spanish "chaparreras."

Chips — Cow or buffalo manure

Cookie — Camp cook

Flea trap — A cowboy's bedroll

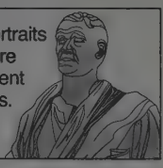
Kack — A saddle

Lariat — A throw rope, from the Spanish "la reito."

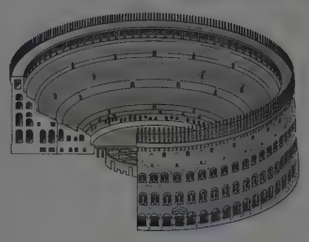
Lasso — A rope, from the Spanish "lazo."

Rodeo clowns can specialize in a number of talents. Some entertain the crowd between events. Others are barrelmen who pop in and out of barrels to distract a raging bull. Bullfighting clowns are trained to help cowboys who have fallen and need assistance getting safely off the field.

Emperors of Rome


Most of the portraits on this page are based on ancient Roman statues.

Over the centuries many men held the title of Emperor of Rome. This page looks at some of the more notable rulers of the ancient empire.


The colosseum was built during the reign of Vespasian and dedicated by his son Titus.

Emperor Commodus (180-192) participated in more than 300 gladiatorial games.

Who's in charge?

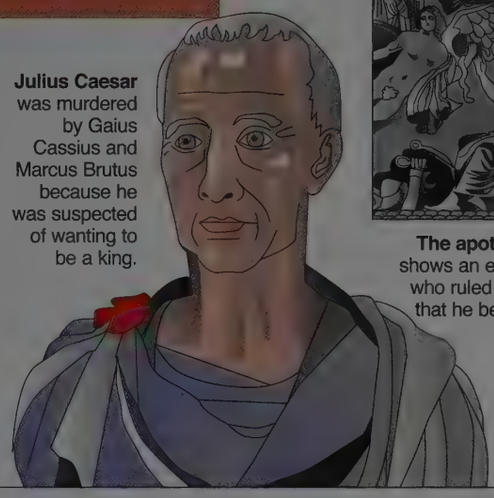
According to legend, Rome was founded by Romulus in 753 B.C.. After killing his twin brother Remus, Romulus became the first king of Rome. Tarquin the Proud was the seventh and last. Tarquin was a violent and cruel tyrant and in 509 B.C. the citizens of Rome overthrew him. The Romans established a form of government called a republic and vowed never to have another king.

Romulus and Remus were twin brothers, raised by a she wolf.

The Roman republic allowed citizens to vote in their own rulers and officials. The republic government consisted of two elected consuls (who usually held power for one or two years) and the Senate. The senate was a law-making body that advised the consuls on matters of state. All free citizens of the republic could vote and the Roman word "republic" meant "a matter for the people."

There were three basic class distinctions. Patricians were the old families who owned land, plebians were working men and the equites represented the rich business class. Women, slaves and children could not vote.

By 50. B.C. Rome controlled most of the Mediterranean. Civil wars and unrest paved the way for a general called Julius Caesar. Caesar was elected consul in 59 B.C. and in 49 B.C. he declared himself dictator of Rome. On March 15, 44 B.C. Julius Caesar was assassinated for his kingly ambitions. The civil wars that followed Caesar's death marked the end of the republic.


Julius Caesar was murdered by Gaius Cassius and Marcus Brutus because he was suspected of wanting to be a king.

The apotheosis shows an emperor who ruled so well that he becomes a god.

Gaius Octavius was born in 63 B.C. He was the great nephew and heir of Julius Caesar.

When Caesar was killed, Octavius inherited no official powers. In 27 B.C. Octavius marched on Rome and forced the senate to name him consul. He took the title Augustus, which means exalted or revered.

After 100 years of civil war, Augustus brought peace and prosperity to Rome. He ruled for more than 40 years.

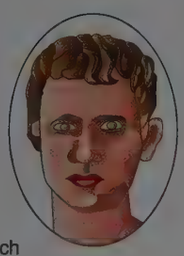
Augustus is credited as the first and the greatest of the Roman emperors. His surname Caesar and the title Augustus would be taken by every Roman emperor after him.

Early Emperors

Tiberius Julius Caesar Augustus **(Tiberius)**
Rule: A.D. 14-37

Tiberius was the adopted son of Augustus.

Tiberius inherited the titles of the emperor but he never seemed to embrace the role. His reign lasted for 22 years, and was marked by trouble and terror. Tiberius spent most of his reign in self imposed exile on the island of Capri. He left the administration of the government to a man called Sejanus who used his power for personal agendas and vendettas. Tiberius died at the age of 78.

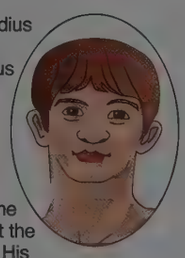

Gaius Julius Caesar Germanicus **(Caligula)**
Rule: 37-41

When a child, Gaius was nicknamed Caligula, which means little "soldier's" boots. The name stuck.

It is generally believed that Caligula was insane. He believed he was a living god, he married his sister and murdered with little or no restraint. He was very unpopular with the Romans and is remembered for his extravagance and cruelty. His reign lasted for four years. Caligula was murdered by his own guard.

Tiberius Claudius Nero Caesar Drusus **(Claudius)**
Rule: 41-54

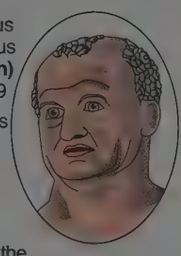
Claudius was an unlikely candidate for emperor. He stammered, walked with a limp and had little political experience. Despite his physical challenges, Claudius was an exceptionally able emperor who ruled for 13 years. He is most famous for adding Britain to the Roman empire. It is believed that Claudius was murdered by his wife, Agrippina, who served him poisoned mushrooms.


Nero Claudius Drusus Germanicus **(Nero)**
Rule: ' 54-68

Nero was born in 37 and became emperor at the age of 16. His mother was Agrippina.

Nero's reign is marked by madness, murder and mayhem. He had his mother murdered, poisoned his brother and enraged the senate with executions, ordered suicides and banishments.

Nero committed suicide His last words were, "Qualis artifex pereo." ("What an artist the world loses in me.")


Titus Flavius Vespasianus **(Vespasian)**
Rule: 69-79

After Nero's death, three men briefly held the title of emperor. Eventually the crown went to a 60 year old warrior Imperator Titus Flavius Vespasianus Caesar. He established a short dynasty, known as the Flavian dynasty. He was a tireless administrator with a gift for picking the right man for the right job. Vespasian's sons and successors were Titus and Domitian. But his dynastic plans were unpopular with the senate.

Notable Emperors

Marcus Ulpius Nerva Traianus **(Trajan)**
Rule: 98-117

Trajan was the second emperor in a period that is called "five good emperors". He was the first non-Italian to rule as emperor. To this day Trajan is remembered as one of the great emperors. He enjoyed many military conquests and under his leadership the Roman empire expanded. The Column of Trajan in Rome is a monument to his achievements and just one of his many public works.

Pulius Aelius Traianus Hadrianus **(Hadrian)**
Rule: 117-138

Hadrian was born in Spain and was a distant relative of Trajan. It was rumored that Trajan's wife was fond of Hadrian and was responsible for his becoming emperor. His reign was a time of peace with few opportunities to show off his military skills. Hadrian was a great patron of the arts. He also was a gifted speaker and a student of philosophy. Much of his time was spent touring the frontier provinces.

Gaius Aurelius Valerius Diocletanius **(Diocletian)**
Rule: 284-305

Diocletian began his career as a simple soldier. He made his good friend Maximus co-regent and put him in charge of the western part of the empire. Diocletian is credited with reforming the empire's administration which assured the empire's survival for the next thousand years. At the age of 59, Diocletian abdicated the throne (a rare event for emperors) and retired to his palace, where he indulged in his hobby of growing cabbages.

Gaius Flavius Valeruis Aurelius Constantinus **(Constantine)**
Rule: 306-337

Contantine is best known for being the first Christian emperor. During his reign he supported and encouraged Christianity throughout the land. He is also famous for moving the empire's capital from Rome to Constantinople (modern Istanbul, Turkey). He was reputed to be a talented general with energy and determination. Constantine passed many severe laws and created many harsh taxation reforms.

Flavius Romulus Augustus **(Romulus Augustus)**
Rule: 475-476

Romulus Augustus is considered by many to be the last of the Western Roman emperors. Because of his youth, he was sometime called Romulus Augustulus, which meant "little Augustus". He ruled for just 10 months before he was forced to abdicate. The German chieftain Odoacer spared his life and granted him a generous annual pension.

Roman coins were stamped with the heads of emperors.

Russia

Land of snow and wheat

Russia is the largest country in the world, almost twice as big as Canada. It is a cold land, with long, harsh winters and short summers. Despite the climate, Russia is home to a vibrant and warm people with a rich and colorful history.

The Russian flag was adopted in 1991.

Chapel of Catherine Palace at Tsarskoe Selo

In days gone by

The first Russians are thought to have been East Slavs who came out of Europe in the 800s. Vikings called Varangian Russes arrived in the 1100s and the region became known as the land of the Rus. Many scholars think this is how Russia got its name.

From the mid-1500s to the early 1900s, Russia was governed by an emperor, the czar, or empress, the czarina.

Revolution broke out in 1917 and the royal family was killed. The Bolsheviks (Communists) took control, moving the capital city from St. Petersburg to Moscow. Eventually the country's name was changed to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.).

In 1929, Joseph Stalin became dictator of the U.S.S.R. In the mid-1930s, he began a campaign of terror called the Great Purge. His secret police arrested millions of people and sent them to labor camps in the far north.

After World War II, a political and military rivalry between the Soviet Union and the West developed. This time of distrust and competition became known as the Cold War.

For most of the last century, Russia was the most powerful Communist country in the world. The Soviet Union broke up in 1991 and since then Russia has been rebuilding its political and economic systems.

Famous Russians

Czar Ivan IV ruled Russia 1553-1584

Czar of all of Russia, Ivan became a cruel tyrant after the death of his wife Anastasia, earning him the name Ivan the Terrible.

Peter I ruled Russia 1682-1725

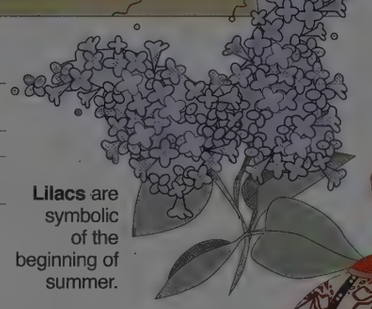
Known as Peter the Great for his large size (he was 6 feet, 8 inches tall) and his victories in battle. He built the city of St. Petersburg.

Catherine II ruled Russia 1762-1796

Catherine the Great was an enlightened empress who introduced many reforms, but she was also harsh and sometimes oppressive.

Just the facts

Capital city	Moscow
Area	6,592,850 sq. mi. (10,610,163 km)
Population	142,893,540 (2006 est.)
Agriculture	barley, cattle, flax, fruits, hogs, oats, potatoes, rye, sheep, beets
Manufacturing	chemicals, iron and steel, lumber, machinery, paper



Lilacs are symbolic of the beginning of summer.

The land, flora and fauna

The tundra: The northern tundra is a treeless plain with very short summers and severe winters. Reindeer, arctic foxes and hares live here.

The forests: Just south of the tundra lies a belt of coniferous forests. Farther south, the forest becomes mixed and the soil improves enough to support some agriculture. Bears, deer, elk, lynx, reindeer and smaller animals live in the forests.

The steppes: The grassy plains stretching across the middle of Russia are ideal for farming and agriculture. Antelope and small animals are common.

Mountains and deserts: The southernmost part of Russia has both dry desert lands and mountains.

What's for dinner?

Because Russia is such a large country,many regions have developed their own special foods. Sour cream (smetana), curd cheese (tvorog), cucumbers, beets and dill are popular foods across most of Russia.

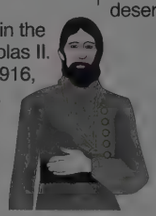
Zakuski are appetizers and consist of many hors d'oeuvres such as pickled mushrooms and cucumbers, herring fillets, beets, caviar and bread.

Borscht is a kind of soup made with beets and many other ingredients. It is served hot in winter and chilled in summer.

Black caviar (ikra) is sturgeon roe (eggs). **Red caviar** (keta) is salmon roe.

Fabergé eggs are priceless, jewel-like creations made for the Russian court.

Rasputin had great influence in the court and government of Nicholas II. He was brutally murdered in 1916, but he was not an easy victim. First he was poisoned, then stabbed; still alive, he was shot three times and dumped into a river.



Joseph Stalin ruled 1924-1953

Stalin was a cruel dictator who sent millions of people to die in labor camps.

The currency of Russia is the **ruble**. Paper notes have values of 10, 50, 100 and 500 rubles. Coins are valued at 1, 2 and 5 rubles. 100 kopecks equals 1 ruble.

Coins minted before 1997 are considered worthless.

A long and turbulent history

A.D. 800s: The state of Kievan Rus is established at present-day Kiev (capital of Ukraine) by East Slavs.

1100s: Varangian Russes invade and rule. Some think Russia got its name from these early Vikings.

1318: Prince Yuri of Moscow is made Russian grand prince.

c. 1237-1240: Mongols conquer Russia.

Matryoshka dolls fit inside one another

1480: Ivan III, also called Ivan the Great, breaks Mongol control.

1547: Ivan IV becomes the first Russian czar.

1613: Michael Romanov becomes czar. His descendants rule Russia until 1917.

A.D. 800 | 1200 | 1400 | 1600

1703: Peter I, also known as Peter the Great, builds his capital at St. Petersburg.

16th-century icon

1812: Napoleon attempts and fails to capture Russia.

1861: Alexander II frees the serfs and gives them land.

Vladimir Ilyich Lenin (1870-1924)

1917: The Bolsheviks seize power. Lenin becomes head of the government.

1922: The U.S.S.R. is established.

1991: Communist rule ends and the Soviet Union is dissolved. Russia and other Soviet republics become independent nations.

The Russian ballet company

1800 | 1900 | 2000

Santa Claus

An American Legend

North American poetry and illustrations depict Santa in his red jacket and pompon-topped cap, traveling in a sleigh pulled by eight reindeer. He is known to climb down chimneys and leave gifts in stockings children set out on the fireplace's mantelpiece.

Santa Claus received his name from the Dutch legend of Sinter Klaas, brought by settlers to New York in the 17th century. In America, the old Dutch legend evolved quickly because of the press. As early as 1773, the name "St. A. Claus" was coined in newspapers. Popular author Washington Irving gave Americans detailed information about the Dutch version of Saint Nicholas. In 1809, he published his "History of New York" under the pseudonym Diedrich Knickerbocker. In this version, Irving described the arrival of the saint on horseback on the Eve of Saint Nicholas.

This Dutch-American Saint Nick became fully Americanized in 1823 when the poem "A Visit from Saint Nicholas" ("The Night Before Christmas") by Clement Clarke Moore was published. It included the names of the reindeer; Santa's laughs, winks and nods; and Saint Nicholas, referred to as an elf, returns up the chimney. (Moore's phrase "lays his finger aside of his nose" was drawn directly from Irving's 1809 description.)

In 1881, the image of Santa Claus was further elaborated by the American illustrator Thomas Nast. He depicted a large and jolly Santa for Harper's magazine during the 1860s to 1880s. Details such as the North Pole workshop and the naughty-and-nice list were added. Santa became human-sized instead of elf-sized in Moore's poem.

In 1925, newspapers revealed that Santa Claus lived in Finnish Lapland. It was there he got the reindeer to pull his sleigh. In 1927, Markus Rautio, a popular radio personality, revealed that Santa Claus lives on Lapland's Korvatunturi (Ear Fell) on Finland's eastern frontier. According to the legend, the "ears" are, in fact, Santa's. He uses them to hear if children are being nice.

Santa is assisted by elves, who have their own history in Scandinavian legend.

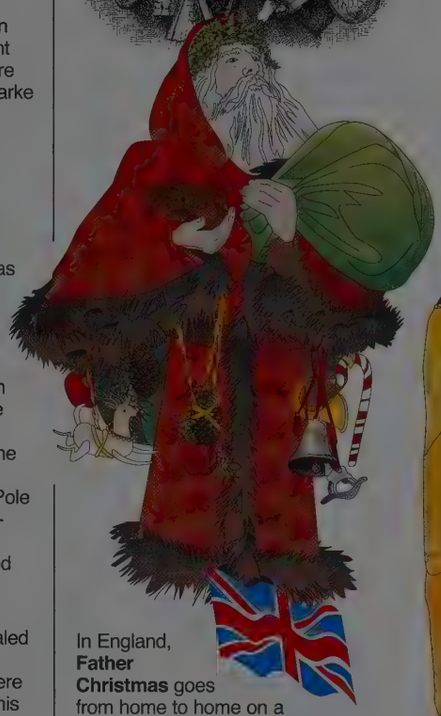
A series of illustrations for Coca-Cola advertisements were introduced in 1931 by Swedish artist Haddon H. Sundblom. Rudolph, the ninth reindeer, was invented in 1939 by an advertising writer for the Montgomery Ward Company.

Since the 1950s, Santa has "lived" in Napapiiri, near Rovaniemi, Finland. Letters from children around the world are delivered to the official Santa Claus village post office there. Korvatunturi mountain, where Santa lives, is off-limits to people.

Merry Old Santa Claus by Thomas Nast was first published in Harper's Weekly on January 1, 1881

Germany's **Der Weihnactsmann**

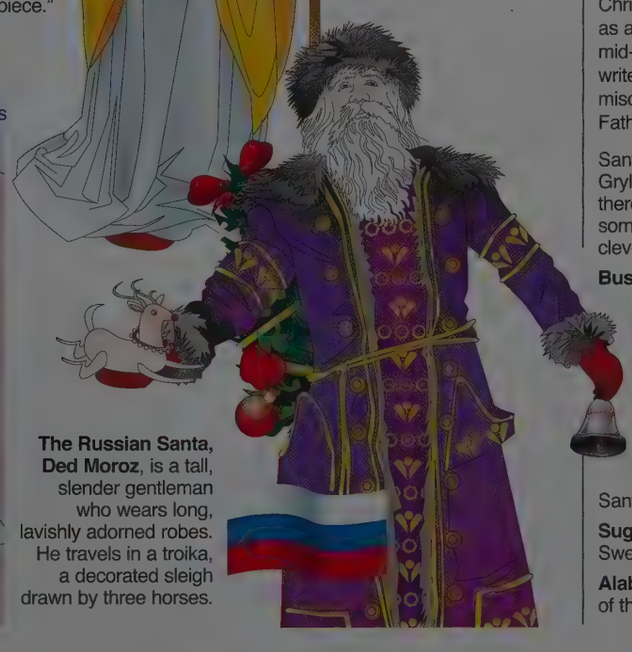
An antique **Père Noel** figurine from France



In England, **Father Christmas** goes from home to home on a white donkey.

Black Peter spanked bad children with a switch.

St. Nicholas from the "St. Anne Altarpiece."



The Russian Santa, Ded Moroz, is a tall, slender gentleman who wears long, lavishly adorned robes. He travels in a troika, a decorated sleigh drawn by three horses.

Historic Roots

Over the centuries, customs from the Northern Hemisphere came together and created Santa Claus — the ageless, timeless, immortal white-bearded man who gives out gifts on Christmas. Santa combines many different legends, myths and traditions.

The Christian-era Santa Claus legend comes from Bishop Nicholas of Smyrna (Izmir), in what is now Turkey. He lived in the fourth century A.D. and loved children. He often gave gifts to poor children.

The Russian Orthodox Church later raised St. Nicholas to a position of great esteem. It was in his honor that Russia's oldest church was built.

The Roman Catholic Church honored Nicholas for helping children and the poor. He became the patron saint of children and seafarers. His name day is December 6.

In Protestant areas of Germany, St. Nicholas became known as der Weihnachtsmann.

In England, he's called Father Christmas.

In France, he is Père Noel.

St. Nicholas made his way to the United States with the Dutch immigrants, and, with the help of the American press, began to be called Santa Claus.

Black Peter

Today, children who misbehave are told that Santa will bring them coal or sticks at Christmas. Long ago, Santa had an accomplice named Black Peter. Santa gave toys to good children, and Black Peter gave coal and a spanking to the naughty ones. Even though Santa Claus no longer travels with Black Peter, he doesn't bring presents to bad children.

Christmas elves

In pagan Scandinavia, people believed that house gnomes guarded them against evil. Mostly benevolent, gnomes could turn nasty if not properly treated. When Christmas became popular as a festive season during the mid-1800s, Scandinavian writers recast gnomes as the mischievous but true friends of Father Christmas.

Santa's elves are the children of Gryla and Leppaludir. Some say there are 13 elves, some nine, some six. Regardless, they are clever and tireless helpers.

Bushy Evergreen invented the magic toymaking machine.

Shinny Upatree is Santa's oldest friend.

Wunorse Openslae looks after Santa's sleigh and cares for the reindeer.

Pepper Minstix guards the secret location of Santa Village.

Sugarplum Mary heads the Sweet Treats kitchen.

Alabaster Snowball is keeper of the naughty-and-nice list.

Anglo-Saxons

The Anglo-Saxons were warriors and farmers who invaded Britain during the fifth and sixth centuries. They dominated the land for more than 600 years.

Invasion

In 410, Rome abandoned England to defend territory closer to home. This left the Britons (Celts) on the island of Britain vulnerable to invasion from almost all directions. Picts from Scotland and Scots from Ireland invaded from the north and the west. Germanic tribes from the continent of Europe — the Jutes, Angles and Saxons — began raiding coastal towns.

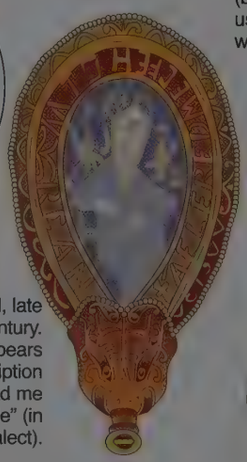
Settlement

Germanic colonists began to establish permanent settlement in Britain around 450. The Angles and the Saxons became very powerful, and while they never conquered Scotland, Wales or Cornwall, they eventually controlled most of Britain. The term "Anglo-Saxon" was first used to distinguish the Saxons in England from those on the continent, but eventually the term was applied to all of "the English." The Anglo-Saxons divided the land into many small kingdoms. Over time, the larger, more powerful kingdoms absorbed the smaller, weaker ones until there were seven main kingdoms, called the heptarchy. The seven kingdoms were: East Anglia, Essex, Kent, Mercia, Northumbria, Sussex and Wessex.

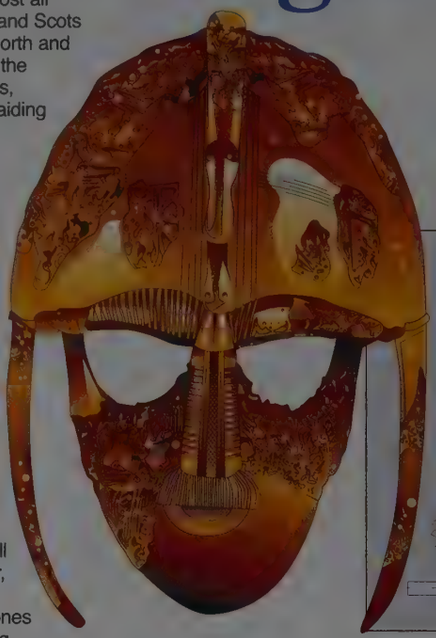
Alfred the Great

The most famous Saxon king was Alfred the Great, who ruled Wessex during the ninth century. Early in his reign, the kingdom of Wessex was under regular attacks from Viking (Danish) raiders. King Alfred proved himself to be a brave and resourceful leader who was able to resist and eventually defeat the Danes. Alfred fortified his towns, built a navy and reorganized his army to keep invaders out. By stopping the Viking advance, Alfred was able to unite his territories and provide a period of peace for his people. He supported education and encouraged literacy, and issued a code of laws.

Alfred the Great 849–899



Alfred jewel, late ninth century. This jewel bears the inscription "Alfred had me made" (in Mercian dialect).



Replica of saxon helmet. Based on a helmet found at Sutton Hoo. It is made of iron, with gilding, silver wire and garnets, lined with leather. It took archaeologists many years to reconstruct this helmet from many small fragments.

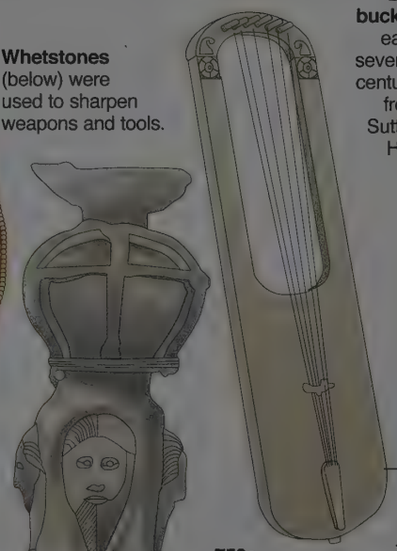
Sutton Hoo

Sutton Hoo is an archeological site located near Woodbridge, Suffolk, England. In 1939, the grave of a seventh-century Anglo-Saxon king was discovered there. The burial site contained a wealth of priceless objects, including jewelry, weapons and a ship. Artifacts from the dig are housed in the British Museum in London.

Stained-glass window of the Earl of Mercia

Gold and enamel belt buckle, early seventh century, from Sutton Hoo

Whetstones (below) were used to sharpen weapons and tools.



Replica of the **Sutton Hoo lyre**

When it happened

A.D. 400 — Roman rule ends and Germanic tribes invade England.

597 — The pope sends Saint Augustine to Britain as a missionary — most of England is converted to Christianity.

750s — King Offa rules Mercia.

871 — Alfred becomes King of Wessex.

1066 — Norman forces win against the Saxons in the Battle of Hastings. William the Conqueror becomes King of England.

400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 750 | 800 | 850 | 900 | 950 | 1000 | 1050 | 1100

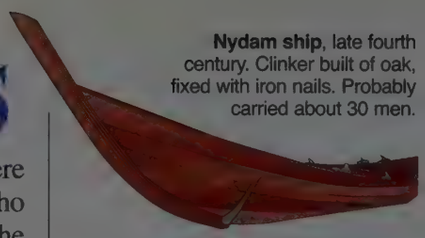
Anglo-Saxon drinking horn

625 — King Redwald is buried at Sutton Hoo.

800 — The Vikings raid Lindisfarne.

954 — The Vikings are defeated at York.

Viking war ship



Nydam ship, late fourth century. Clinker built of oak, fixed with iron nails. Probably carried about 30 men.

King Arthur

Most of the stories about King Arthur, a legendary British king of wonders and marvels, were made popular in Europe by a 12th century monk named Geoffrey of Monmouth. Many historians believe that the legend of King Arthur is rooted in historical fact. Some believe the stories are based on a warrior named Arturius, who was born around 470. As an adult, he fought many battles against Britain's invaders. It is believed that Arturius led an army that defeated the Saxons at Mount Badon around 500. This victory stopped the advancing tide of Saxons for 50 years.

Social order

Saxon society was divided into classes. A king ruled over a community. Below the king were the thanes, wealthy landowners and warriors. The thanes formed a council called the Witan to help the king rule and defend his land. Below the thanes were free peasants called churls — the poorer farmers and servants. At the bottom of the social ladder were the slaves. They had no rights, could not own land, and could be bought or sold.

Norman cnquest

In January 1066, King Edward the Confessor died. Harold, Earl of Wessex, declared himself to be king. But William, the Duke of Normandy in France, claimed that King Edward had named him successor to the English throne. On Oct. 14, 1066, William's army killed Harold and defeated the Anglo-Saxon army in the Battle of Hastings. William the Conqueror was crowned king of England on Christmas Day, and Saxon rule ended.

Secret messages

The Saxon alphabet consisted of letters called runes. Runes were made of straight lines that could easily be carved into wood or stone.

This alphabet was invented about 2,000 years ago and is traditionally associated with magic and mystery.

Religion

When the Anglo-Saxons arrived in Britain, they were pagans who believed in many gods. In 597, Augustine, the first archbishop of Canterbury (and later a saint), was sent to Britain to change this. He built a monastery near Canterbury and converted most of southern and central England to Christianity.

The Scythians

Bronze archer, 500 B.C.

Unconquerable horsemen from the East

One of the most important motifs in Scythian art is the stag or reindeer. Many scholars agree that the Iranian name for the Scythians, "Saka," can be interpreted as "antler." Scythian art relies on the power of animal imagery, as does most of the art of the Migration period.

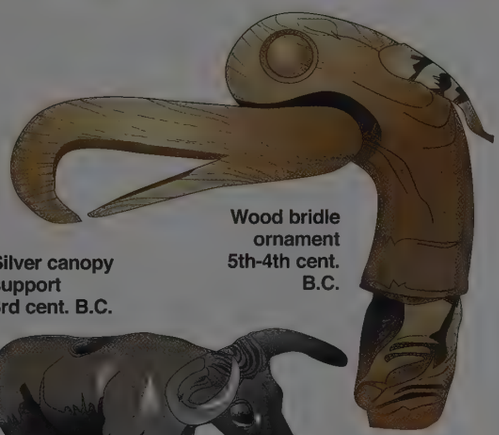
Golden Stag, 7th-6th century B.C.

Nomadic tribes of Central Asia

The Steppes of Central Asia have been the home of nomadic tribes for centuries. Nomadic peoples have no fixed home. They move according to the season in search of food, water and pasture. Nomadic peoples of the Steppes roamed through Ukraine, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan and Mongolia. They were known as The Sacans, Sarmatians, Thracians, Cimmerians and the Scythians.

Historically, nomads wandered the Steppes freely, carrying their belongings with them over vast distances. Tribes were typically very loose organizations. Often, new alliances formed, and new languages and customs replaced the old. Sometimes, tribes attacked urbanized areas on the borders of the Steppes and absorbed those cultures and languages.

The earliest historic description of the Central Asian tribes was by a Greek researcher named Herodotus, who lived in the fifth century B.C. He focused mainly on tribes living in modern Ukraine, whom he called the "Scythians." Nomads from areas further east were called "Sacae." The Scythians and Sacae lived the same lifestyle. In their own language, belonging to the Indo-Iranian family, they called themselves "Skudat," meaning archers.



Wood bridle ornament 5th-4th cent. B.C.

Silver canopy support 3rd cent. B.C.

Gold bottle, 4th cent B.C.

This bottle from the Kul-Oba excavation shows scenes of Scythian daily life.

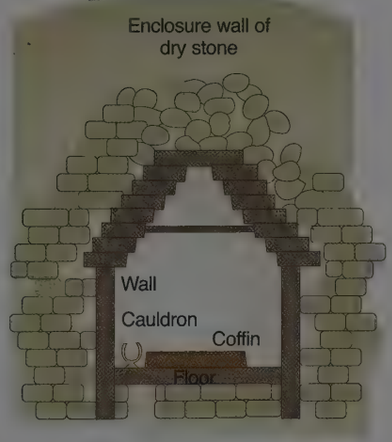
Animal art

The most typical motif in Scythian art is the animal. It is thought the Scyths hoped to harness the mystic power they believed animals held by wearing images of animal parts or representations of animals themselves.

Where in the world?

The origin of these mysterious ancient peoples, and which racial stock they belonged to, is debated by scientists. Historians generally agree that they originated in Siberia. Early in the first millennium, they began to migrate westward. Frozen Scythian remains have been found in kurgans, or burial mounds, in the Pazyryk region of Siberia. The frozen corpses from these burials bore strong Mongolian features. Other bodies were blond-haired and had European features. Genetic tissue samples from the bodies have been compared to modern-day gene groups. Research reveals that the Pazyryk Scyths were ethnically diverse.

Cross-section of tomb



Royal graves

More tombs were excavated by archaeologist Sergei Ivanovich Rudenko beginning in the 1920s. While many had been looted, Rudenko unearthed buried horses, preserved cloth saddles, felt and woolen rugs, including the world's oldest pile carpet.

Other grave goods included magnificent metal-work, weapons and clothes. Mummification techniques and ice kept water from seeping into the tombs. Scythian kings were encased in coffins made from hollowed larch tree trunks. Sometimes, sacrificed women and horses accompanied them. Clusters of tombs have ritual significance, and tribes transported the deceased great distances for burial.

Tomb mounds

Pazyryk is the name of a valley in the Altai Mountains of Siberian Russia. Part of the Ukok plateau, the region is home to many Bronze Age tomb mounds. These barrow-like tombs are constructed of larch logs covered over by large cairns of boulders and stones. In Russian, the mounds are called kurgans. Scythian burials in the region popularized the use of the word kurgan to describe this type of log-barrow burial.

Kurgans were considered a holy place to the Scythians. Herodotus wrote that they traveled for several weeks to hold funerals there.

Horses

The Scythians were the first ancient people to domesticate the horse. Their horsmanship was advanced enough to permit the practice of archery on horseback. They used and bred several types of horses. The Turanian horse, a Turkoman-type war horse and another horse similar to the Yabou of today were common. The most rare was the Scythian thoroughbred.

Elaborate Scythian kurgans contained many horses. Usually, graves contained up to a dozen Yabou horses. But, in every site discovered, there was only one thoroughbred horse, usually old or lame. The more common horses were all ages and in all states of health. The thoroughbreds were valued too much to destroy in great numbers.

Wood pole finial 5th cent. B.C.

Slavery

A brief history of human bondage

A slave is a person who is owned by another. Slaves have no rights or freedoms — they are property. Civilizations throughout world history have used the institute of slavery to work the land and build their cities. It didn't matter what color you were — you could be born or sold into slavery or captured in war. Ancient slavery could happen to anyone, prince or pauper, and it was considered a fact of life in many cultures. Slavery has a long, despicable history and it still exists in some parts of the world today.

Africa

Slavery was as common in ancient Africa as it was in other parts of the world. People captured in war were forced into domestic or manual labor — early Africans kept slaves and they became slaves.

The Arabs and the Turks raided and traded in human cargo from Africa.

Plantation life

The quality of life as a plantation slave depended on where a person worked. House slaves often had better food and clothing and their relationships with owners could be quite close. But the majority of slaves worked in the fields, where they endured long, hot hours under tough and often brutal overseers.

Abolitionists

People who wanted to abolish slavery were called abolitionists. The antislavery movement began in the 18th century and continued until the slave trade was banned in most European nations.

Frederick Douglass was a leader of the abolitionist movement.

The 20th century

In the early 1900s, the Soviet Union sent millions of innocent people to prison camps where they were forced into labor. These camps were operated until 1953, when the Soviet dictator Josef Stalin died.

During WWII, Adolf Hitler forced millions of people (mostly Jewish) to work in his labor camps. Prisoners from throughout Europe were enslaved, and when they died they were replaced with more slaves. This is another example of racism and slavery being combined.

Slavery today

Forced labor is the modern form of slavery and can be found in many poor countries today. The United Nations monitors reports of slavery, but while they condemn it, they are reluctant to interfere with nations where slavery is allowed.

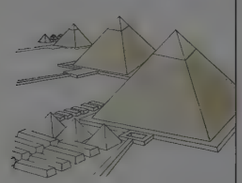
Shackles

Babylon

Ancient Sumerian, Babylonian and Assyrian societies were divided into two basic groups; those who were free and those who were not. Slaves were captured in war and forced to work. Since slaves were considered valuable property, it was against the law for a master to kill a slave.

Egypt

In ancient Egypt, slaves were not needed in the fields because Egypt had many people and peasants to tend the land. All slaves belonged to the pharaoh. They either served in the army or worked in the palaces and temples of the pharaoh and his nobles. Slaves and peasants of ancient Egypt built the huge pyramids.



Ancient Greece

3,000 years ago, the ancient Greeks were mostly farmers and their slaves were part of a shared family system of labor. But as the Greek empire grew, the slave trade grew with it. Slaves were needed to make all manner of goods. As the demand for slaves increased, the Greeks bought and captured many foreign slaves. Trade in human stock was big business.

The old testament

Many ancient cultures did not think that slavery was wrong, cruel or inhumane. The Old Testament is full of stories that speak of slavery as an accepted way of life.

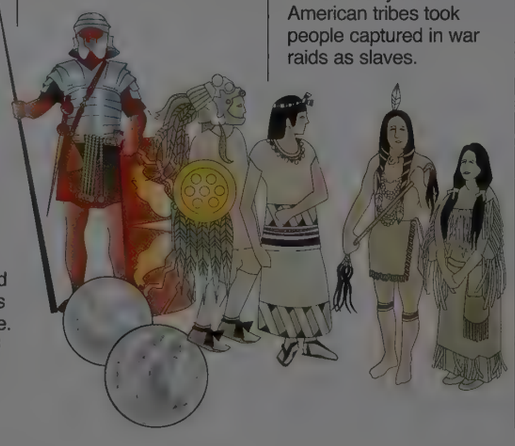
The Hebrews

When the Hebrews, or Israelites, first moved to the Nile Delta 4,000 years ago, they prospered until Egypt enslaved all foreigners. The Israelites were kept as slaves for hundreds of years, until Moses led them out of Egypt.

Although they knew slavery themselves, the ancient Hebrews also kept slaves. Landowners, merchants and bankers owned slaves who were victims of debt, captured in war, or bought from international traders.

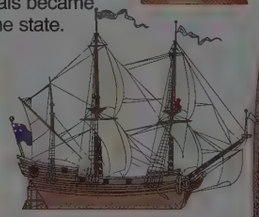
Rome

Rome grew rich on the profits of war and the slave trade that went with it. Entire towns were taken and enslaved. People from all walks of life and lands far and wide were taken to Rome to be sold. Children were also enslaved. Some slaves had been captured in war, or sold to pay debts; still others were kidnapped and sold to slave traders. A Roman nobleman might own as many as 20,000. One of the most famous slave rebellions was led by a gladiator named Spartacus in 73 B.C. He led an army of 90,000 slaves. It took the Roman army two years to defeat the slave army.



China

Slavery in the Far East was as common as it was in the Middle East. Parts of the Great Wall of China were built with slave labor. There were so many poor people in China that peasants would sell themselves or their children into slavery. Criminals became slaves of the state.



Slave ships packed their human cargo into the holds so tightly that the captives could only sleep on their sides. It is estimated that 13 percent of slaves died en route.

Ottoman Turks

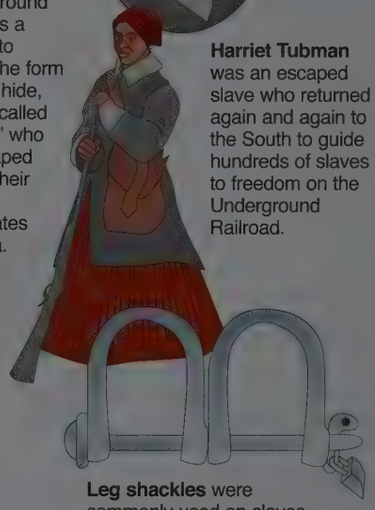
The Ottoman Turks created an elite slave hierarchy, where it was possible for slaves to achieve great power and influence. The Ottoman system of slavery allowed slaves important positions in the army, in government and in the sultan's harem. This usually kept slaves from rebelling or running away, but sometimes it created slaves powerful enough to overthrow the government.

Native Americans

The Americas had slavery before the Europeans arrived. The Aztecs and Mayans of Central America enslaved criminals and prisoners of war. Many North American tribes took people captured in war raids as slaves.

Underground railroad

The Underground Railroad was a secret path to freedom in the form of places to hide, and people called "conductors" who helped escaped slaves find their way to the Northern states and Canada.



Harriet Tubman was an escaped slave who returned again and again to the South to guide hundreds of slaves to freedom on the Underground Railroad.

Leg shackles were commonly used on slaves

The colonies

When Christopher Columbus discovered the New World in 1492, he also created a new market for slaves. The Portuguese controlled the African slave trade from 1450 to about 1580. In the 17th century, the English, French, Swedish, Dutch and Danish nations wanted in on the huge profits being made and challenged the Portuguese monopoly.

Racism

In the early colonies, racism was an excuse for slavery. The black slaves were considered sub-human and inferior to whites, and not smart enough to be given the same rights.

Civil War

The Civil War began in 1861 when the slave-holding Southern states decided to leave the Union.

President Lincoln issued the Emancipation Proclamation in January 1863, freeing all slaves living in states that were not part of the Union. This document fell short of banning slavery throughout the United States.

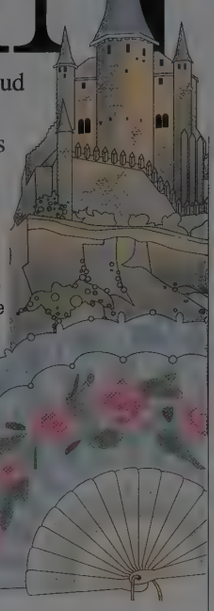
When the South was defeated in 1865, Congress passed three amendments to the Constitution. The 13th Amendment banned slavery, the 14th protected the rights of blacks as citizens and the 15th gave blacks the right to vote.

How does it feel?

Can you imagine life as a slave? How would you feel if you were forced to work with only the bare minimum for food, clothing and shelter? You would not be allowed to learn to read or write. If you got sick, no doctor would be called. Your parents or siblings might be sold far away and you would never see them again. Your owner could punish you as often and as severely as he liked. You could be whipped for dropping a dish and tortured if you tried to run away. Can you imagine having no rights or freedoms? To understand how very wrong slavery is, you only have to imagine it happening to you.

SPAIN

A land of beauty and contrasts, Spain rises like a proud castle from the sea. Once wealthy and powerful, this sunny land of sweeping plains and rugged mountains has also known poverty and struggle.



Segovia's Alcázar was rebuilt in the late 1800s after a fire destroyed the original keep.

Just the facts

Capital city	Madrid
Area	194,885 sq. miles 313,637sq. km.
Population	44 million (2006 est.)
Agriculture	cereals, hogs, milk, olives, oil, potatoes, beets, tomatoes, wine
Manufacturing	automobiles, chemicals, food products, iron and steel, machinery, ships

In days gone by

The ancient Romans called early Spain Hispania. They founded cities and built public baths, as well as aqueducts, theaters, arenas and roads. The Moors ruled Spain for 700 years and called it Al Andalus. Moorish palaces were often decorated with colorful tiles and delicate stone carvings.

Power and expansion

El Cid
Legendary knight

When the Moors left Spain in 1492, the empire began to expand and become rich and powerful. Spain grew to control Mexico, Cuba, Puerto Rico, most of Central and South America, the Philippines, parts of Africa, the Canary Islands, large areas of Europe and parts of the U.S.

General Franco

Weakened by wars with Europe and Britain, and by the defeat of her fleet, the Armada, in 1588, Spain's empire began to break up. By 1898, after the Spanish-American War, only her African colonies were left.

A fierce civil war (1936-39) left more than 350,000 people dead and brought the dictator General Franco to power. He enacted strict laws and people could not criticize the government. When Franco died in 1975, the Spanish monarchy was restored and King Juan Carlos I established a parliamentary monarchy. He and Queen Sofia are very popular.

King Juan Carlos I

Cities and castles

Castile means "land of castles" and Alcázar Castle was the model for Disneyland's castle. Alcázar is Moorish for "fortress on high ground."

The walled city of Avila is also like a fortress. Because they are easy to defend, towns often grew up around castles and many Spanish cities are situated on hills.

Once the capital of Spain, the walled city of Toledo is famous for steel swords inlaid with silver and gold.

Named the capital by King Philip III in 1607, Madrid has no rivers or canals and relies on reservoirs for water. Near the French border, Barcelona is a major Mediterranean seaport widely known for its culture and architecture.

The land and climate

The Meseta plateau in central Spain is a high, flat plain surrounded by mountains called sierras. Summers are hot and sunny, while the winters are windy and cold. In the north is Green Spain, where it is wetter and cooler. Mediterranean regions are subtropical. In Galicia (part of Green Spain), fishermen leave rocky coastal inlets called rias and brave the Atlantic Ocean for cod and sardines.

La Mancha, in the central Meseta, is home to the famous windmills of the Don Quixote story.

Jasmine and orange blossoms perfume the air of Andalusia.

The Balearics include the holiday islands of Majorca, Minorca and Ibiza.

The Canary Islands in the Atlantic have a rainless desert climate cooled by Gulf Stream breezes. When irrigated (given water), their volcanic soil produces excellent vegetables.

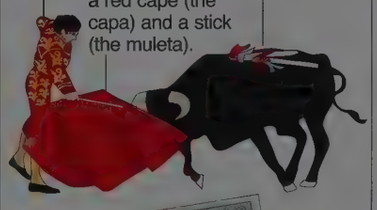
The art of decorative fans is a continuing tradition in Spain. They are often painted with romantic or historical scenes. Spain's lace-making centers are Galicia, Catalonia and Andalusia. Point d'Espagne lace has gold and silver threads and was originally reserved for royalty.

For many Spaniards, the art of bull-fighting (toreo) is an important ancient ritual.The bulls are raised for the ring and the object of the sport is to kill the beast.

The matador wears a colorful embroidered suit called a traje de luces (suit of lights).

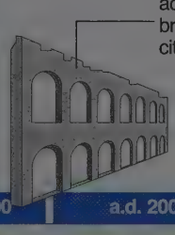
Banderillas are long darts thrust into the bull to weaken it.

The matador uses a red cape (the capa) and a stick (the muleta).



The currency of Spain is the peseta.

A rich history



This ancient Roman aqueduct at Segovia brought water into the city until the 20th century.

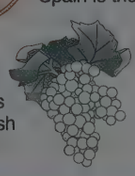
1000s B.C.: The Phoenicians begin to arrive in Spain.

400s: Carthaginians invade most of Spain.

200s: The Romans arrive and drive the Carthaginians out.

A.D. 400s: The Visigoths drive the Romans out of Spain.

711-718: Spain comes under Moorish control.



1000s: Christian rulers drive out the Moors and Jews.

1000 B.C. 400 200 a.d. 200 400 600 800 1000

1479: The houses of Aragon and Castile unite Spain into one kingdom.

1492: Christopher Columbus claims the New World.

1556-1598: Spain reaches the height of its wealth.

1588: The Spanish Armada is destroyed.

1808-1814: Napoleon takes Madrid, but is eventually forced out during the Peninsular War.

1810-1825: Most of Spain's colonies revolt and declare independence.

1898: Spain loses Cuba, Puerto Rico and the Philippines in the Spanish-American War.

1936: Dictator Francisco Franco comes to power.

1975: Franco dies and a democratic government is adopted.

A.D. 1400 1500 1600 1700 1800 1900 2000

Spain's flag was adopted in 1981.

Food and drink

Paella is a rice dish from Valencia containing meat, chicken, shellfish, onions and peppers. It is named for the shallow pan it is cooked in. Crusty bocadillos (rolls with a cheese or ham filling) are often eaten at mid-morning in an outside café. Andalusia is famous for gazpacho, a soup made with tomatoes, onions, cucumbers and green peppers — served cold. Horchata is a sweet, milky, almond-flavored drink sold at ice cream stores.

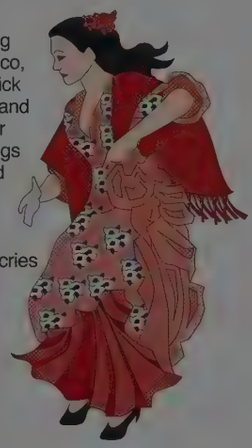
The people

Spanish is spoken in Spain and in more than 20 countries in Central and South America, and also by many people in the United States. Spain has several regional languages, including Catalan, Galician, Valencian, Castillian and Basque.

The Basques speak one of the world's oldest languages. They feel they are a separate nation and would like to have their own country.

Many Spanish people have recently moved from farms to the cities, where they often live in tall apartment buildings. Rural families usually live in old country houses of whitewashed clay or stone.

Eating outdoors is popular in Spain and restaurants usually have tables outside. After a late lunch, Spanish people often have a siesta, or mid-afternoon nap.



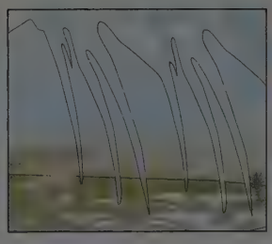
While doing the flamenco, dancers click castanets and stamp their feet to songs of love and passion while the audience claps and cries "olé!" The fandango is an exuberant Spanish courtship dance.

Fiestas

Festivals called fiestas are usually held on saints' days. Often there are street dances with folk dancers in regional costume, bonfires and gigantes y cabezudos – giant paper heads that look like monsters or historical figures.

Make gigantes y cabezudos:

Cut eye or mouth holes in a cardboard box. Decorate the face and sides with felt pens and paint. Cut ears, eyebrows, a nose and a mouth out of colored paper or plastic and paste them on. Add ear holes, teeth and hair. Try using yarn or cotton balls for hair and drinking straws for teeth.



SWEDEN

LAND OF CONTRASTS

Scandinavia

Sweden is one of three Scandinavian countries; Norway and Denmark are the other two. These countries share a common heritage with Finland and Iceland, and all together they form Norden. The lands of these Nordic countries were once covered in ice and the countries themselves were populated by early Germanic tribes. Over the centuries, they have also shared rulers. Today, under the Nordic Council, these five countries continue to cooperate and share concerns regarding trade, energy, education and other important issues. Citizens of the Nordic Council countries can travel and work in member nations without passports or visas. This tradition of cooperation has existed since ancient times, when the region was first settled.

The land and climate

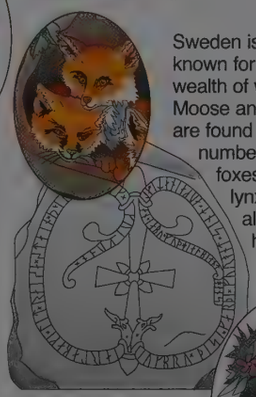
One of the largest European countries, Sweden is also one of the least populated. Forests and woodlands of spruce and pine cover more than half the country. Only about a tenth of the land is dedicated to farming. Sweden has nearly 100,000 lakes and many rushing rivers. The terrain is widely varied — from icy glaciers to fertile plains and sandy beaches.

Sweden can be divided into three geographic regions: southern Sweden, Götaland; central and eastern Sweden, Svealand; and northern Sweden, Norrland.

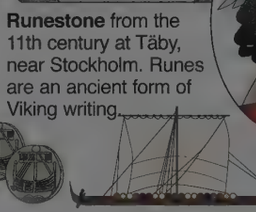
The Swedish climate varies a great deal from north to south. In the winter temperatures average from 32°F (0°C) in the south to about 10°F (-12°C) in the north. In summer, the average is 63°F (17°C) in the south to about 57°F (14°C) in the north.

Stockholm is the capital city of Sweden and is made up of many small islands connected by bridges.

Dec. 13 is Saint Lucia Day. According to tradition, daughters dress in white and wear a crown of lighted candles while serving breakfast to their families.



Sweden is well-known for its wealth of wildlife. Moose and reindeer are found in large numbers. Red foxes and lynxes are also found here.



Runestone from the 11th century at Täby, near Stockholm. Runes are an ancient form of Viking writing.

Queen Christina ruled Sweden in the 17th century. She abdicated the throne in 1654 with no explanation. She later went to Rome where she converted to Catholicism.

Karl XII

King Karl XII is considered by some to have been Sweden's greatest king. A rather romantic figure, he was renowned for his military genius. He was shot in battle in 1718.

Gustav Vasa

8000 B.C.: Ice melted from the southern tip of Sweden.

6000 B.C.: First settlers arrived.

820: Christianity introduced.

850: Vikings settle in the region.

1100: End of the Viking age.

1160: Swedish King Erik IX Jedvardsson was killed by a Danish prince.

1397: Sweden, Denmark and Norway were united in the Union of Kalmar.

1523: Gustav Vasa was elected king.

1618-1648: The Thirty Years' war.

1697: Karl XII became king of Sweden.

1809: Sweden lost Finland to Russia. First Swedish constitution was adopted.

8000 B.C. | 6000 B.C. | 3000 B.C. | A.D.1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800

1900 | 1910 | 1920 | 1930 | 1940 | 1950 | 1960 | 1970 | 1980 | 1990

1905: Norway became an independent nation.

1914-1918: Sweden remained neutral in World War I.

1921: Sweden adopted universal suffrage (voting rights for all).

1939-45: Sweden remained neutral in World War II, but aided refugees.

1960: Sweden helped form the European Free Trade Association (EFTA).

1973: Carl XVI Gustaf became king.

1975: New constitution introduced.

1986: Prime Minister Olof Palme was killed in Stockholm.

1995: Sweden joined the European Union (EU).

Looking back

Just the facts

Capital city	Stockholm
Language	Swedish
Area	173,732 sq. miles (449,964 km.)
Population	8,875,000 (2006 est.)
Agriculture	barley, beef cattle, hogs, milk and dairy, oats, potatoes, rye, sugar beets, wheat
Manufacturing	agricultural machinery, aircraft, automobiles, ball bearings, diesel motors, explosives, fertilizers, furniture, glass, matches, paper
Money	Basic unit: krona

The Swedish flag came into use in the mid-15th century.

Past and present

Much of Sweden's population is closely related to the Danes and Norwegians, descendants of ancient Germanic tribes who settled in Scandinavia in about 8000-5000 B.C. Swedish Vikings traveled east (A.D. 800-1100) into Russia trading for luxury items.

Swedes are generally tall with blond or brown hair and blue eyes. The people of northern Lapland tend to be shorter and have darker complexions.

Most Swedes live in urban areas or near the three major cities of Sweden: Stockholm, Göteborg and Malmö.

The Sami

The Sami live in the far north of Sweden, in an area known as Lapland. The Sami are also known as Lapps. Lapland is not a separate country but is a region that is part of Norway, Sweden, Finland and Russia. Winter in Lapland lasts from October to May. About 20,000 Sami live in Sweden. The Sami have a different language and way of life. Once an entirely nomadic people, traveling with the hunt and the seasons, many Sami have settled in small fishing and farming towns. Others continue to live in a traditional way, herding wild reindeer, hunting and fishing.

Keeping busy

Athletics are an important part of many Swedes' lives. Skiing and hockey are very popular winter sports. Hunting and fishing are popular year-round. Hiking, camping, swimming and boating are popular summer activities. Athletes and spectators alike enjoy gymnastics and tennis.

Living life

The standard of living in Sweden is one of the highest in the world. It is one of the leading nations in Europe for the number of cars, telephones and televisions in relation to population. Many Swedish families have vacation homes and Swedes spend more money per person on vacations than any other European nation. Sweden's high taxes allows the government to provide, among other things, free education, health insurance and pensions for widows, orphans and retirees.

Dinnertime

Sweden is home of the giant self-serve buffet called the smorgasbord; smorgas loosely translates to "open sandwich" and bord to "table." Smorgasbords are feasts with many items to choose from. They are served in homes and restaurants throughout the year. The traditional smorgasbord usually serves several kinds of herring or salmon dishes, meatballs, salads, breads, eggs and potatoes. A number of desserts are also served.

Every Man's Right

Since ancient times, there have been no laws in Sweden against walking on private or public lands. People are free to swim, hike or boat wherever they like. They may also help themselves to the flora and fauna of the forests. This does not mean that people do not respect each other's property. Swedes do not walk through other people's gardens or planted fields, and they are careful not to litter or harm the environment.

Tibet

"Roof of the World"

Mt. Everest, called Qomolangma (cho-mo-LUNG-ma), "goddess mother of the world," by Tibetans, is the highest place on earth. It is part of the Himalayas.

Buddhism in Tibet

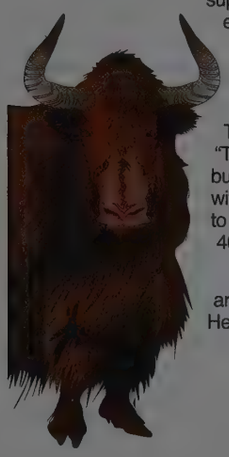
Indian Buddhists introduced Buddhism to Tibet in the seventh century A.D. At the time, Tibet's leader was Songsten Gampo. He built a powerful empire through central Asia and battled the Chinese for control of trade throughout the region. In 779, two teachers, Santarakshita and Padmasambhava, founded Tibet's first university. In 792, a debate was held there to determine whether Tibetans would follow Indian or Chinese Buddhist teachings. The Indian buddhists prevailed, and the Chinese were expelled. In the 1300s, Tsong Khapa founded the Gelukpa ("Yellow Hat") sect. In 1578, Sonam Gyatso, a Gelukpa abbot, managed to convert a Mongolian prince and his followers. The prince gave Sonam the title Dalai Lama, meaning "Ocean of Wisdom." The powerful alliance of the Mongols and the Gelukpa allowed the sect to gain control of all Tibet. Since that time, a succession of rulers with the formal title of Dalai Lama have ruled Tibet, until the Chinese assumed control of the country.

The exiled **Dalai Lama** continues to negotiate for for Tibet's independence from the Chinese. Many Tibetans are still loyal to him.

Tibet at a glance

Tibet is an area of central Asia that is surrounded by some of the Earth's highest mountains, including the Himalayas. Tibet has been under China's control since the 1950s, but for much of its history it has been a fully or partially independent state.

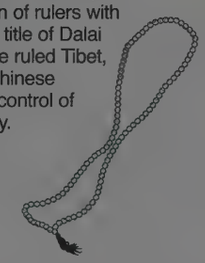
That changed when communists gained control of China's government in 1949, and the following year Chinese forces entered Tibet. In 1951, Tibet surrendered to the Chinese government, but retained its regional self-government under rule by the Dalai Lama. China's harsh control and continued reduction of Tibet's borders, however, led to violent uprisings, and prompted the Dalai Lama to flee to India following a full-scale revolt in 1959. The Chinese suppressed the rebellion and eventually established, in 1965, the Tibet Autonomous Region (TAR), which is less than half the area of historic Tibet. To China, the term "Tibet" means only the TAR, but Tibetans associate Tibet with the area it covered prior to the invasion more than 40 years ago.



Yaks, a type of wild ox, are beasts of burden in Tibet. Herders and farmers use their meat, hides and milk.

Just the facts

Size:	471,700 sq. miles (1.22 million sq. km)
Highest point:	Mt. Everest 29,035 ft. (8,850 m)
Capital:	Lhasa
Population:	In TAR: 2.62 million of whom 500,000 are Chinese. Another 4 million Tibetans live in adjacent areas in China.
Language:	Tibetan (of the Tibeto-Burman language family). Official language is Chinese.
Economy:	Primarily agricultural
Political and religious leader:	The 14th Dalai Lama (In exile in India)
Government:	Communist
Legal status:	Occupied
Typical wildlife:	Wild yak, bharal (blue) sheep, musk deer, Tibetan antelope, Tibetan gazelle, wild horses, tigers, bears, monkeys and pandas
Environmental concerns:	Rampant deforestation in eastern Tibet, poaching of large mammals

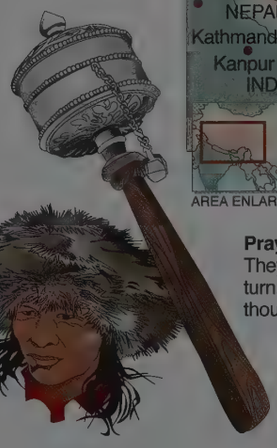


Malas are strings of beads used to keep count of mantras (holy words) that are recited as prayers. Some have 108 beads, one for each prayer.

The Lotus blossom is common in Tibetan art. It symbolizes, among other things, wisdom, serenity and nirvana, the state of complete enlightenment.

Historic map of Tibet prior to the Chinese invasion, 1949–1950

The Chinese government forbids the flying or display of the **Tibetan flag**.

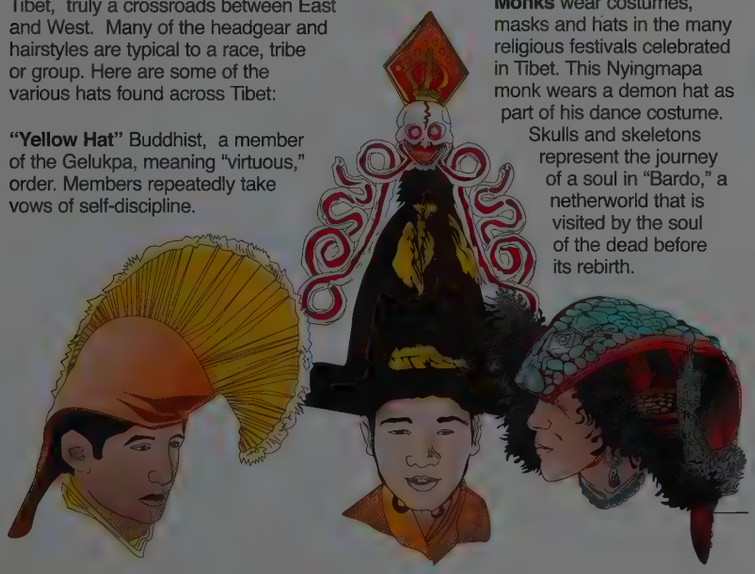


Prayer wheels contain prayers written on paper. They are spun to release the prayer with each turn. In temples, they are large and contain thousands of prayers.

Land of hats

A great variety of peoples are found in Tibet, truly a crossroads between East and West. Many of the headgear and hairstyles are typical to a race, tribe or group. Here are some of the various hats found across Tibet:

"Yellow Hat" Buddhist, a member of the Gelukpa, meaning "virtuous," order. Members repeatedly take vows of self-discipline.



Monks wear costumes, masks and hats in the many religious festivals celebrated in Tibet. This Nyingmapa monk wears a demon hat as part of his dance costume. Skulls and skeletons represent the journey of a soul in "Bardo," a netherworld that is visited by the soul of the dead before its rebirth.

Golok herdsmen wear furs and splendid silk brocade coats during festivals.

Litang Khampa men from this nomadic, northern warrior tribe wear braids.

Ladakhi women wear elaborate headdresses called Peraks.

Important festivals

The Tibetan calendar is based on lunar cycles. It begins with the birth of Buddha and works in 60-year cycles.

Here are some major festival dates during the year:

Festival	Month	Days
New Year	1	1–7
Monlam	1	4–25
Lantern	1	15th
Scapegoat	2	28–29
Buddha's birth	4	7th
Xigaze	5	14–16
Golden Star	7–8	all
Dajyur	8	1–10

Decorative entryway Tunisians take great pride in their homes. Many doorways are decorated with mosaics, tiles, inlaid wood, or the doors are painted in festive colors. Blue is a favorite.

Ceramics and tile craftsmen from Tunisia are famous for the beautiful ceramics they make.

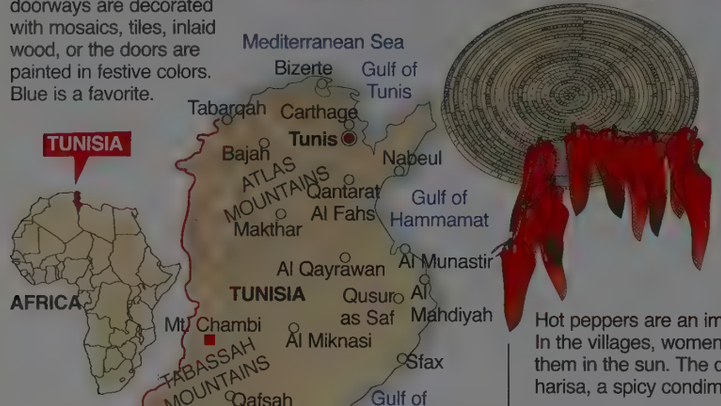
Tunisia

Bridge between the Maghrib and Mashriq

Symbol of luck

Queen Dido & Aeneas

Tunisia is a small North African country that juts into the Mediterranean Sea. It forms part of a region called Jazirat Al Maghrib – island of the west – by its early Arab conquerors. Its position at the midpoint of the Mediterranean makes Tunisia a crossroads between Africa, Europe and the Middle East.



Jalabiya is a loose cotton robe that is worn over a modern western suit.

Hot peppers are an important food crop in Tunisia. In the villages, women string them on twine and dry them in the sun. The dried peppers are used to make harisa, a spicy condiment for couscous, fish and meat.

Couscous is the most popular food in Tunisia. Made from a coarsely ground grain called semolina, it is often combined with stewed vegetables and fish. Special utensils are used to prepare it. Pictured above is a basket used to sort the grain before cooking it.

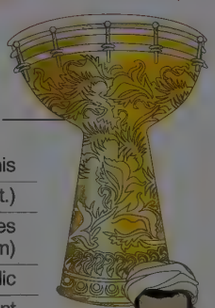
Sometimes women wear a traditional piece of clothing over a tunic-style dress or a long blouse and pantaloons. Elaborate jewelry attaches the layers to each other.

Enjoying everyday life

Tunisian flag

Music and dance are important in many celebrations in Tunisia. Usually, weddings are accompanied with song and dance, with family members dancing together. Sometimes, men and women celebrate in different rooms of the house, dancing and playing music with and for each other.

In southern Tunisia, and women perform a celebratory dance of balance at weddings with jugs on their heads. Twisting movements of the body, spinning and kneeling accompany the increasingly faster music. The dancer must not drop the ceramic jug from his or her head.



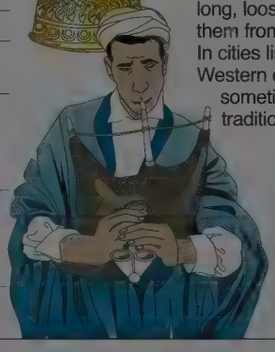
Doumbek is a drum used throughout north Africa and the Middle East. It is kettle-shaped and can be made of wood, ceramic or metal.

Capital	Tunis
Population	10,175,014 (2006 est.)
Area	63,170 sq. miles (163,610 sq. km)
Government	Republic
Head of State	President (5-year term)
Ethnic groups	
Arab	98%
European	1%
Jewish and other	1%
Religions	
Muslim	98%
Christian	1%
Jewish and other	1%
Languages	Arabic, French

Traditional dress in Tunisia varies by region. Both men and women in villages and rural areas wear long, loose clothing to protect them from the heat of the desert. In cities like Tunis, modern Western dress is usually worn, sometimes combined with traditional clothing items.

Hijab is a headcovering worn by Muslim women.

Mezonad is a type of bagpipe with two horn bells and a double chamber.



President Ben Ali

Brief timeline

814 B.C.: Queen Dido and Phoenician settlers founded city of Carthage.

264 B.C. to 146 B.C.: The Punic Wars. In three separate engagements with Rome, Carthage is defeated. During the 218-202 B.C. skirmishes, Hannibal led elephant-mounted expeditions across the Alps to engage the Romans in Europe.

146 B.C. to A.D. 439: The first Roman colony, Africa, is established and becomes part of the Roman Empire.

439: The Vandals seize control of Carthage.

533: The Byzantines take over Carthage.

647 to 698: The Arab-Islamic period begins. Carthage is seized by the Arabs in 698.

800 to 909: Islam expands and the Aghlabid Dynasty is established. In Tunis, construction begins on the Zitouna Mosque.

909 to 1159: Period of the Fatimid and Zirides dynasties. City of Mahdia founded in 921.

1159 to 1230: The Maghreb countries and Muslim Andalusia are unified by the Almohads.

1230 to 1574: A new dynasty led by the Hafsids is established.

1574: Tunisia becomes part of the Ottoman Empire.

1705 to 1881: The rule of the Husseinite Dynasty.

1881 to 1956: Tunisia becomes a French Protectorate in 1881. Anti-colonial resistance, led by the Neo-Destour party, persists for most of the 75 years.

1956: Independence declared.

1957: Tunisia proclaimed a republic. Habib Bourguiba becomes the first president.

1959: The first constitution of the Republic of Tunisia adopted on June 1.

1963: France evacuates Bizerta, its last base in Tunisia.

1987: Prime Minister Zine El Abidine Ben Ali succeeds ailing President Bourguiba.

1989: Zine El Abidine Ben Ali is elected president.

1994: Re-election of President Ben Ali.

1999: First-ever contested presidential elections. President Ben Ali re-elected by an overwhelming majority.

ا ب ت ث ج ح خ د ذ ر ز س ش ص ض ط ظ ع غ ف ق ك ل م ن ه و ي

Arabic alphabet

Modern Arabic is the language most spoken in Tunisia, although many Tunisians also speak French and Italian. Some speak a special dialect called Franco-Arabic, a mixture of French and Arabic that developed before Tunisia gained independence in 1956.

Arabic is written and read from right to left. Here is a modern Arabic alphabet:

Easy phrases

Yes	naam	Thank you	shukran	How are you?	kayf haalak
No	laa	My name is …	ismee…	Goodbye	maa as salaamah
Please	min fadlak	I don't know	ma aaref		

TURKEY

Land of mosques, mountains, magpies and other marvels

The Sultan Ahmet Mosque or the Blue Mosque in Istanbul was built in the 17th century.

The Byzantine Empire

The Byzantine Empire was also called the East Roman Empire. At its height, around 500 A.D., the Byzantine Empire consisted of the Middle East, northern Africa and parts of southern and eastern Europe. Under Byzantine rule, Christianity spread throughout Asia Minor. In the 11th century Seljuk Turks invaded Byzantine and the Holy Land (Palestine). Western Europeans formed military expeditions called the Crusades to fight the Turks and recapture the Holy Land. In 1243, the Seljuk Turks were invaded by Mongols and the empire became weak. In 1453, the Ottoman Turks seized Constantinople, changed its name to Istanbul, ending what was left of the Empire.

Byzantine emperor

The Ottoman Empire

Originally from central Asia, the nomadic Ottoman tribes arrived in Asia Minor in the early 1300s. At its height in the 1500s, the Ottoman Empire controlled Turkey, parts of northern Africa, southwestern Asia and southeastern Europe. The Ottomans were Muslims and encouraged the religion of Islam, but they let other religious groups practice their own faiths. Islamic law allowed a man to have as many as four wives and women lived very restricted lives.

The empire was ruled by the Sultan. One of the most famous rulers was Sultan Süleyman the Magnificent, who reigned from 1520 to 1566. A military genius, he more than doubled the size of the empire.

Sultan Osman
1299 -1326

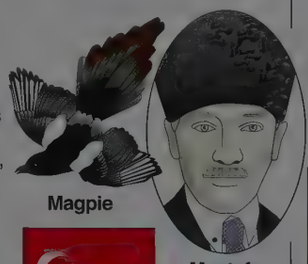
The Ottomans ruled for seven centuries. The Empire came to an end in 1924 when Kemal Atatürk founded the Republic of Turkey.

Great changes

Today Turkey is a nation where ancient traditions and modern ideas are combined. The laws and customs of Turkey saw great changes in the 1920s, when President Atatürk introduced new ideas and ways of doing things. Atatürk moved the capital from Istanbul to Ankara and made sweeping reforms in law, politics, education and industry. He separated religion from government. And he gave women the right to vote and hold office, encouraging them to leave their harems.

Lifestyle

Most people live in the towns and cities. Turkish food is delicious and tea is the beverage of choice. Yogurt, bread, fruit and salads are traditional Turkish staples. Shish kebab is meat (usually lamb) and vegetables on a skewer, cooked over a fire. Rice pilaf is a combination of rice, meat, almonds, pine nuts and raisins. Baklava is a sweet dessert made with honey and thin, crispy layers of pastry, topped with nuts.



Magpie

Turkish flag

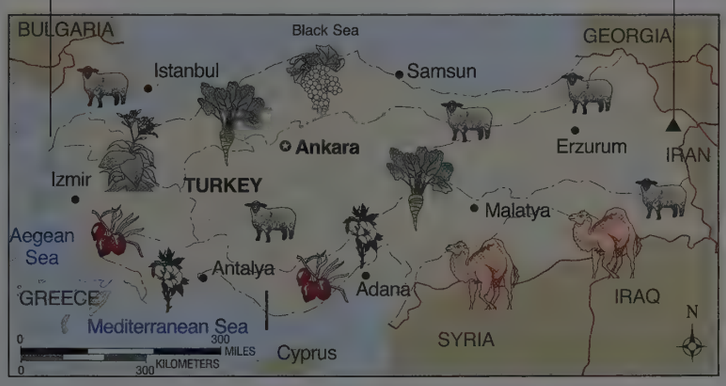
Mustafa Kemal Atatürk
1888-1938
First president

Emperor Constantine I

The **ruins of Troy** have been found on the northwest coast of Turkey. The Trojan wars were written about by Homer in the Iliad.

Minerals are one of Turkey's most abundant resources and the mining of coal, copper, iron manganese and chrome are major industries. Turkey is one of the world's main exporters of chrome.

Some people believe that Mount Ararat is where the biblical Noah's Ark landed.



Just the facts

Capital city	Ankara
Language	Turkish
Area	300,948 sq. miles
	484,328 sq. km.
Population	70,413,958 (2006 est.)
Agriculture:	barley, corn, cotton, fruit, potatoes, sugar beets
Manufacturing:	fertilizers, iron and steel, machinery, processed foods, pulp and paper products, textiles

When it happened

2000-1500 B.C.: The Hittites built an empire in Anatolia, Mesopotamia and Syria.

65 B.C.: The Roman general Pompey conquered Anatolia.

A.D. 330: Emperor Constantine moved the Roman capital to Byzantium, which he renamed Constantinople.

1071: The Seljuk Turks (Muslims from central Asia) defeated the Byzantine army and took Anatolia. They established an empire based on the laws of Islam.

1326: The Ottomans captured the Anatolian city of Bursa.

1453: The Ottomans took over Constantinople and renamed it Istanbul.

Ottoman crest

1783-1914: The decline of the Ottoman Empire took hundreds of years and many military defeats.

1500 B.C. | 1 B.C. | A.D. 1 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800

1900 | 1910 | 1920 | 1930 | 1940 | 1950 | 1960 | 1970 | 1980 | 1990

1908: A small group of students and military officers called the Young Turks led a rebellion against the government.

1914-1918: During World War I, the Ottoman Empire allied with Germany and lost most of it empire.

1923: Turkey became a Republic. President Mustafa Kemal Atatürk initiated social changes to modernize Turkey.

1947: U.S. President Harry Truman gave aid to Turkey to help communist resistance.

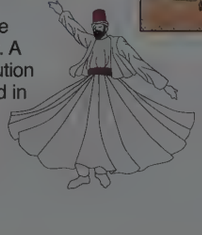
1960-1961: Turkish military overthrew the government and ruled until a new government was elected in 1961.

Turkish coin (head of Atatürk)

1974: Turkey invaded the Mediterranean island of Cyprus.

1980-1983: The military took over the government. A new constitution was adopted in 1982 and civilian rule returned in 1983.

Whirling dervish

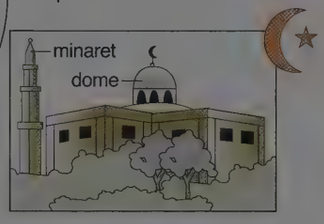


An introduction to Islam

Islam began around A.D. 600 in the Arabian Peninsula and has spread throughout the world. It is one of the largest and fastest-growing religions, with more than 1 billion followers. Islam means peace, submission and obedience. People who follow the Islamic ways of life are called Muslims. Muslims believe there is only one God, whose name is Allah. They also believe that God sent messengers or prophets to tell people how to live. Muhammad is considered by Muslims to be the last prophet, the "Final Messenger of God" whose writings in the Quran are the sacred texts of Islam.

The mosque

Muslims gather in religious buildings called mosques. These buildings often have domed roofs and tall towers called minarets. Muslims are called to prayer five times a day by a muezzin, a man who recites a prayer from the minaret. On Fridays all Muslims try to go to the mosque.



The crescent moon and star is often used as a symbol for Islam, and represents the guiding light of God.

Magic carpets

Carpets can't really fly, but it's easy to believe something as beautiful as an Oriental carpet might be magical. Turkey is famous for its lovely and high-quality carpets and rugs. These rugs are woven by hand on a loom. Usually made of wool or silk,Turkish rugs traditionally have rectangular patterns. Prayer rugs are small, with a pointed or arched pattern. Muslims kneel on the carpet facing toward the holy city of Mecca to pray.

The Land

Turkey is a Middle Eastern nation surrounded by three seas: the Aegean Sea, the Mediterranean Sea and the Black Sea. Most coastal areas have green and fertile hills and valleys. Inland, the terrain is more rocky and mountainous. The northern tip of Turkey lies in Europe in a region called Thrace, the rest of Turkey lies in an area called Asia Minor or Anatolia.

Found in central Turkey in a place called **Cappadocia**, these rock formations were formed by volcanic activity and by wind and water erosion. Sometimes called fairy chimneys, the soft rock was easily carved and early people dug homes into them. People still live in some of them.

Ukraine

St. Sophia Cathedral in Kyiv was built in the early half of the 11th century.

Coat of arms

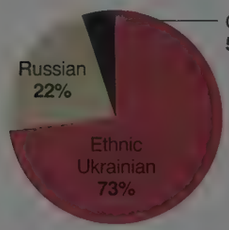
Girl in traditional costume

Just the facts

Capital city	Kyiv
Area	233,100 sq. miles 603,700 sq. km.
Population	46,710,816 (2006 est.)
Government	Constitutional republic
Ethnicity	73% Ukrainian, 22% Russian
Agriculture	Barley, hogs, milk, olives, oil, rice, potatoes, sheep, beets, tomatoes, wheat
Industries	Chemicals, food products, machinery, mining

Ethnic groups and language

Most Ukrainians are descended from a group of people called East Slavs. Despite decades of Soviet rule, Ukrainians have a strong and colorful folklore and cultural identity. Ukrainian is the official language (since 1990) and there are many dialects.



The land

Ukraine means "Borderland." Ukraine is the second largest country in Europe. Only Russia is larger. It is located in south eastern Europe on the northern shore of the Black Sea. At the cross-roads between Europe and Asia, it is still an important trade route between the Baltic and Black Seas.

The rich soil makes it one of the most fertile regions of the world. It was known as the breadbasket of the former U.S.S.R. A large portion of Ukraine is covered by grassy plains known as the steppes.

Wild crocus

There are six main land regions:

The Dnepro-Pripyat lowlands lie in the north and include the Dnepro and Pripyat River basins. Much of the land is used to raise dairy cattle, but marshes and forests also thrive here.

The Northern Ukrainian Upland is a low plateau in the northeast used mostly for farming.

The Central Plateau has the most fertile land and extends across the middle of Ukraine.

The Eastern Carpathian Mountains lie in western Ukraine. The mountains are rich in minerals and other natural resources. Mount Goverla (also spelled Hoverla) is Ukraine's highest peak at 6,762 feet (2,061 m).

The Coastal Plain has less rain than most of Ukraine, but it has beautiful cliffs and lagoons.

The Crimean Mountains rise in the far south.

A variety of wild animals can be found in nature preserves across Ukraine. Boars, moose, roebucks, wolves and foxes are native to the country. Eagles, cranes and the endangered black stork also make a home here.

Amazing cities

Kyiv is Ukraine's capital city on the Dnepro River. A majestic city with its many gold-domed orthodox churches, it is also known for its parks and chestnut trees.

Lviv, in the west, was the capital city of western Ukraine when the country was divided.

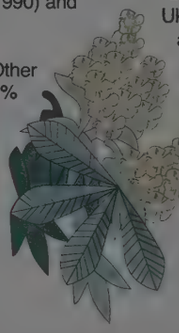
Yalta on the Crimean Peninsula is a hot tourist location.

Classical bandura

A notable feature of Ukrainian architecture is the orthodox church with its golden domes.

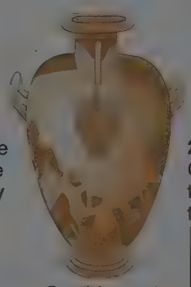
Sports

Ukrainians of all ages take advantage of the Carpathian Mountains in the west to go skiing. Football (soccer) is the most popular sport to play and to watch. Figure skating and tennis are also very popular.



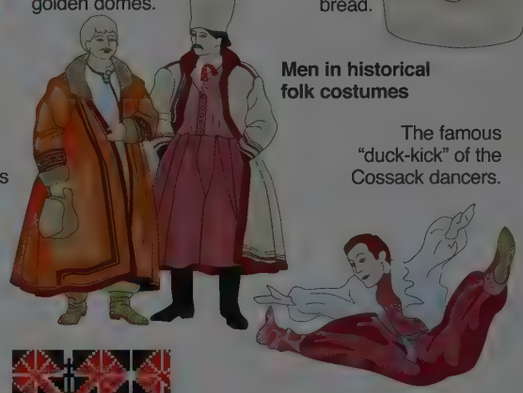
Chestnuts in bloom

The bandura is a traditional Ukrainian instrument that was played by wandering minstrels and cossacks from the 15th to 18th centuries. Today, the Ukrainian Bandura Chorus is internationally known and the bandura has become a national symbol.



Scythian pot

Embroidery



Men in historical folk costumes

The famous "duck-kick" of the Cossack dancers.

When it happened

1500-700 B.C.: Warlike tribe called the Cimmerians make the region home

700 B.C.: The Scythians, nomadic warriors on horseback from central Asia, conquer the Cimmerians.

200 B.C.: The Scythians are conquered by a people called the Sarmatians.

270 A.D.: Germanic tribes invade the region.

375: The Huns from Asia invade.

900s: The Kyvian-Rus Empire is established. Viking fur traders arrive in the Dniepr Region.

998: Volodymyr the Great is baptized and welcomes missionaries from Constantinople.

1000 BC 400 200 AD 200 400 600 800 1000

1200s: Mongolian tribes known as the Tatars invade, destroying Kyiv and conquering Ukraine.

1300-1600: Poland and Lithuania take control of Ukraine.

1648: Ukrainian peasants join forces and form into groups of soldiers called the Cossacks. Led by a Cossack named Bohdan Khmelnitsky, Ukraine is freed from Polish rule and allied with Russia.

Bohdan Khmelnitsky

1667: Ukraine is divided. Russia controls east of the Dnepr River, Poland the west.

1790: Russia gains control of most of Ukraine and forces its language and customs on the people.*

* Austria controlled Galicia between 1772 and 1918.

1918: Ukraine declares independence, but two years later Communist Russia seizes control.

1986: Chernobyl nuclear power plant explodes.

1991: Ukraine declares independence.

AD 1200 1400 1500 1600 1700 1800 1900 2000

The flag was adopted in 1992, blue is symbolic of the sky and yellow fields of wheat.

Culture and traditions

Taras Shevchenko (1814-61) was a great Ukrainian writer and poet who was instrumental in raising the Ukrainian national consciousness in the 19th century. He was banished to the Urals in Siberia for 10 years because of his political opinions.

Ukrainian folk songs and dances are based on peasant life and celebrate important events in life. Well known are the circle dances (hahilky) performed by girls at Easter. Cossack songs and dances represent victory celebrations after battle.

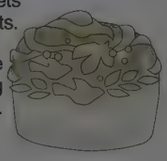
Ukrainians love intricate designs and ornamentation, which they expertly apply to embroidery, weaving, ceramics and eggs.

Bread plays an important role in many Ukrainian traditions. Every major holiday and event has its special bread. Decorating bread has developed into a high art form.

Guests in Ukraine are given bread and salt as a greeting and welcoming gesture. The bread is symbolic of hospitality and the salt represents friendship that will never go bad. This tradition can trace its roots to ancient Greece and the Scythians.

Bread reaches its highest artistic level in the form of Korovai, a heavily decorated, sweet, round wedding bread.

Borscht is a popular soup made with beets and other ingredients.



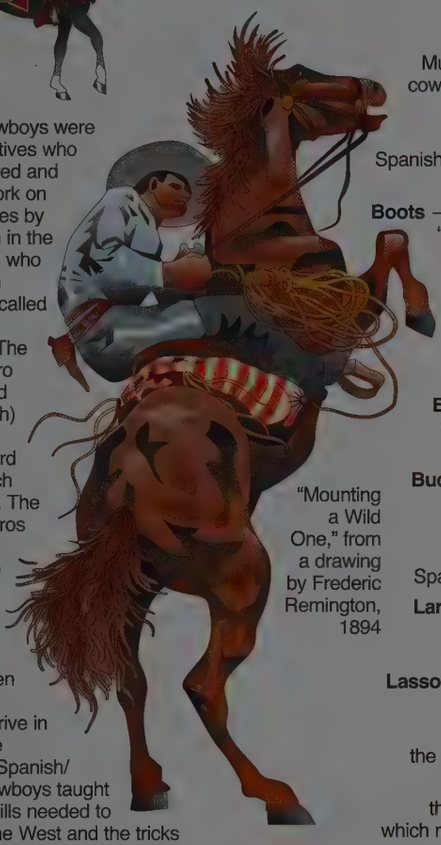
Korovai, the wedding bread.

THE UNSUNG HEROES

AFRICAN-AMERICAN AND MEXICAN-AMERICAN COWBOYS

The history of the Western frontier as it is portrayed in books and movies often overlooks the huge role that African-Americans and Mexican-Americans played in the early exploration and settlement of the West. It is estimated that during the time of the Wild West (1820–1880) one in three cowboys was African-American or Mexican-American.

The vaqueros



"Mounting a Wild One," from a drawing by Frederic Remington, 1894

The first cowboys were Mexican natives who were captured and forced to work on cattle ranches by the Spanish in the 1500s. Men who worked with cattle were called vaqueros (cowmen). The term vaquero (pronounced vah-KIER-oh) is from the Spanish word "vaca," which means cow. The early vaqueros invented many of the skills and terms used in cowboy circles. When Easterners began to arrive in Texas in the 1800s, the Spanish/Mexican cowboys taught them the skills needed to survive in the West and the tricks of herding cattle and sheep.

Vaquero lingo

Much of the American cowboy vocabulary has Spanish roots.

Bonanza — Spanish word for prosperity or success.

Boots — From the Spanish "botas," vaquero leg protection.

Ante — As in ante up in poker, from the Spanish "antes," which means before.

Bronco — From the Spanish "bronc," an unbroken horse.

Buckaroo — From the Spanish "vaquero."

Chaps — Leather leggings, from the Spanish "chaparreras."

Lariat — A throw rope, from the Spanish "la reito."

Lasso — A rope, from the Spanish "lazo."

Mustang — From the Spanish "musteño."

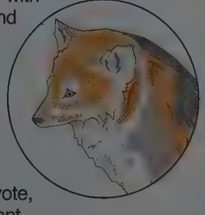
Rodeo — From the Spanish "rodear," which means to encircle or round up the herd.

Andrew Garcia

Andrew Garcia was born in 1853 in the Rio Grande Valley in the region of El Paso, Texas, and Las Cruces, New Mexico. He was one of the first American pioneers of Hispanic descent to write about his life — in a book called Tough Trip Through Paradise. Fearing that his words would be twisted and sensationalized, Garcia did not seek to publish his work. The manuscript was found and edited by Bennet Stein, who had the work published in 1967.

The legend of Rosalio

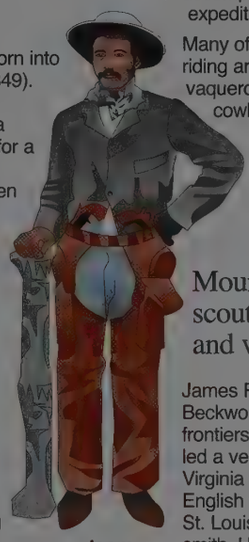
El Güero Rosalio was a vaquero who, according to legend, could toss a bull by the tail, catch fish with his bare hands and rope cattle while riding bareback on a wild horse. Rosalio was believed to have mystical powers and could turn himself into a coyote, and frequently went missing for days while he consorted with coyote packs.



Juan Cortina

Juan Cortina was born in Texas in 1824 (when Texas was still a part of Mexico). As a young man he witnessed and was very disturbed by the many prejudices of English-speaking Americans toward Mexican-Americans. Cortina decided to do something about it. In 1859, he witnessed an Anglo city marshal pistol-whipping one of his former family employees in the town of Brownsville. Two months later, Cortina led a large group of men on a raid on the town. The raid resulted in the deaths of three men who had abused Mexican-Americans. Cortina went on to lead similar raids until the U.S. Army forced him into Mexico in 1860. He went on to become governor of the Mexican state of Tamaulipas (1869–1876), and he also served as a brigadier general in the Mexican Army. Nicknamed the "Robin Hood of South Texas," Cortina became a Mexican folk hero who is still remembered as an inspired leader of the civil rights struggle of Mexican-Americans.

Horse thieving



Isom Dart

Ned Huddleston was born into slavery in Arkansas (1849). During the Civil War, Huddleston served as a cook, nurse and scout for a group of Confederate officers. He was 16 when the war ended and he then decided to head west for a life of adventure. While he worked many jobs (including a rodeo clown), he seemed to have a knack for stealing horses and getting into trouble. In 1875, Huddleston joined a gang of rustlers called the Tip Gault Gang. Stealing horses was profitable until the gang was ambushed and killed. Only Huddleston survived. He changed his name to Isom Dart and continued to steal horses and play poker. He was shot at the age of 51.

Check these folks out

Here are some notable African-Americans of the West. To learn more, you can look many of these characters up in books at the library:

Jean Baptiste Pointe Du Sable — Built a trading post at the mouth of the Chicago River, which later became the city of Chicago.

York — Slave of William Clark (of the Lewis and Clark expedition). Helped the expedition by befriending tribes and served as a scout and hunter.

Edward Rose — Frontiersman, trapper, guide and notorious outlaw.

John Marrant — Methodist missionary to the western Indian tribes.

Edmonia Lewis — First African-American in the U.S. to receive recognition as a sculptress.

John Jones — Settler and abolitionist, he helped runaway slaves on the Underground Railroad.

George Monroe — Gold miner and California stage driver who drove President Grant.

Biddy Mason — A slave who walked from Mississippi to California while looking after her master's cattle. Negotiated her freedom and became a wealthy philanthropist.

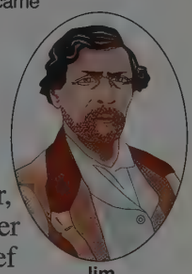
Mifflin W. Gibbs — Founded California's first black newspaper, The Mirror of Our Times.

Mary Fields — Known as Stagecoach Mary. Mail carrier, gunfighter and brawler.

Go west

During the 1800s, thousands of African- Americans made their way west to Texas, Nebraska, Kansas and California. They hoped to escape the prejudice of the east and the slavery in the south. Several slaves also accompanied their masters on expeditions west.

Many of these adventurers learned the riding and roping skills of the Mexican vaqueros and became cowboys.



Jim Beckwourth

Mountaineer, scout, pioneer and war chief

James Pierson Beckwourth was a frontiersman who, by his own account, led a very interesting life. Born in Virginia to a slave mother and an English father, Beckwourth grew up in St. Louis and was trained as a blacksmith. He loved to travel and left home in 1822. He was a fur trader until 1828, when he began living with the Crow Indians. In 1837, he left the tribe to serve as an Army scout, first in Florida and then in the mountains, and also ran trading posts. In 1850, he discovered the mountain pass that bears his name, Beckwourth's Pass, which was heavily used by wagon trains of settlers until about 1855, when the railroad took its place. His autobiography, The Life and Adventures of James P. Beckwourth: Mountaineer, Scout and Pioneer and Chief of the Crow Nation, is an excellent account of what life was like for a mountain man in the 1800s. Like many adventure books of the time, however, it has its share of good yarns and exaggerations.

Deadwood Dick

Nat Love, also known as Deadwood Dick, was born a slave in Tennessee. His family was freed after the Civil War, but survival was a struggle. At the age of about 15, Nat left home and headed to Texas for the life of a cowboy. Love wrote a book called The Life and Adventures of Nat Love: Better Known in the Cattle Country as Deadwood Dick (1907). His book is a combination of actual events and some tall tales. Love got his nickname in 1876, when he won a riding, roping and shooting contest in Deadwood, South Dakota.

Nat Love

Simón Bolívar (also known as Bolivar El Libertador) played a vital role in the fight for independence.

VENEZUELA

PARADISE ON EARTH

Venezuela enjoys a tropical climate, vast and diverse ecosystems, modern cities, beautiful beaches and quaint towns. Once one of the poorest South American countries, Venezuela's fortune changed with the discovery of oil in the early 20th century. Until the 1970s, Venezuela was the largest producer of petroleum in the world. It continues to be a major exporter of petroleum. The country has been plagued with social and political unrest for years.

The coat of arms uses the symbols of a horse for liberty, swords for independence and wheat for unity.

The national bird is the **turpial** and the national flower is the **orchid**.

The **arrow-poison frog** can be found in the tropical forests.

The national flag was created by de Miranda in the early 1800s.

The first people

Before the Spanish arrived in the 1500s, a diverse group of native tribes inhabited what is now Venezuela. Each of the tribes developed unique religious and cultural identities. The people of the Andean region were farmers, while the coastal tribes were fierce warriors and skilled sailors. When the Spanish arrived they brought disease, famine and war, which took a huge toll on the natives. Today the indigenous peoples make up about 1 percent of the country's population.

What's in a name?

Venezuela got its name in the 15th century when Alonso de Ojeda and Amerigo Vespucci discovered the Indians of Guajira. These people lived in houses built on piles over the water, which caused the explorers to call the region Venezuela ("Little Venice").

Did you know?

- Venezuela has had 27 constitutions since 1811. Its present constitution was adopted in 1999.
- Venezuela has 1,700 miles of Caribbean coastline (2,735 km.). For this reason, fishing, swimming, sailing and scuba diving are popular pastimes.
- Venezuela has protected 15 percent of its natural environment, more than 54,000 sq. miles (140,000 sq. km.). This area is equivalent to the size of Illinois and is larger than England.
- Cloud forests form at higher altitudes when the condensation of water in the air creates an almost constant layer of clouds over the mountains.

Land regions

Venezuela is divided into four main regions: the Maracaibo Basin, the Andean Highlands, the Llanos and the Guiana Highlands.

Angel Falls drops 3,212 feet (979 m).

Francisco de Miranda served in the Spanish army and fought in the American and French Revolutions. But he failed to gain support for Venezuelan independence.

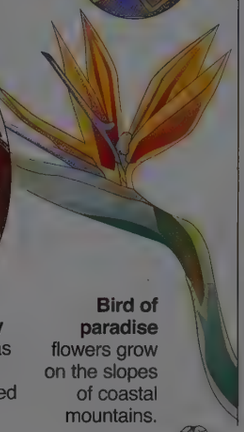
The Maracaibo Basin is home to the largest lake in South America, Lake Maracaibo (5,217 sq. miles, 13,512 sq. km.). This region is also home to huge petroleum deposits.

The Andean Highlands is the most populated area. It consists of mountain ranges and fertile valleys.

The Llanos region is known for its large cattle ranges.

The Guiana Highlands is the largest of the four regions and boasts the world's highest waterfall, Angel Falls. Tropical forests cover much of the south. The region also has rich deposits of bauxite, iron ore and gold.

The tiny **pigmy owl** is known as Pavita and its call is associated with bad luck.



Bird of paradise flowers grow on the slopes of coastal mountains.

Just the facts

Capital city	Caracas
Language	Spanish
Area	352,145 sq. miles (912,050 sq. km.)
Population	23,950,000 (2006 est.)
Agriculture	Bananas, beef cattle, chickens, eggs, coffee
Manufacturing	Aluminum, petrochemicals, pig iron, processed foods, refined petroleum, steel
Mining	Aluminum, coal, iron ore, natural gas, petroleum
Money	Basic unit: Bolívar

The **Spectacle caiman** is a small crocodile that lives in freshwater lakes and can be found in the Orinoco River and estuaries.

A brief history

1498 Christopher Columbus lands in Venezuela on his third voyage. The Carib, Arawak and Chibcha are some of the native tribes inhabiting the land.

1528–1546 To pay off huge debts, King Charles of Spain leases Venezuela to a German banking group.

1700s Venezuela is one of Spain's poorest South American colonies.

1810 Venezuelan patriots seize the opportunity of Napoleon Bonaparte's invasion of Spain to declare independence.

1811 Independence act is signed.

1829–1830 Venezuela secedes from Gran Colombia, becomes an independent republic.

1908–1935 Dictator Juan Vicente Gómez is in power. Venezuela becomes the world's largest exporter of oil.

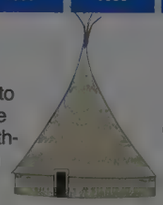
1947–1948 Rómulo Gallegos is elected.

1998 Hugo Chavez is elected President.

1450 | 1500 | 1550 | 1600 | 1650 | 1700 | 1750 | 1800 | 1850 | 1900 | 1950 | 2000

Christopher Columbus

1521 Spain begins to colonize the northeastern coast.



Thatched house (churuata)

1730 The Royal Guipuzcoana Company controls all trade in Venezuela.

1749 The first rebellion against Spanish colonial rule occurs.

1810 Simón Bolívar creates Gran Colombia, which includes Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador and Panama.

1870s Antonio Guzman Blanco helps rebuild the country after years of civil war and political unrest.

1999 Current constitution adopted. Severe flooding causes the deaths of 20,000.

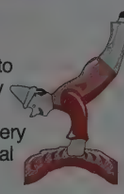
Frigate birds are marine birds that are frequently seen flying above beaches.

Victorian England

1860 fashion illustration

The Victorian age is named after Queen Victoria of England and encompasses the 64 years of her reign between 1837 and 1901. The word Victorian can be used to describe a period in history, a decorative style or a state of mind. The 19th century brought great change to Britain and the rest of the world. The Industrial Revolution created factories and goods at a staggering rate and many people moved from farms to the cities. Railroads, photography, gas lights, electric motors, the gramophone, the sewing machine and typewriters are just a few of the inventions from this time. This was also a time of social extremes; the wealthy lived very, very well, the growing middle class was quite comfortable, while the poor lived in terrible conditions. Toward the end of the century, many new laws and reforms were made to improve the living conditions of poorer workers.

Victorian children



The Victorian family tended to be large and, although many children died young (medicine and hygiene were not very advanced), it was not unusual for there to be six or more children in one family. It was the philosophy of some parents of the time that children should be seen and not heard. If you were born into a wealthy household, you would be brought up mostly by a nanny, a governess and servants until you were sent away to school. Wealthy boys were generally given a broad education, while girls were trained in "womanly" arts (sewing, music, painting, nice manners).

The middle-class family might also have had a servant to help with the children and perhaps a tutor. Boys were often trained in a trade, while girls learned how to be efficient housewives.

Life was a great deal harder for the working and lower classes. If you were born into a very poor family, it is very likely that you would have been working in a factory by the time you turned 5. The average working day in a factory was 12 hours, and Sundays were the only day a working child saw sunlight. Babies were frequently left with a caretaker who looked after several youngsters.

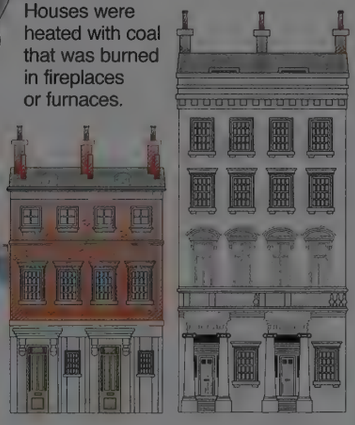
Fun and games

Victorian children didn't have televisions or radios, so make-believe games were very popular. While boys were allowed to play ball and other sports, girls were expected to play with dolls, pets and stuffed animals. Skipping rope was popular. Families that could afford to gave their children lots of books, magic lanterns (a kind of slide viewer), mechanical toys, rocking horses and fancy dollhouses. Toy theaters and puppet plays were enjoyed by the entire family. Board and card games were played by both children and adults.

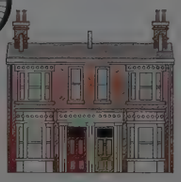
Town and city housing

The cities of England experienced a huge population explosion during the Victorian age. Not only were people having more children, but many families were moving from the country into the cities. As a result, a great deal of new building went on. New houses were needed for the expanding upper and middle classes. The poor needed someplace to live too, so many factories built dark row houses for their workers.

Houses were heated with coal that was burned in fireplaces or furnaces.

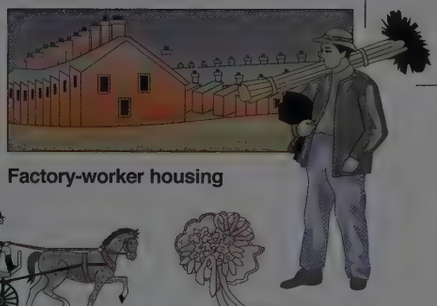


Middle-class house **Upper-class house**



Working-class house

A variety of architectural styles were used. Gothic influences were strong. Highly ornate details were put into the designs of the time.



Factory-worker housing

Chimney sweep

What they wore

Clothes represented one's class status. People could tell how rich or poor a person was by what kind of hat he or she wore. Wealthy men wore top hats, working men wore bowlers and the very poor made hats from old clothes or paper. Women wore tight corsets and hoop crinolines.

1820 **1850** **1890**

Little boys wore dresses until about 6 years old; then they wore knickers or trousers. Girls wore bloomers, petticoats and shorter skirts.

Getting dressed Victorian style

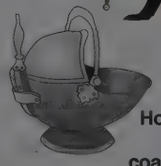
By the mid-1850s, the skirt got so big and heavy it needed a frame to hold it up. The well-dressed woman needed help to get into a corset and a hoop frame. Then came layer upon layer of petticoats. Special long tongs were used to lift the dress over the lady and her undergarments.

Steam railroads were introduced in England in 1804. By the end of the century, they reached speeds of up to 100 mph. This potential for rapid travel radically changed how goods and people got from place to place.

Mourning brooch

The Victorians seemed to have had a morbid interest in death, probably because they saw so much of it. This pin has locks of a deceased loved one curled into a decoration.

The Victorian cameras of the mid to late 1800s were large and heavy. They also required a lot of supplies. People rarely smiled in old photos because they had to keep still and not move for 20 to 30 minutes. A special neck brace was used to help the models keep still.

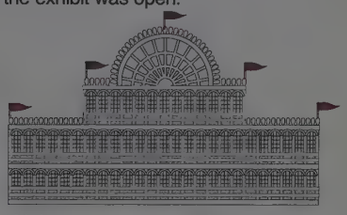


House-hold coal pail

The Great Exhibition

In 1851, The Great Exhibition of the Works of Industry of All Nations took place in London. It was housed in the Crystal Palace, a giant cast-iron and glass building created by Joseph Paxton.

The exhibition displayed machinery, products and scientific and industrial inventions from Britain's new factories. More than 6 million visitors marveled at the amazing gizmos during the 20 weeks the exhibit was open.



Main entrance to the Crystal Palace

Health and medicine

Sanitation was very poor in early Victorian cities. There was no plumbing; waste was simply dumped into the streets. These filthy conditions were ideal for diseases. Rich and poor alike caught cholera, smallpox, scarlet fever and typhus. Poor children often suffered from rickets (soft and painful bones) caused by lack of sunshine and poor diet. Scurvy (caused by lack of vitamin C) was common in the cities. Toward the end of the century, conditions inproved as cities built sewers and people learned how important cleanliness was. Medical treatments also improved.

Crime and punishment

Britain set up the first police force in 1829. Punishment was severe: you could be hanged or deported for shoplifting or stealing bread.

A time of change

1804: Napoleon Bonaparte becomes emperor.

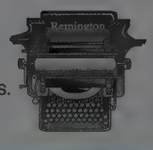
1815: The Battle of Waterloo takes place.

1837: Victoria becomes Queen of England.

1851: The Great Exhibition opens in London. The Australian gold rush starts.

1861: The Queen's husband Prince Albert dies.

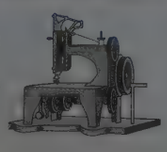
1874: Britain passes the Factory Act, which limits working hours.



1901: Queen Victoria dies and her son Edward VII inherits the throne.

1800 1810 1820 1830 1840 1850 1860 1870 1880 1890 1900

1807: Britain abolishes slavery.



1832: Electric telegraph is invented and Morse code is created.

1845: Famine strikes Ireland.

1858: The first trans-Atlantic telegraph cable is laid.

1865: American Civil War ends.

1874: The typewriter is invented.

1876: The telephone is invented.

1844: Moving pictures are invented.

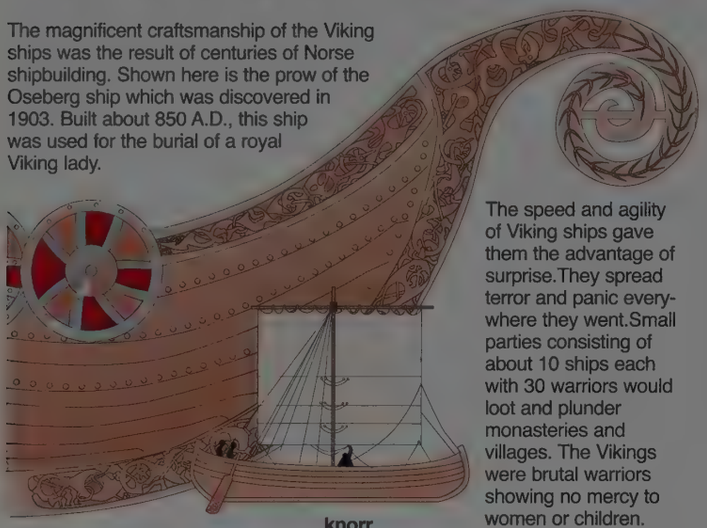
1895: X-rays are discovered.

The first iron-hulled propeller-driven ship to cross the Atlantic was the **S.S. Great Britain**.

Who were the VIKINGS?

The Vikings or Norsemen lived more than 1,000 years ago. Originally from Scandinavia, Vikings are famous as warriors and explorers. However, they also were traders, poets, shipbuilders and craftsmen.

The magnificent craftsmanship of the Viking ships was the result of centuries of Norse shipbuilding. Shown here is the prow of the Oseberg ship which was discovered in 1903. Built about 850 A.D., this ship was used for the burial of a royal Viking lady.



Prow of the Oseberg
This was a small, light ship, probably a pleasure craft (70 feet long).

The speed and agility of Viking ships gave them the advantage of surprise.They spread terror and panic everywhere they went.Small parties consisting of about 10 ships each with 30 warriors would loot and plunder monasteries and villages. The Vikings were brutal warriors showing no mercy to women or children.

knorr

The Vikings didn't cross the Atlantic Ocean in low warships, but used wide-beamed ships called knorrs.

Vikings built a variety of boats for different needs. With no instruments or maps, these sailors used the sun and stars to navigate.

Rowing boats with sails were used on rivers and lakes. Ferry boats carried people and animals to islands and on short trips across the sea.

ferry

Viking warships were sometimes called "serpents of the sea" because of the dragons and snake heads carved on the prows.

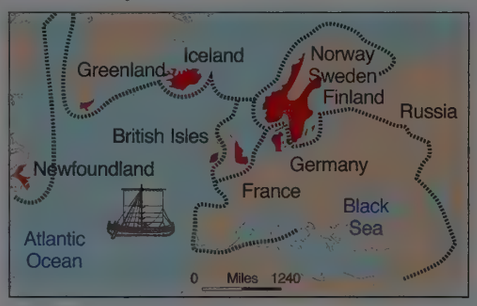
warship

Viking ships were "clinker-built" built of overlapping planks of oak.

A B C D EF G H I K L M N O P Q R S T W X Y Z

The Viking alphabet consisted of letters, called runes. Runes were made of straight lines that could easily be carved into wood or stone. This alphabet was invented about 2,000 years ago and is traditionally associated with magic and mystery. Try writing your own message using the Runic alphabet above.

Where they lived



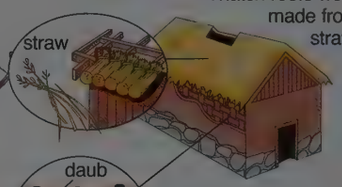
How they lived

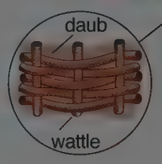
Viking society was divided into three classes, based on wealth and land ownership. A king or chief ruled over each community. Below him were the rich noblemen or jarls. Farmers, merchants and craftsmen were known as karls. At the bottom of the social ladder were the thralls, slaves captured in raids. A council called the Thing governed each community, meeting regularly to settle disputes and judge criminals.

Most Vikings lived peacefully, fishing, farming and hunting, with short periods away from home for raids.

Viking houses are often called longhouses because they were oblong in shape.

Thatch roofs were made from straw.





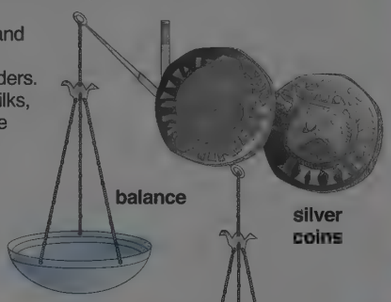
Wattle was made of sticks woven together, which was coated in a daub of mud and straw.

Exploration

Shortage of farmland and the desire for wealth led the Vikings to explore and settle new territories. They established a vast network of settlements and trading centers in Europe and beyond. In 982 A.D. Eric the Red (an outlaw) founded a colony in Greenland. Four years later on a trip to Greenland when Bjarni Herjolfsson was blown off course, he reported seeing a new coastline. Fifteen years passed before Eric the Red's son (Leif Ericson) sailed to present day Baffin Island, Labrador and northern Newfoundland.

Leif named Newfoundland Vineland and we have evidence that a group of Vikings settled there.

Vikings were traders and merchants as well as farmers and pirate raiders. Furs, amber, honey, silks, wines and spices were profitable trade items. They also sold slaves captured in raids.



A balance for weighing coins was essential equipment for merchants.

Patterned glass beads were made by heating and twisting rods of colored glass.

Make a papier-mâche´ helmet

Mix flour and water to make paste.

Dip strips of newsprint into paste. Mold three layers or more of paper-mâché around an inflated balloon.

Allow paper-mâché to dry and burst the balloon.

Trim edges of the shell.

Paint and glue on decorations.

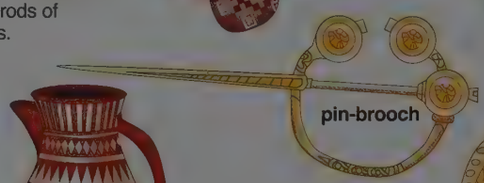
helmet

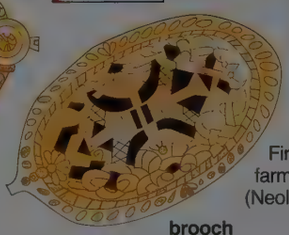
Weapons of war

Vikings depended on their weapons, when defending their settlements or on attacking raids. By law, all Viking men had to be ready to defend their homestead. Wealthy Vikings fought with swords; poorer soldiers used axes and clubs.

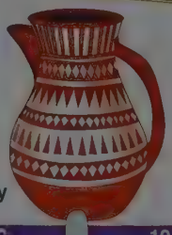
Blacksmiths used a furnace to soften metals bfore hammering them into shape.

blacksmith's furnace

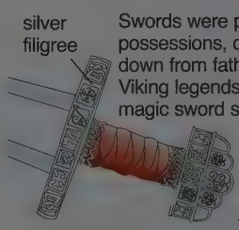




brooch



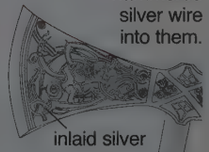
pottery



Swords were prized possessions, often handed down from father to son. Viking legends are full of magic sword stories.

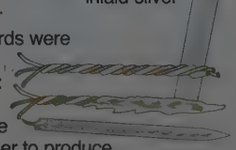
For the design, a smith cut grooves into the metal, and hammered silver wire into them.

damascened sword

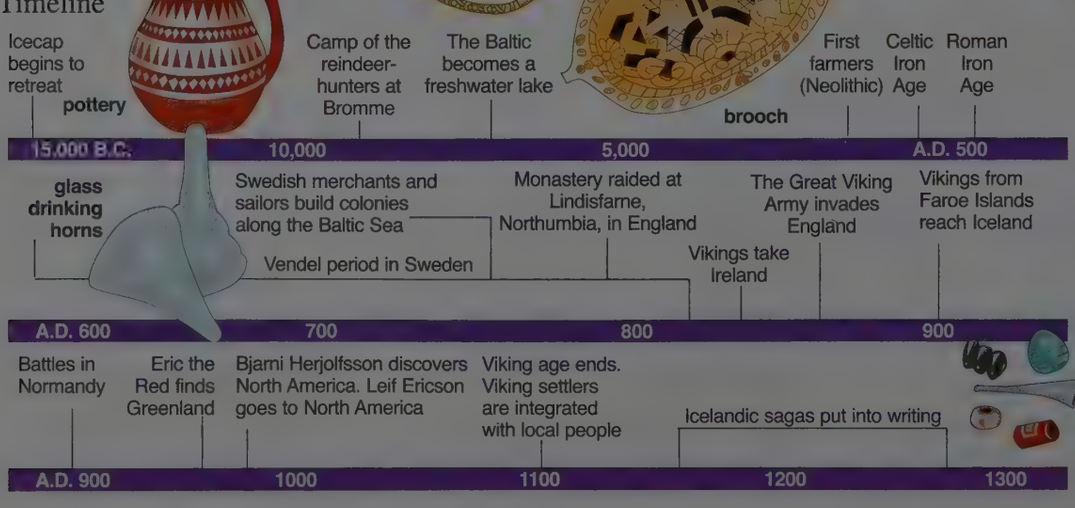


Weapons were decorated with magical designs, and given names like "Dragon-bite" or "Battle-fire".

The best swords were made by damascening: Rods of iron and steel were twisted together to produce a very strong weapon.



Timeline



Index

A
Aachen 31
abbey lubbers 28
Abenaki 66
Aberdare National Park 46
Abitibiwinni 1
abolitionists 80
aborgines 8, 61
Abruzzi 40
Acadia (Nova Scotia) 41
Achill Island 39
Achilles 33
acropolis 2, 54
Adana 85
Adriatic Sea 15, 27, 40
Adventure (ship) 42
Aegean Islands 33
Aegina 33
Aegir Ship-Bane 59
Aerial Experiment Association 66
Aesir 59
Aeta 68
Afghanistan 38
Africa 10, 22, 36, 38, 40, 41, 42, 45, 46, 58, 80, 81, 84, 85
African-American cowboys 87
Age of Reason 30
Aghlabid Dynasty 84
Agios Efstratios 33
Agrippina 75
Aguinaldo, Emilio 68
ahimsa 38
Ahmadabad 38
Aidan 47
Airavata 60
Ajo, Arizona 6
Akbar 38
Akhetaton 24
Al Andalus 81
Al Fahs 84
Al Mahdiyah 84
Al Miknasi 84
Al Munastir 84
Al Qayrawan 84
Alabama 17
Alaca Huyuk 79
Alaska 5, 14, 35, 73
Alatürk dam 20
Alaverdi 7
Albania 33
Alberta, Canada 14, 73, 74
Alberto Lieras dam 20
Alcázar Castle 81
Alchera 61
Aldrin, Edwin (Buzz) 63
Alexander II 76
Alexander the Great 2, 3, 24
Alexandria 24
Alfheim 59
Alfred the Great 78
Algeria 45
Algonquins 1, 57, 61
Alicante 81
Alinga 61
Allah 85
Allies 31
Almohads 84
Aloja 26
Alonnisos 33
Alps 31, 40, 84
Altai Mountains 57
Altiplano 18
Alvaro Obregon dam 20
Amateur Athletic Union 34
Amazon River 19
Amboseli National Park 46
Amdo 83
American Falls 20, 67
American Philosophical Society 11, 51
American Revolution 1, 11, 23, 67, 88
American River 32
Americas 57, 61
America's Cup 64
Amherst 66
Amherstburg, Ontario 17
Amon-Re (chief god) 24, 58
Amorgos 33
amphora 27, 33
Amsterdam 22
Anafi 33
Anahit/Aphrodite 7
Anastasia 76
Anatolia 85
Anaye 61
Ancestral Puebloan 6
Ancient Greece 34, 80
Ancient Rome 36
Ancocoyuch 37
Andalusia 81, 84
Andean condor 18
Andean Highlands 88
Andes mountains 18, 37, 57, 61
Andros 33
Angel Falls 20, 88
Angel, James 20
Angkor, Angkor Thom, Angkor Wat 4
Angles 78
Anglo-Saxon 78
Angola 45
Angurboda 59
Anishnabe or Anishinabe 1
Ankara 85
ankh 24
Ankyra 50
Anne Boleyn 72
Anne of Austria 55
Anne of Cleves 72
Antalya 85
Antarctica 42
antelope 45, 46, Tibetan 83
Anticosti Island 41
Antigonish 66
Antisuyu 37
Antofagasta, Chile 18
Antony 15
Antwerp, Belgium 34
Apache 62
Apache County, Arizona 62
Apachu de Nabajo 62
Apennine Mountains 40
Aphrodite 58
Apis 58
Apo 61
Apocatequil 61
Apollo 55
Appalachian Mountains 17, 69
Appalachian Ridge, Valley 63
Appennine Mountains 27
apple tree man 28
Apu Illapu 61
Apulia 40
Apunga 61
Aquino, Corazon 68
Arabia 24, 50, 54
Arabian Sea 38, 50
Arabian World Atlas 26
Arabic legend 28
Arab-Islamic period 84
Arabs 7, 80
Aragon 81
Araks River 7
Aral Sea 50, 79
Aratura Sea 8
Araucaria 18
Arawak tribe 88
Archaic Period 27
Archipelago 18
Arctic Circle 5, 22
Arctic Ocean 42, 73, 76
Arctic Tundra 5
ard ri eireann 39
Ares 58
Argentina 20, 37
Argo-Saronic Islands 33
Arica, Chile 18
Arikara Indians 51
Arizona 6, 62, 73
Ark Royal 72
Arkansas 87
Armada 81
Armenia 7, 79
Armstrong, Louis 44
Arno River 27
Arpa River 7
Artaxias 7
Artemis 58
Arturius 47, 78
Arve Bridge 13
Aryans 3
Asgard 59
Asheville 65
Ashoka 3
ashughs 7
Asia 3, 4, 5, 7, 15, 22, 38, 40, 41, 50, 57, 60, 64, 83, 85
Asia Minor 24, 27, 40, 54, 85
Assyrian Empire 54
Assyrians 54, 80
Astypalaia 33
Asuka period 43
Atacama Desert 18
Atahualpa 37
Atatürk, Mustafa Kemal 85
Athena 58
Athens 2, 33, 79
Atlantic City, NJ 63
Atlantic Coastal Plain 63, 65
Atlantic Ocean 37, 39, 42, 51, 54, 66, 73, 81, 88, 89, 90
Atlantis 54
Atlas Mountains 84
Atlin Lake 14
Auckland 64
Aurelianus, Ambrosius 47
Australasia 61
Australia 8, 13, 22, 42, 64
Australian Rodeo Association 74
Austria 53, 71, 86
Avarair 7
Avicenna 10
Avila 81
Ayers Rock 8
ayllus 37
Azerbaijan 7
Aztec Empire 54
Aztec mythology 61
Aztecs 6, 80
Aztlain 61
Azuchi-Momoyama period 43

B
Baba Yaga 59
Babe Ruth 65
Babylon 79, 80
Babylonians 54, 80
Bacau 21
Bacchus 58
Bactria 79
Baden-Wurttemberg 31
Baffin Island 90
Bahamas 88
Baiul, Oksana 29
Balder 59
Balearics 81
balintawak 68
ballerinas, ballet 9
balsam 67
Baltic Sea 26, 31, 71, 77, 82, 86, 90
Baltic states 53
Banat 21
banderillas 81
bandura 86
Banff National Park 73
Bangalore 38
Bangladesh 38
Bantu tribes 45
Banya 38
Barbary Coast 70
Barcelona 81
Bardo 83
Barents Sea 22, 77
Barents, Willem 22
Bari 40
barong tagalog 68
Bashadan 79
Basilica of St. Peter 40
Basilicata 40
Basin and Range Region, Arizona 6
Bass Strait 8
Bastet 57, 58
Bastille 30
Batavia 22
Bathurst 66
Battle at Orléans 30
Battle of Camlann 47
Battle of Clontarf 39
Battle of Fallen Timbers 17
Battle of Hastings 78
Battle of Point Pleasant 17
Battle of the Thames 17
Battle of Tippecanoe 17
Battle of Trenton 63
Battle of Waterloo 30, 89
Battuta, Ibn 50
Bay of Bengal 38, 50
Bay of Biscay 30
Bay of Fundy 66
Bayon 4
Bayonne 30
Bear Garden Theater 25
Beauchamps, Pierre 9
Beaver Wars 1
Bechet, Sidney 44
Beckwourth, James Pierson 87
Beckwourth's Pass 87
Beghdad 79
Beijing 19, 50, 56
Belarus 26, 53
Belfast 39
Belgium 22, 30, 34
Bell, Alexander Graham 66
Belobog 59
Ben Ali, Zine El Abidine 84
Bengal Army 38
Benten 60
Bergen, NJ 63
Bering Strait 42
Berlin 31, 34, Berlin Wall 31
Bhutan 38, 83
Bialowieza 71
Bialystok 71
Biar Zahr 84
Big Sable Point lighthouse 52
Big White, Chief 51
Bihar 38
Bilbao 81
Bill Williams River 6
Bingham, Hiram 37
Bio-Bio River 18
Bird Island 41
Bishomon 60
Bishop Nicolas of Smyrna 77
Bishop, Billy 67
Bitterrroot Range 51
Bizerte 84
Black Death 48
Black Forest 31
Black Peter. *See* Santa Claus
Black Sea 15, 54, 79, 85, 86, 90
Blackbeard 65, 70
Blackfeet Indians 51
Blackfriars Theater 25
blacksmiths 12, 90
Blanco, Antonio Guzman 88
Blarney Castle 39
Bloody Mary 72
Blue Ridge Mountains 65
Bluenose (schooner) 66
Bobbi-Bobbi 61
Boca, California 16
Bohol 68
Boleslaw the Brave 71
Boleti River 45
bolivar 88
Bolívar, Simón 88
Bolivia 18, 37
Bologna 40
Bolsheviks 76
Bombay 38
Bondar, Roberta Lynn 67
Bonifacio, Andres 68
Bonny, Anne 70
Book of Durrow 39
Book of Kells 39
boomerangs 8, 61, kylies, sport 8
Borah Peak 73
Bordeaux 30
Boru, Brian 39
Boston 11, 23, 66
Boston Harbor 52
Boston Light lighthouse 52
Botany Bay 42
Botswana 45
Botticelli, Sandro 40
Bourbon 38
Bourguiba, Habib 84
Boxer Rebellion 56
boyars 21
Brahma 38, 60
Brahmans 3
Brahmaputra River 38
Bran Castle 21
Brannan, Sam 32
Brasov 21
Brazil 10, 22, 37, 88
Breton France 28
Bretons 41
Brewster Island 52
bridges 13
Brislane, Australia 8
Britain 40, 47, 55, 56, 63, 64, 78, 81, 89
British Columbia 14, 42, 52, 73
British East Africa 46
British Isles 90
British Museum 78
British Navy 42
British Parliament 11
Britons 78
Brittany 41
Brock, Isaac 17
Bromme 90
broncos 74, 87
Brooklyn Bridge 13
Brooks Range 73
Brownsville, TX 87
Brulé, Étienne 67
Brussels, Belgium 29
bubonic plague 25
buccaneers 70
bucchero 27
Bucharest 21
Bucovina 21
Budapest, Hungary 34
Buddha 4, 60
Buddhism 3, 19, 60
Buddhists 38, 49, 50
Buhen 24
Bulgaria 15, 21, 33, 85
Bulgarians 59
Bullhead City, Arizona 6
Bunbulama 61
bunraku 43
Bureau of Indian Affairs 62
Bureau of the European Gymnastics Federation 34
Burka, Petra 29
Burkina Faso 45
Burlington Main lighthouse 52
Burma 38, 56
Burr, Aaron 63
Bursa 85
Burundi 45
Button, Dick 29
Buwaihids 15
Bydgoszcz 71
Byzantine Empire, Byzantium 15, 85
Byzantines 15, 84

C
Cabonga hydro dam 1
Cabot Strait 66
Cabot, John 41, 66
Cabrillo, Juan Rodriguez 16
Cadbury 47
Caesar 15
Cagliari 40
Calabria 40
Calcutta 13, 38
Calgary 14, 74
Calgary Stampede 74
California 6, 14, 16, 20, 32, 52, 62, 69, 73, 87
California Rodeo 74
Camargue 30
Cambaluc 50
Cambodia 4, 68
Camden, NJ 63
Cameahwait, Chief 51
Camelot 47
Cameroon 45
Camp Dubois 51
Campania 27, 40
Canada 1, 5, 14, 19, 20, 22, 23, 29, 38, 41, 42, 66, 69, 73, 80
Canadian Rockies 73
Canadian Shield 67
Canary Islands 81
Canberra, Australia 8
Cannes 30
canopic jars 24, 57
Canso Causeway 66
Canterbury 78
Canyon de Chelly 62
Cap de la Madeleine lighthouse 52
Cape Arago lighthouse 52
Cape Breton Island 52, 66
Cape Fear 65
Cape Flattery lighthouse 52
Cape Florida lighthouse 52
Cape Hatteras lighthouse 52, 65
Cape Horn 18, 42
Cape May lighthouse 52
Cape May, NJ 63
Cape of Good Hope 42, 46
Cape Romain lighthouse 52
Cape Town 22
Capet, Hugh 30
Capetian dynasty 30
Cappadocia, Turkey 36, 85
Cap-Rouge 41
Caracas 88
Carib tribe 88
Caribbean 37, 70, 88
Cariow County 39
Carnarvon, Lord 57
Carolingian dynasty 30
Carpathian Mountains 86

Carson City, Nevada 32
Carter, Howard 57
Carthage 84
Carthaginians 81
Cartier, Jacques 41
Casa Grande, Arizona 6
Caspian Sea 50, 79
Castel, Ambras 21
Castile 81
Castile-La Mancha 81
Castille-Leon 81
Castledermot 39
Catalonia 81
Catania 40
Cathedral of Santa Maria del Flore 36
Catherine de Medici 9
Catherine II of Russia 76
Catherine of Aragon 72
Catholic Church 72, 77
Catholicism 39, 55, 68, 72, 82
Caucasus Mountains 7, 79
Cavan County 39
Cebu 68
Cecil, William 72
Celtic Iron Age 90
Celtic Sea 39
Celts 27, 28, 30, 39, 47, 78
centaurea 31
Central African Republic 45
Central America 21, 61, 80, 81
Central Plateau 86
Central Rockies 73
Central Valley, Chile 18
Ceres 58
Cerro Bolivar 88
Cézanne 30
Chac 61
Chad 45
Chalbi Desert 46
Chaleur Bay 41
Chalki 33
Chama region 62
Chamber of Echoes 4
Champlain, Samuel 66, 67
Chan Chan 37
Chanca culture 37
Channel Islands 16
Chapel of Catherine Palace 36
Chapetón dam 20
Chapman, George 25
Charbonneau, Toussaint 51
Charlemagne 30, 31, 40
Charlotte 65
Charlottetown 66
Chavez, Hugo 88
Chengdu 19, 83
Chenrezig 60
Cherbourg 30
Chernobog 59
Chernobyl 86
Cherokee 65
Cherokee Indians 17
Cheyenne 74
Cheyenne Indians 51
Chibcha tribe 88
Chicago 44, 87
Chicago River 87
Chile 18, 37, 54
Chillicothe 17
Chimu culture 37
Ch'in Dynasty 19
China 4, 10, 15, 19, 20, 22, 34, 36, 38, 41, 43, 49, 50, 56, 60, 68, 76, 79, 80, 83
Chinchaysuyu 37
Chinese Communist Party 19
Chinese New Year 19
Ch'ing Dynasty 19
Chinsura 22
Chios 33
Chipewa Indians 67
Choctaw Indians 17
cholera 89
Chongqing 19
Chopin, Frederic 71
Chosa-dang 49
Choson dynasty 49
Chou Dynasty 19
Christchurch, NZ 64
Christianity 7, 26, 38, 39, 50, 53, 71, 75, 78, 82, 85
Church of England 72
churuata 88
Churún River 20
Cimmerians 79, 86
Cincinnati 17
Cincinnati Suspension Bridge 13
Cinderella 9
Cipasang dam 20
Ciudad Guayana 88
Civil War 13, 65, 80, 87
Clare County 39
Clark, William 51, 87
Clatsop Indians 51
Cleopatra 15
Clerke, Charles 42
Cleveland, Grover 63
Clifton, Arizona 6
Coastal Mounatins 14
Coastal Plain 86
coats of arms 48
Cody, Buffalo Bill 74
Colbert, Jean 55
Cold War 76
Collasuyu 37
Cologne 10, 31
Colombia 20, 37, 88
Colorado 6, 73
Colorado Plateau 6
Colorado River 6, 62
colosseum 75
Colter, John 51
Columbia River 14, 20
Columbus, Christopher 37, 40, 41, 80, 81, 88
Column of Trajan 75
Communist party 19, 26, 31
Con Edison Energy Museum 23
concentration camps 71
Conception, Chile 18
Concord 11
Conestoga wagon 69
Confucianism 19, 43, 49, 50, 60
Congo 45
Congressional Medal of Honor 62
Constantine IX 15
Constantine the Great 15
Constantinople 15, 48, 75, 85, 86
Constitutional Convention 11
Continental Divide 73
Cook, Captain James 8, 14, 35, 42, 64
Copernicus, Nicolas 71
Copiapo River, Chile 18
Copperfield, David 63
Corfu 33
Cork, Cork County 39
Cornus florida 65
Cornwall 47, 78
Coronado 62
Corps of Discovery 51
corsairs 70
Corsica 27, 30, 40
Cortina, Juan 87
Cosenza 40
Cossacks 86
Council Bluffs 51
Courtenay, British Columbia 14
covered wagon 69
Cowboy Tournament 6
cowboys 6, 74, 87
Cowboy's Turtle Association 74
cradle boards 1
Craiova 21
Cree 67
Creek Indians 17
Crete 2, 10, 15, 33, 54
Crimea 79
Crimean Mountains 86
Crisana 21
Crnobog 59
Croatia 15
Croats 59
Cronus 58
Crow Indians 51, 87
Crusades 48, 85
Crystal Palace 89
Cuba 81, 88
Cultural Olympiad Rodeo 74
Cuntisuyu 37
cup-and-pin game 1
Cupid 58
Curacao 22
Curie, Marie 71
Curtain Theater 25
Cuzco (Cusco) 37
Cyclades, the 33
Cyprus 15, 24, 85
Czar Ivan IV 76
Czech Republic 31, 71

D

da Gama, Vasco 41, 46
da Verrazzano, Giovanni 41, 63, 65
Da Vinci, Leonardo 40
Dacca 83
Dahka 38
Daikoku 60
Dalai Lama 83
damascening 90
dams 20
Danes 78
Danube River 31, 50, 79
Daoism 19, 60
Dark Ages 40, 47
Darnley, Lord 72
Dart, Isom. See Ned Huddleston
Darwin, Australia 8
Daugavpils 53
David of Sassoon 7
Davis, Miles 44
Dawson Creek 14
Dawson, Gloria 67
Dazbog 59
de Coronado, Francisco Vasquez 6
De Gama, Vasco 38
De Heem, Jan Davidsz 22
de la Bodega y Quadro, Don Juan Francisco 14
de La Rocque, Jean Francois 41
de La ValliPre, Louise 55
de la Vérendrye, Juliett Gauthier 1
de Maintenon, Mme. 55
de Miranda, Francisco 88
de Montespan, Mme. 55
De Monts 66
de Ojeda, Alonso 88
de Toledo, Don Francisco 37
de Troyes, Chretien 47
Dead Sea 24
Deadwood Dick. See Nat Love
Deadwood, SD 87
Death Valley 16
Debet River 7
Deccan 38
Declaration of Independence 11
Ded Moroz. See Santa Claus
Degas 30
Dekker, Thomas 25
Delaware Indians 17
Delaware River 13, 63
Delft 22
Delhi 38, 50, 83
Demeter 58
Democratic People's Republic of Korea 49
Democrats 14
Denmark 26, 53, 82
Der Weihnachtsmann. See Santa Claus
Detroit 17, 44
Detroit River 67
Devereux, Robert 72
Diana 58
Dida Galgalu Desert 46
Dieppe 30
Digby 66
Dijon 30
Dilga 61
Dionysus 58
Discovery (ship) 42
Disneyland 81
Djibouti 45
Dnepro (Dniepro, Dnipro) River 79, 86
Dnepro-Pripyat lowlands 86
Dnister River 79
Dobrogea 21
Dodecanese Islands 33
Dole Company 35
Dominino of Canada 14
Don Quixote 81
Don River 79
Donegal Bay 39
Donegal County 39
Donnacona 41
Douglas, Arizona 6
Douglass, Frederick 80
Dracula 21
Drag-shed 60
Drake, Francis 16, 72
Dresden 31
Druids 54
Druskininkai 53
dryads 28
Dublin, Dublin County 39
Dudley, Rober 72
Duke of Normandy 78
Dfkstas 53
Durham 65
Düsseldorf 31
Dutch 29, 42, 59, 63
Dutch East India Company 22
Dutch Empire 22
Dutch war 55
dysentery 70

E

Each Ulsge 28
earthquakes 18
East Anglia 78
East China Sea 19
East Germany 31
East India Company 38
East India Tea Company 38
East Indies 41, 68
East Orthodox 26
East River 13
East Roman Empire. See Byzantine Empire
East Slavs 86
Easter Island 18, 42, 54
Ebisu 60
Echmiadzen 7
Ector, Sir 47
Ecuador 36, 37, 88
Edict of Nantes 30, 55
Edison & Ford Winter Estate 23
Edison Birthplace Museum 23
Edison National Historic Site 23
Edison, Charles 23
Edison, Madeleine 23
Edison, Marion Estelle 23
Edison, Nancy 23
Edison, Samuel 23
Edison, Theodore 23
Edison, Thomas Alva 23, 63
Edison, Thomas Alva, Jr. 23
Edison, William Leslie 23
Edo period 43
Egypt 10, 24, 34, 45, 54, 57, 58, 79, 80
Egyptian civilizations, dynasties 3, 24
Eiffel Tower 30
Eingana 61
Eire (Erin) 39
El Cid 81
El Paso, TX 87
El Wak 46
Elbe 31
Elephantine 24
Elizabeth of Hungary 10
Elizabethan Age 72
Elizabethan theater 25
Ellington, Duke 44
Emancipation Proclamation 80
Emilia 40
Emma-o 60
Emperor Constantine 85
emperors of Rome 75
Endeavour (ship) 8, 14, 42
England 8, 11, 14, 22, 25, 28, 42, 47, 48, 54, 72, 78, 90
English Channel 30, 54, 63, 72
Equatorial Guinea 45
equites 75
Eric the Red 90
Ericson, Leif 90
Erie Indians 67
Erie Land Light lighthouse 52
Eritrea 45
Eros 58
Erzurum 85
Eshu 58
Eskimos 5
Espelands Falls 20
Essex 72, 78
Estates-General 30
Estonia 26, 53, 77, 82
Estre-madura 81
Ethiopa 45, 46
Etruria 27
Etruscans 27, 40
Euphrates River 79
Europe 5, 9, 15, 22, 26, 31, 33, 39, 40, 42, 50, 55, 57, 76, 80, 81, 84, 85, 90
Europe, James Reese 44
European Economic Community 30
European Free Trade Association 82
European Union 53, 82
Europeans 1, 8, 14
Evvoia 33
Excalibur 47
Executive Council of Pennsylvania 11

F

Fabergé eggs 76
Factory Act 89
falconry 48
Far East 36
Farina brothers 10
Faroe Islands 90
farrier 12
Father Christmas. See Santa Claus
Fatimid dynasty 84
Fatimite Caliphate 15
Fayetteville 65
Feather River 32
Felsina 27
Fernie, British Columbia 14
fetishes 58
Fields, Mary 87
Fiji islands 22
Filipinos 68
Finland 26, 53, 76, 82, 90
Finnish Lapland 77
Finno-Ugrian people 26, 53
First Nations 1
Fitzgerald, Ella 44
Flagstaff, Arizona 6
Flathead Indians 51
Fleming, Peggy 29
Florence 40
Florida 33, 52, 87
Floyd, Charles 51
Foggia 40
Folegandros 33
Folger, Abiah (Franklin) 11
Forbidden City 19, 56
Ford, Henry 23
Fort Clatson 51
Fort Detroit 17
Fort Malden 17
Fort Mandan 51
Fort Meigs 17
Fort Myers, Florida 23
Fort Nelson 14
Fort Peck dam 20
Fort Point lighthouse 52
Fort St. John 14
Fort Stephenson 17
Fort Victoria 14
Fortune Theater 25
Foulke, William Parker 63
Four Corners 62
Fourni 33
Fox Indians 17
Fragonard 30
France 9, 11, 22, 30, 31, 34, 39, 48, 54, 67, 69, 81, 90
Franciscans 16
Franco, Francisco 81
Frankfurt 31
Franklin stove 11
Franklin, Benjamin 11
Franklin, James 11
Franklin, Josiah 11
Fraser River 14
Fraser, Simon 14
Fredricton 66
freebooters 70
Freehold, NJ 63
French and Indian War 1, 11, 42
French Guiana 88
French Revolution 30, 88
Frenchtown 17
Fresnel lenses 52
Fresnel, Augustin-Jean 52
Fresno, California 16
Frey 59
Frigg 59
Frontier Days 74
Fruili-Venezia Giulia 40
Fu Xi 60
Fukurokuju 60
Funan 4
Furneaux, Tobias 42

G

Gabon 45
Gaea 58
Galicia 81, 86
Galileo 40
Gallegos, Rómulo 88
Gallery of 1,000 Buddhas 4
Galus Cassius 75
Galus Octavius 75
Galway, Galway County 39
Gampo, Songsten 83
Gandhi, Indira 38
Gandhi, Mohandas Karamchand 38
Ganesha 4
Ganges River 3, 38
Ganges Valley 3
Garcia, Andrew 87
Gardiners Island 70
Garuda 60
Gaspé Peninsula 41
Gastonia 65
Gauguin 30
Gauhati 83
Gaul, Gauls 27, 30, 40
Gautama Buddha 38
Gdynia 71
Gediminas Tower 53
Gediminas, Grand Duke 53
Gelukpa 83
Genghis Khan 19, 50
Genoa 40
Geoffrey of Monmouth 47, 78
George Washington Bridge 13
Georgia (Armenia) 7, 20, 85
Georgia 65
Germany 15, 22, 26, 29, 30, 31, 40, 53, 59, 71, 80
Geronimo 6
Ghana 45
Ghats mountains 38
Gibbs, Mifflin W. 87
Gidja 61
gigantes y cabezudos 81
Gila Bend, Arizona 6
Gila River 6
Gillespie, Dizzy 44
Giurgiu 21
Giza 24
gladiator games 27
Glassboro, NJ 63
Glastonbury 47, Abbey 47
Glenmont, New Jersey 23
Gliwice 71
Globe Theater 25, 72
Gloriana 72
Glorious Revolution 22
Goat Island 20, 67
Gobi Desert 19, 50, 79
Gold Coast 80
Gold Rush 16, 32

Golden Age (England) 72
Golden Age (Greece) 2
Golden Gate Bridge 16
Golden Horn 15
Golden Lake 1
Golden State 16
Golmud 83
Golok herdsmen 83
Gómez, Juan Vicente 88
Good Queen Bess 72
Goodman, Benny 44
Gore, James 42
Gorée 22
Götaborg 82
Götaland 82
Gould, Glenn 67
Grain Coast 80
Grammy awards 44
Gran Colombia 88
Grand Banks 41
Grand Canyon National Park 6
Grand Coulee Dame 20
Grand Dixence dam 20
Grand Erg Oriental 84
Grand Forks, British Columbia 14
Grand Lake Victoria 1
Grant, Ulysses 87
Grasse, Provence 10
Great Barrier Reef 8
Great Dividing Range 8
Great Exhibition 89
Great Falls 51
Great Lakes 67
Great Northern War 26
Great Purge 76
Great Sandy Desert 8
Great Stupa 3
Great Victoria Desert 8
Great Viking Army 90
Great Wall of China 19, 56, 80
Greece 10, 33, 54, 85, Ancient 2, 28
Greek architecture 2
Greek galley 70
Greek Isles 33
Greek mythology 9
Greek Orthodox cross 33
Greeks 2, 7, 40, 58
Greeks, Dorian 2
Green Spain 81
Greenfield Village 23
Greenland 5, 90
Greenwich Palace 72
Grenville (schooner) 42
Grodno 53
Gryla 77
Guajira 88
Guangxu, Emperor 56
Guangzhou 19
Guarnyin 60
Guaviare River 68
Guenivere 47
Guiana Highlands 88
Gulf of Bothnia 82
Gulf of Carpentaria 8
Gulf of Corcovado 18
Gulf of Finland 26
Gulf of Gabes 84
Gulf of Hammamat 84
Gulf of Mexico 54, 88
Gulf of Riga 26
Gulf of Saint Lawrence 41, 66
Gulf of Thailand 4
Gulf of Tunis 84
Gulf Stream 39
Guyana 88
Gyaros 33
Gyumri 7

H
Habsburg (Hapsburg) 31
Haddonfield, NJ 63
Hades 58
hadrosaurus 63
Hafsids dynasty 84
Hagia Sophia 15
hahiky 86
Haida house 14
Haines, Jackson 29
Haleakaia National Park 35
Halifax 41, 66
Halifax Gazette, The 66
Hall of Mirrors 55
Hals, Frans 22
Hamburg 13, 31
Hamdanids 15
Hamilton, Alexander 63
Hamilton, Scott 29
Hamina 77
Han Chinese 56
Han Dynasty 19
Hanan Pacha 61
han'gul 49
Hannibal 84
Hanover 31
hapatica 31
Harappa civilization 3
Harbin 19
Harju 26
Harold, Earl of Wessex 78
Harper's magazine 77
Harrison, Henry William 17
Hastings, NZ 64
Hatteras 65
Hawaii 35, 42
Hawaiians 61
Hawmat as Suq 84
Hayagriva 60
Headman, Tuff 74
Heath, Sir Robert 65
Hebrews 80
Hecate Strait 14
Heceta Head lighthouse 52
Hei 59
Heian period, Heisei period 43
Helen (wife of king of Sparta) 2
Hellenistic period 7
Helsinki 77
Henan Cuzco dynasty 37
Henie, Sonja 29
Henry Ford Museum 23
heptarchy 78
Hera 58
Herculaneum 40
Herero people 45
Herjolfsson, Bjarni 90
Hermes 58
Hermopolis 24
Herodotus 27, 79
Hestia 58
Hidatsa Indians 51
hieroglyphs 24
Highlands, the 63
hijab 84
Himalayas 19, 38, 60, 73, 83
Hindu Kush 79
Hinduism 60, Hindus 38
Hines, Earl 44
Hiroshima 43
History of New York 77
Hitching Post of the Sun 37
Hitler, Adolf 31, 71, 80
Hittites 85
Hlidskialf 59
Hobart, Australia 8
Hochelaga (Mont Réal) 41
hogans 62
Hohenstaufen dynasty 31
Hohokam 6
Hokkaido 43
Holbrook, Arizona 6
Holiday, Billie 44
Holland 22
Hollanders or Nederlanders 22
holy grail 47
Holy Land 48, 85
Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund 21
Homer 85
Hong Kong 19, 56
hongi 64
Honolulu 35
Honshu 43
Hooghly River 13
Hoover Dam 6
Hopi Nation 6. 62
Hors 59
Horseshoe Falls 20, 67
Horus 24, 58
Hotei 60
Houston, Whitney 63
Howard, Catherine 72
Howrah Bridge 13
Hsien Feng, Emperor 56
huacas 37
Huang-Di 60
Huascar 37
hu-ch'in 19
Huddleston, Ned 87
Hudson Bay 22, 67
Hudson Bay Company 14
Hudson River 41
Hudson, Henry 22
Huginn 59
Huguenots 55
hula 35
Hull, William 17
Humphrey's Peak 6
Hundred Years' War 30
Hunedoara Castle 21
Hungary 15, 21, 71
Hunter's Point 1
Hupa Indians 36
Huron Indians 1, 17, 67
Hurricane Edna 66
Husseinite dynasty 84
hut, the (the heavens) 25
hyang-bip'a 49
Hyderbad 38
Hykos rulers 24
Hypnos 58

I
Ibiza 81
Icarus 58
ice skating 29
Iceland 82, 90, Icelanders 59
Ice-T 63
Ida Viru 26
Idaho 73
Idun 59
Ijevan 7
Iliad, The 54, 85
Illinois 17
Illyrians 27
Inca Empire 37, Inca mythology 61
Inca Roca 37
Incas 18, 37, 57
India 4, 10, 13, 19, 36, 38, 41, 50, 56, 60, 83
India, Ancient 3
Indian Head lighthouse 52
Indian National Congress 38
Indian Ocean 8, 19, 38, 46
Indian Rebellion 38
Indiana 17
Indiana Territory 51
Indies 41
Indo-Australian plate 64
Indonesia 20, 22, 68
Indra 60
Indus River 3, 38
Indus Valley 3
Industrial Revolution 36
Inguri dam 20
International Gymnastics Federation 34
Inti sun god 61
Intihuatana 37
Inuits 5, Inuit homes 36
Ionian Islands 33
Ionian Sea 33
Ios 33
Iquique, Chile 18
Iran 7, 79, 85
Iraq 3, 54, 85
Ireland 22, 28, 39, 54, 78, 89
Irish Sea 39
Iron Age 29
Iroquois 1, 17, 36, 41, 67
Irtysh River 79
Irving, Henry 21
Irving, Washington 77
Ishim River 79
Isis 24, 58
Isla de Pascua 18
Isla Sala y Gomez 18
Islam 85, Islamic world 10
Island of Jersey 63
Isle of Avalon 47
Isle of Birds (Funk Island) 41
Isle of Man 47
Israelites 80
Istanbul 15, 36, 75, 85
Isthmus of Chignecto 66
Italian Renaissance 40
Italy 9, 20, 22, 27, 30, 31, 40, 50
Ithaca 33
Ito, Midori 29
Ivalo 77
Ivan IV 76
Ivan the Great 76
Ivan III 76
Ivan the Terrible 76
Ivory Coast 45, 80
Izmir 85

J
Jagiello, Wladyslaw 71
Jagiellonian dynasty 71
Jains 38
Jaipur 38
jalabiya 84
James Bay 67
Japan 10, 22, 35, 41, 43, 50, 56, 60, 68
Japanese 68
jarls 90
Järva 26
Jason 58
Jasper National Park 73
Jasper, British Columbia 14
Jazirat Al Maghrib 84
jazz 44
Jefferson Peace and Friendship Medal 51
Jefferson, Thomas 11, 51
Jersey City, NJ 63
Jerusalem 48
Jesuits 56, 67
Jigoku 60
Jiva or Guruwari 61
Joan of Arc 30
Jtgeva 26
Johnnycakes 69
Jolly Roger 70
Jonava 53
Jones, John 87
Jonson, Ben 25
Jormungand 59
jousting 48
Jovi, Jon Bon 63
Juan Fernandez Islands 18
Julius Caesar 30, 40, 75
Julunggui 61
Juneau 14
Jünköping 82
Juno 58
Juozapines hill 53
Jupiter 58
Jurbarkas 53
Jurojin 60
Jutes 78

K
kabuki plays 43
Kachina 61
Kafalonia 33
Kahoolawe 35
Kahului 35
Kain, Karen 67
Kalahari Desert 45
Kalaupapa National Historic Park 35
Kalinga kingdom 3
Kalymnos 33
Kamakura period 43
Kambarantinsk dam 20
Kamehameha the Great 35
Kâmpôt 4
Kanchenjunga 38
Kangxi, Emperor 56
Kanpur 38, 83
Kansas 87
Kansas City 44
kantharoi 27
Kapan 7
Karachi 38
Karakorm 50
Kärdia Hiiumaa 26
Kargalika River 79
karls 90
Karpathos 33
Kashi 19
Kasos 33
Kathmandu 38, 83
Katipunan 68
Kauai 35
Kaunas 53
Kayapo Indians 10
Kayenta, Arizona 6
Kazakhstan 76, 79
Kazimierz the Great 71
Kea 33, kea 64
Kealakekua Bay 35, 42
Kebaowek 1
Kefalonia 33
Keimé 53
Kelermes 79
Kent 78
Kentucky 17
Kenya 10, 45, 46
Kenyan African National Union (KANU) 46
Kenyatta, Jomo 46
Kerrigan, Nancy 29
Kerry County 39
Ketchikan 14
Kgalagad people 45
khachkars 7
Khalistan movement 38
Khmelnitsky, Bohdan 86
Khmer empire 4
Khnum 58
Khône Falls 20
Kickapoo Indians 17
Kiev 71, 76, 79. *See also* Kyiv
Kievan Rus 76
Kikuyu people 46
Kilauea 35
Kildare 39
Kildare County 39
Kilkenny County 39
Kill Devil Hills 65
Kindu faith 3
King Akhenaton 24
King Amenemhet 24
King Arthur 28, 47, 78
King Carl XVI Gustaf of Denmark 82
King Charles 65
King Charles IV 30
King Charles of Spain 88
King Charles V 40
King Clovis 30
King Edward III 30
King Edward the Confessor 78
King Edward VI 72
King Edward VII of England 89
King Erik IX Jedvardsson of Denmark 82
King Francis 1, 41
King George III 1, 42
King Gustav Vasa of Sweden 82
King Henry IV 30
King Henry VII 47
King Henry VIII 25, 39, 72
King James 1 (James VI of Scotland) 72
King James II of England 22
King Juan Carlos I of Spain 81
King Karl XII of Sweden 82
King Louis XIII 55
King Louis XIV 9, 30, 55
King Louis XVI 11, 30
King Minos 2
King Offa 78
King Peak 73
King Philip 72
King Philip II of Spain 22, 68, 72, 81
King Redwald 78
King Thutmose III 24
King Tut 57
King Uther Pendragon 47
Kingman, Arizona 6
Kipawa 1
Kisumu 46
Kitty Hawk 65
Klaipeda 53
Knickerbocker, Diedrich. *See* Washington Irving
Knife River 51
knighthood 48
Knights of the Teutonic Order 21
knorrs 90
Knossos 2
Kochar, Ervand 7
Kohala 35
Kohtla-Järve 26
Kokkola 77
Koleda 59
Kolobrzeg 71
kopecks 76
Korea 43, 49, 56
Korean War 49
Korean Workers' Party 49
Korovai 86
Korvatunturi 77
Koryt dynasty 49
Kos 33
Kosciuszko, Tadeusz 71
Kowhai 64
kraals 46
Krâchén 4
Krakow 71
Krasnoyarsk 79
Krishna 60
krona 82
kroon 26
Kruzlowa 71
Kuba mask 58
Kublai Khan 50
Kul-Oba excavation 79
Kunming 19, 83
Kuopio 77
Kupala 59
Kurds 7
Kuressaare 26
kurgans 79
Kvedlinburgh Chronicle 53
Kwan, Michelle 29
Kyiv 86. *See also* Kiev
Kyrgyzstan 20, 79
Kythnos 33
Kyushu 43
Kyvian-Rus Empire 86

L
L. Mar Valley Falls 20
La Mancha 81
La Serena, Chile 18
La Sylphide 9
La Tene civilization 39
Lääne 26
Lääne Viru 26
Labrador 41, 90
Lachine Rapids 41
Lada 59
Ladakhi women 83
ladrones 70
Lady of the Lake 47
Lahaina 35
Lahore 38
Lake Bakal 79
Lake Balqash 79
Lake Corris 39
Lake Derg 39
Lake District, Chile 18
Lake Erie 17, 20, 52, 67
Lake Havasu City, Arizona 6
Lake Hovsgol 79
Lake Huron 17, 52, 67
Lake Lower Erne 39
Lake Maracaibo 88
Lake Mask 39
Lake Michigan 17, 67
Lake Ngami 45
Lake Ontario 17, 20, 52, 67
Lake Peipsi 26
Lake Pihkva 26
Lake Sevan 7
Lake St. Clair 17
Lake Stor 82
Lake Superior 17, 52, 67

Lake Tahoe 16, 32
Lake Turkana 46
Lake Upper Erne 39
Lake Uvs 79
Lake Vänem 82
Lake Vättern 82
Lake Victoria 46
Lake Vtrts 26
Lake Xau 45
Lake Ysyk-Kol 79
Lakewood, NJ 63
Lalique glass 10, 30
Lamians 39
Lamu 46
Lanai 35
Lancelot, Sir 47
Land of Four Quarters 37
Langara Point lighthouse 52
Lanyade 62
Laois County 39
Laos 4, 20, 68
Lao-tzu 19
Lapps 5, 82
Laramide orogeny 73
Las Cruces, NM 87
Latins 27
Latium 27
Latvia 26, 53, 82
Laulewasika 17
Lazio 40
Le Brun, Charles 55
Le Fay, Morgan 28
Le Nôtre, André 55
Le Vau, Louis 55
Leadville, CO 73
Leakey, Richard 46
Leaning Tower of Pisa 40
Lee, Christopher 21
Lefkada 33
Leicester 72, 78
Leitrim County 39
Lemhi Pass 51
Lenin, Vladimi Ilyich 76
Leppaludir 77
Lesotho 45
Lesvos 33
Lewis & Clark expedition 51, 69, 87
Lewis, Edmonia 87
Lewis, Jerry 63
Lewis, Meriwether 51
Lexington 11
Leyle 68
Lhasa 19, 83
Liberia 45
Library Company 11
Libya 45
Lichtenstein castle 31
Lida 53
Liepâja 53
lighthouses 52
Ligurians 27
Lihue 35
Lima 37
Limerick 39, Limerick County 39
Limnos 33
Lincoln, Abraham 80
Lindisfame, Northumbia 78, 90
Lion Gate 2
Lipsi 33
Lisbon 81
Litang Khampa tribe 83
Lithuania 26, 53, 71, 82, 86
Little Colorado River 6
Livingstone, David 45
Livonian War 26
Llanos 88
Llewellyn Park, New Jersey 23
Llullaillaco peak 57
Loa River, Chile 18
Lodz 71
log cabin 69
Loir River 30
loireag 28
lokelani 35
Loki 59
Lokitaung 46
Loksa 26
Lolo Pass 51
L'Olonnais, Francois 70
Lombardy 40
London 13, 2, 75, 78, 89
London Bridge 25
London, Ontario 67
Londonderry 39
Long Point 1
Long Tom 32
Longford County 39
longhouses 36
Lord Chamberlain's Men 25
Lord of the Rings, The 21, 47
Los Angeles 16
lost civilizations 54
Lot River 30
Lotkipi Plain 46
Louisbourg lighthouse 52
Louisiana Purchase 51, 69
Louisiana Territory 51
Lourdes 30
Louth County 39
Louvre 30
Love, Nat 87
Loviisa 77
Lowell Observatory 6
Lower Egypt 24
Lower Usuma dam 20
lu'au 35
Lublin 71
Lucas, George 47
Lugosi, Bela 21
Lumberville footbridge 13
Lunenburg 66
Luther, Martin 31
Lutheran 26
Luzon 68
Lydia 2, 27

M

Maaisai Mara Game Reserve 46
Maasai 46
Macassar 22
Macedonia 33
Machu Picchu 37
Mackenzie Range 73
Mackenzie, Alexander 14
Mad River 17
Madagascar 45
Madaniyin 84
Madras 38
Madrid 81
Magdalene Island 66
Magellan, Ferdinand 41, 68
Maghreb countries 84
Mahdia 84
Mailer, Norman 63
Maillart, Robert 13
Maine 52
Maipo River, Chile 18
Majorca 81
Makgadikgadi Pan 45
Makthar 84
Malaga 81
malaria 69
malas 83
Malatya 85
Malawai 45
Malays 68
Malaysia 68
Mali 45
Malindi Marine National Park 46
Malmö 82
Malory, Sir Thomas 47
Maltese Knights 48
Mamikonian, Vartan 7
Manchu China 56
Manchus 19, 56
Manco Capac 37
Mandalay 83
Mandarin 19
mangrove swamps 38
Mangu Khan 50
Manila 68
Manitoba 67
Manitowaning lighthouse 52
Maniwaki 1
Mansart, Jules Hardouin 55
Manuel Torres dam 20
Manukau, NZ 64
Maoris 61, 64
Mapuche Indians (Araucanians) 18
Maracaibo, Maracaibo Basin 88
Maramures 21
Marches 40
Marco Polo 40, 50
Marcos, Ferdinand E. 68
Marcus Brutus 75
Maria Theresa of Spain 55
Maria's River 51
Marie Antoinette 30
Marith 84
Marlowe, Christopher 25
Marquesas Islands 35
Marrant, John 87
Mars 58
Marsabit Game Reserve 46
Marshall, James W. 16, 32
martial arts 43
Marton, England 42
Mary Queen of Scots 72
Mary, daughter of James 11 22
Masbate 68
Mason, Biddy 87
Massachusetts 52
Matmata 36, 84
Matryoshka dolls 76
Mau Mau 46
Maui 35, 61
Maule River, Chile 18
Maumee River 17
Mauna Loa 35
Mauritania 45
Mauritius 22, 38
Mauritsstad 22
Maurya dynasty 3
Maurya, Chandragupta 3
Mauryans 3
Mauvoisin dam 20
Maximus 75
Maya temple 36
Mayans 10, 54, 61, 80
Mayo County 39
Mazarin, Cardinal 55
Mazarin, Jules 55
Mazeikiai 53
Meath County 39
Mecca 85
Medes 7
Medici 40
Mediterranean Sea 2, 15, 24, 27, 30, 33, 40, 54, 70, 75, 79, 81, 84, 86
Medusa 58
Mehgarth 3
Mehndi 10
Meiji period 43
Meissen porcelain 31
Mekong River 4
Melanesia 61
Melbourne, Australia 8
Memphis 24, 58
Menehune 61
Menlo Park, NJ 23, 63
Mercia 78
Mercury 58
Merlin 47, 54
Mermaid Tavern Theater 25
Meru National Park 46
Mesa Verde 62
Mesa, Arizona 6
Meseta plateau 81
Meso-america 61
Mesopotamia 3, 54, 79, 85
Metropolitan Museum of Art 48
Mexican natives 6
Mexican-American cowboys 87
Mexican-American War 16
Mexico 6, 16, 20, 32, 54, 61, 81
mezonad 84
Miami Indians 17
Michaelangelo 40
Michigan 17, 52
Micmac 66
Micronesia 61
Middle Ages 15, 25, 28, 30, 47, 53
Middle East 84, 85
Mieszko, Duke 71
Milan, Italy 40
Milan, Ohio 23
Miller Brothers 101 Ranch Real Wild West show 74
Miller, Mina (Edison) 23
Miller, Walter 23
Milos 33
Mindanao 68
Mindaugas 53
Mindoro 68
Minerva 16, 58
Ming Dynasty 19, 56
Minoan civilization 33, 36, 54
Minoans 2
Minorca 81
Minotaur 2, 54
Minots Ledge lighthouse 52
Minusinsk 79
Mircea 21
Miroku 60
Mirror of Our Times, The 87
Mississauga 67
Mississippi 87
Mississippi River 17, 51, 65, 69
Mississippi Territory 51
Mississippi valley 69
Missouri River 51
moai 18, 54
Mochica culture 37
Mogollon 6
Mohenjo-Daro 3
Moi, Daniel T. Arap 46
mokihana 35
Mokosh 59
Moldova 21
MoliPre 30
Molise 40
Molokai 35
Moluccas 22
Mombasa 46
Mombasa-Uganda railway 46
Mona Lisa 30, 40
Monachan County 39
Monet 30
Monge Falls 20
Mongol Empire 50
Mongolia 38, 56, 76, 79
Mongols 49, 50, 76, 85
Monroe, George 87
Monroe, Marilyn 10
Montana 14, 20, 51
Mont-Blanc (ship) 66
Montgomery Ward Company 77
Montpellier 30
Montreal 41
Monument Valley 62
Moore, Clement Clarke 77
Moors 81
Morgan, Henry 70
Moritz, Switzerland 29
Morocco 45, 50
Morris, Lewis 63
Morse code 89
Morton, Jelly Roll 44
Moscow 34, 76, 79
Moses 80
Mount Ainos National Park 33
Mount Aragats 7
Mount Ararat 7, 85
Mount Badon 47, 78
Mount Blanc 30
Mount Cook 64
Mount Elbert 73
Mount Everest 19, 83
Mount Fairweather 14
Mount Goverla or Hoverla 86
Mount Kenya National Park 46
Mount Kulen 4
Mount Meru 4
Mount Mitchell 65
Mount Ngaurahoe 64
Mount Olympus 33
Mount Robson 73
Mount Roraima 88
Mount San Valentin 18
Mount St. John 32
Mount Tapuaenuku 64
Mount Taranaki 64
Mount Tongariro 64
Mount Tronador 18
Mount Tupungato, Chile 18
Mount Vesuvius 40
Mount Whitney 16
"Mounting a Wild One" 6
Mozambique 45
Mt. Holly, NJ 63
Mteki, Richard 58
Mu Chambi 84
Mud Lake 32
muezzin 85
Mughal Empire 38
Mugui Empire 22
Muhammad 85
Mulberry Hill 51
mummers 25
mummies 24, 57
Mumtaz 38
Munich 31
Muninn 59
Muromachi period 43
Muscle Beach, California 34
Muslim League 38
Muslims 24, 38, 46, 48, 50, 85
Mussolini 40
Mutarazi Falls 20
Mycenaeans 2, 54
mythology 58

N

Nabeul 84
Nagasaki 22
Nagpur 38
Nairobi National Park 46
Nakuru 46
Namib Desert 45
Namibia 45
Nanjing 19
Nannius 47
Nantes 30
Napala 24
Napapiiri 77
Napier, NZ 64
Naples 40
Napoleon Bonaparte 30, 40, 76, 81, 88, 89
Nara period 43
Narva 26
Nast, Thomas 77
National Diet 43
Native American myths 61
Native Americans 6, 16, 17, 51
NATO 53, 71
Naucratis 79
Navajo 6, 62
Navajo Code Talkers 62
Nazca culture 37
Nazca Valley 37
Nazis 31
Nebraska 87
Negros 68
Nekhbet 58
Neo-Destour party 84
Nepal 3, 38, 83
Neptune 58
Nesterov 53
Netherlands 22, 31, 34, 55, 72
Neutral Indians 67
Nevada 6, 32, 73
Nevada County, California 32
Nevada Ojos del Salado 18
New Brunswick, NJ 63
New Brunswick, Nova Scotia 66
New Cornelia Tailings dam 20
New Delhi 38
New England Courant 11
New France 67
New Holland 42
New Jersey 13, 23, 52, 63
New Mexico 6, 62, 73
New Netherland 22
New Orleans 44
New South Wales 8, 42
New Waterford 66
New World 81
New York 13, 17, 20, 23, 44, 52, 63, 67, 70, 74, 77
New York Harbor 41
New Zealand 22, 42, 64
New Zealand Wars 64
Newark, NJ 23, 63
Newfoundland 41, 90
Nez Percé Indians 51
Nharo tribe 45
Niagara Falls, Niagara River 20, 67
Nicholas II 76
Nicholoson, Jack 63
Nicolet, Jean 67
Nigeria 45
Nihau 35
Nijinsky, Vaslav 9
Nile Delta 80
Nile River 19, 24, 58
Nimue or Vivien 47
Nineveh 79
Nippissing 67
Nippon 43
Nisyros 33
Nixon, Richard 19
Nizhnly Novgorod 76
Njord 59
Noah's Ark 7, 85
Nogales, Arizona 6
Nokomis the Grandmother 61
Nootka, Alaska 14
Norden 82
Norderelbe Bridge 13
Nordic myths 59
Norman conquest 48, 78
Normandy 90
Norrland 82
North Africa 15
North America 1, 14, 22, 35, 42, 52, 63, 64, 73, 90
North Atlantic Ocean 78
North Bay 67
North Carolina 52, 65
North Dakota 51
North Island, NZ 64
North Korea 49
North Platte, NE 74
North Pole 5
North Sea 22, 31, 54, 78
Northern Desert, Chile 18
northern hemisphere 8, 77
Northern Ireland 39
Northern Rockies 73
Northern Ukrainian Upland 86
Northumbria 78
Northwest Passage 41
Northwest Territory 14, 17, 73
Norway 5, 20, 53, 76, 82, 90
Norwegian Sea 77, 82
Norwegians 59
Notre dame du Nord 1
Nova Roma 15
Nova Scotia 23, 66
Nubia 24
Nurek dam 20
Nutcracker, The 9
Nydam ship 78
Nyingmapa monk 83

O

Oahu 35
Oakley, Annie 74
Oceania 61
Ocracoke beaches 65
Odin 59
Odoace 40, 75
Odysseus 33
Odyssey, The 33, 54
Oedipus 58
Offaly County 39
Ogotai 50
Ohio 17
Ohio River 13, 17
Ojibway 67
Ojos del Salado, Chile 18
Okavango Delta 45
Okavango River 45
Olbia 79
Old Testament 80
Oldman, Gary 21
Olmecs 54
Olympic Games 2, 29, 34, 74
Omaha 51

oni 60
Ontario 1, 20, 67
Opium Wars 56
Orange River 45
Order of the Dragons 21
Order of the Garter 48
Order of the Golden Fleece 48
Ordway, John 51
Oregon 14, 51, 52, 69, 73
Oregon Round-up 74
Oregon Trail 32, 69
Orenburg 79
Orientalizing Period 27
origami 43
Orinoco River 88
Orissa 38
Orsk 79
Oseberg ship 90
Osiris 24, 58
Oto Missouri Indians 51
Ott, John 23
Ottawa 17
Ottawa Indians 67
Ottawa River 67
Ottawa River Valley 67
Ottawa Valley 1
Ottoman Empire 7, 21, 85
Ottoman Turks 21, 48, 50, 80, 85
Oulu 77
Outback 8
Outer Banks 65
Owls Head lighthouse 52
Oxus River 79

P
Pachacuti 37
Pacific Coast 16
Pacific Continental plate 64
Pacific Ocean 5, 8, 14, 18, 19, 32, 35, 37, 42, 50, 51, 54, 68, 73, 88
Padmasambhava 83
Page, Arizona 6
pagoda 36
Painted Desert 62
Paiute wickiup 36
pakeha 64
Pakistan 3, 10, 38
Palace of Knossos 2, 36, 54
Palace of Versailles 36, 55
Palaeologus, Constantine 15
Palanga 53
Paleo Indians 6, 67
Palermo 40
Palestine 48, 50, 85
Palme, Olaf 82
Panama 32, 88
Panama Canal 14, 16
Panay 68
Pandelys 53
Panevezys 53
Pangu 60
Panini's Sutra 3
Papua New Guinea 68
papyrus sheets 24
Paris 9, 13, 30
Parker, Charlie 44
Parkinson, Sydney 42
Paros 33
Parr, Catherine 72
Parthenon 2
Pataliputra 3
Patmos 33
patricians 75
Pavlova, Anna 9
Paxos 33
Paxton, Joseph 89
Pazyryk 79
Peace Park 43
Pearl Harbor 35, 43, 68
Pechenegs 15
Pegasus 58
Peggy's Cove 66
Peking 19, 56
Pelee Passage lighthouse 52
Peloponnesian War 2
Peloponnesus 33
Penas Gulf 18
Pendleton, OR 74
Peninsular War 81
Pennsylvania 13, 52, 63
Pennsylvania Assembly 11
Pennsylvania Gazette 11
Pennsylvania Hospital 11
penstocks 20
People's Republic of China 19
Pepsi Cola 65
Perceval, Sir 47
PerP Noel. *See* Santa Claus
Perez, Juan 14
Persepolis 79
Persia 10, 34, 46
Persian culture 38
Persian Gulf 46
Persians 7, 10
Perth, Australia 8
Peru 18, 36, 37, 88
Perunu (Pyerun, Piorun, Perun) 59
Pescara 40
peseta 81
peso 68
Peter I (Peter the Great) 76,
Petersburg, British Columbia 14
Petipa, Marius 9
Petrified Forest National Park 6, 62
Petun 67
Pharaoh 24, 57, 80
Philadelphia 11, 44
Philadelphia Contributorship 11
Philip V 55
Philippine Sea 68
Philippines 68, 81
Phnom Penh 4
Phoenicians 40, 81, 84
Phoenix, Arizona 6
Piast 71
Pic Vignemale 30
pickaroons 70
Pickett, Bill 74
Pico Bolivar 88
pictograph 1
Picts 47, 78
Piedmont, Italy 40
Piedmont, the 63, 65
Piegan Blackfeet Indians 51
Pikogan 1
Pikwakanagan 1
Pima Indian 6
Pine Barrens 63
Pinus palustris 65
pioneers 69
Piqua (Indian village) 17
pirates 70
pisanki 71
Pittsburgh 51
Piura 37
Pizarro, Francisco 37
Plains peoples 62
Plato 54
Platte River 51
Plawan 68
plebians 75
Plungé 53
Pluto 58
Po River Valley 27, 40
pohutukawa 64
Point d'Espagne lace 81
Point Loma lighthouse 52
Point Pinos lighthouse 52
Pointe Du Sable, Jean Baptiste 87
Poland 15, 26, 31, 53, 59, 71, 82, 86
Polanie tribe 71
Poles 59
Polk, James K. 14, 32
Polovtsi 15
Polynesia 61
Polynesian islands 64
Polynesian mythology 61
Polynesians 18, 35
Pompeii, Italy 36, 40
Pompey 85
Poniatowski, Stanislaw August 71
Pont Neuf 13
Poor Richard's Almanack 11
Pope 40
Pope John Paul II 71
Pope Leo III 31, 40
Pope Urban II 48
Populonia 27
Porbandar 38
Pori 77
Poros 33
Port Hawksbury 66
Port Huron, Michigan 23
Port Royal 66
Portugal 38, 81
Portuguese 46
Poseidon 58
Potawatomi Indians 17
pottery 3, 6, 27
Poverty Bay 42
Poznan 71
prayer wheels 83
Prescott, Arizona 6
Prince Albert 29
Prince Edward Island 52, 66
Prince George, British Columbia 14
Prince of Wales Island 14
Prince Rupert 14
Pripyal River 86
privateers 70, 72
Proctor, Henry 17
Professional Rodeo Cowboy's Association 74
Prophet's Town 17
Protestants 31, 39, 55
Prussia 53, 71
Psara 33
Psyche 58
Ptah 58
Pu Yi, Henry 56
Pucksinwah 17
Pueblo 62
pueblo adobe village 6
pueblos 36
Puerto Montt, Chile 18
Puerto Rico 81
Punic Wars 84
Punjab 38
Puno 37
punt 39
Punta Arenas, Chile 18
Puritans 25
Pyongyang 49
Pyramid of Cheops (Khufu) 24
Pyramid of Chephren (Khafre) 24
pyramids, step, true 24

Q
Qabis 84
Qafsah 84
Qalaven (Kalevan) 26
Qantarat 84
Qianlong, Emperor 56
Qibili 84
Qing Dynasty 56
Qinghai 83
Qomolangma. *See* Mount Everest
quadrant 41
Quatsino lighthouse 52
Quebec 1, 52, 66
Quechua language 37
Queen Catherine 72
Queen Charlotte Islands 14, 52
Queen Christina of Sweden 82
Queen Dido 84
Queen Elizabeth I 25, 38, 72
Queen Jadwiga 71
Queen Jane 72
Queen Mary 72
Queen Medb 28
Queen Sofia of Spain 81
Queen Victoria 29, 89
Queensland, Australia 8
Quetzalcoati 61
Quran, the 85
Qusur as Saf 84

R
Racine, Jean 30
racism 80
Radom 71
Rainbow Bridge 62
Raisin River 17
rajas 3
Raleigh 65
Raleigh, Sir Walter 65
Ramadah 84
Ramses II 24
Rangi 61
Rangoon 38
Rapa Nui 18, 54
Raphael 40
Rapia 26
Rapid Lake 1
Rasena or Rasna 27
Rasputin 76
Rauma 77
Re (sun god) 24, 58
Read, Deborah (Franklin) 11
Read, Mary 70
Red Sea 24, 54
Reed, Moses 51
Reformation 31
Reggio di Calabria 40
Remington, Frederic 6
Remus 58, 75
Renaissance 9, 30, 40
Renoir 30
Republic of China 19
Republic of Ireland 39
Republic of Italy 40
Republic of Korea 49
Republic of Lithuania-Poland 53
Republic of the United Netherlands 22
Resolution (ship) 42
Rhine River 31
Rhodes 33
Rhône River 30
Ricci, Nina 30
Richmond Palace 72
rickets 89
Rietavas 53
Rift Valley 46
Rig Veda 3, 38
Rinderpest 46
Rio Grande Valley 87
Rittberger, Werner 29
River Desert 1
River Thames 25
Rizal, Jose 68
Roanoke Island 65
Roccoco art 30
Rock of Ages lighthouse 52
Rocky Mountains 14, 51, 73
Rodeo Cowboy's Association 74
rodeos 6, 74, 87
Roebling, John A. 13
Rogun dam 20
Roja 26
Roman Empire 10, 15, 31, 40
Roman Iron Age 90
Roman merchant ship 70
Roman mythology 9
Romania 21
Romanov, Michael 76
Romans 7, 10, 13, 15, 30, 31, 40, 47, 54, 58, 75, 81, 84
Rome 10, 27, 40, 58, 75, 78, 80, 82, 84
Romeo and Juliet 72
Romulus 58, 75
Rosalio, El Güero 87
Roscommon County 39
Rose Theater 25
Rose, Edward 87
Roseotta 24
Roturua, NZ 64
Round Table 47
Rousseau 30
Rovaniemi, Finland 77
Royal Academy of Dancing, Music 9
Royal Guipuzcoana Company 88
Royal Piast Dynasty 71
Rubenstein, Louis 29
rubles 76
Rudenko, Sergei Ivanovich 79
Rudolph I 34
Rumanians 59
runes 78, 82, 90
rupee 38
Rus, the 76
Russia, 3, 9, 15, 19, 26, 32, 36, 50, 53, 59, 71, 76, 82, 90
Russian Communists 7
Russian Empire 56
Russian Imperial Ballet 9
Russian Orthodox Church 77
ruta graveoleons 53
Rwanda 45
Rythmic World Championships 34
Rzeszow 71

S
S.S. Great Britain 89
Saani, Atsidi 62
Saaremaa 26
Sable Island 66
Sacagawea 51
Sacans 79
Sacramento 16, 32
Sacramento River 16, 32
Sacsahuaman 37
Safina party 46
Sagly 79
Sahara Desert 36, 45, 84
Saint Augustine 78
Saint John 66
Saint Lucia Day 82
Saint Ludwina's Accident 29
Saint Mesrob 7
Saint Nicholas 77
Saint-Michel abbey 30
Saka 79
Salamina 33
Salchow, Ulrich 29
Salem, NJ 63
Salinas, CA 74
Salisbury Plain 54
Salt Lake City, Utah 29, 74
Samar 68
Samara 76
Sami. *See* Lapps
Samnites 27
Samos 33
Samothraki 33
sampaguita 68
Samsun 85
samurai 43
San (bushmen) 45
San Diego, San Diego Bay 16
San Francisco 16, 32
earthquake and fire of 1906 16
San Joaquin River 16, 32
San Jose 16, 32
San Juan River 62
San Marino 40
San Pedro River 6
Sanborn, David 44
Sanchi, India 3
sandpainting 62
Sandwich Islands 42
Sandy Hook lighthouse 52, 63
Sanskrit 3, 28
Santa Claus 71, 77
Santa Fe, New Mexico 62
Santander 81
Santarakshita 83
Santiago, Chile 18
Santiago, Spain 81
Santorini 33
Sapa Inca 37
Sapa Inca Huayna Capac, Pachaculi, Topa Yupanqui 37
Sardinia 27, 40
Sarmatians 79, 86
Sarnath Lion 3
Saskatchewan 73
Sassari 40
Saturn 58
Satyagraha 38
Sault Ste. Marie 67
Saux Indians 17
Saxons 47, 78
Scandinavia 15, 77, 82, 90
scarlet fever 89
Scotland 28, 39, 47, 54, 66, 78
Scott, Barbara Anne 29
scrimshaw 69
Scrots, William 72
scurvy 70, 89
Scythia 54
Scythians or Scyths 79, 86
Sea of Crete 2, 33
Sea of Marmara 15
Sea of Okhotsk 76
sea vessels, amphoras, merchant, trireme (warships) 2
Seattle 14
Sebek 58
Second Continental Congress 11
Segovia 81
Seine River 30
Seljuk Turks 85
Selwyn Range 73
Semargl 59
Seneca Indians 17
Senegal Gambia 45
Seoul 49
Septlles 41
Serbia 15
Serbs 59
Serengeti 46
Serifos 33
Serra, Padre Junipero 16
setukett 26
Setumaa region 26
Seville 81
Seymour, Jane 72
Sfax 84
Shah Jahan 38
shaka sign 35
Shakespeare, William 25, 72
Shakti 60
Shang Dynasty 19
Shangdu 50
Shanghai 19
Shannon, George 51
Shatt al Jarid 84
Shawnee Indians 17
Shenyang 19
Shevchenko, Taras 86
Shichi Fukujin 60
Shikoku 43
Shimba Hills National Park 46
Shintoism 43
Shirazis 46
Shiva 38, 60
shoguns 43
Shona sculpture 58
Shoshone Indians 51
Showa period 43
Shuster, Joe 67
Siauliai 53
Siberia 26, 53, 57, 79, 86
Sibiu 21
Sichuan 19, 83
Sicily 15, 27, 28, 40
Siddharta Gautama 3
Siem Reab 4
Sierra Leone 45
Sierra Nevada 16, 32
Sifnos 33
Sighisoara, Transylvania 21
Sikhs 38
Sikinos 33
Silk Road 50
Silleuk-sa 49
Sillia Kingdom 49
Simpson Desert 8
Sinatra, Frank 63
Sind 38
Sinter Klaas 77
Sioux Indians 36
Sistine Chapel 40
Skeleton Coast 45
Skiathos 33
Skopelos 33
Skudat 79
Skyros 33
Slave Coast 80
slave ships 80
slaves 78, 80
Sleeping Beauty 9
Sligo County 39
Slovacs 59
Slovakia 71
smallpox 14, 37, 46, 69, 89
smorgasbord 82
Snake River 51

snowshoes 1
sod house 69
Sokols 34
Solokha 79
Somalia 45
Somnus 58
Sonam Gyalso 83
Sons of Horus 57
South Africa 20, 45
South America 10, 18, 21, 22, 32, 37, 42, 64, 81, 88
South Carolina 52, 65
South China Sea 4, 19
South Island, NZ 64
South Korea 49
South Pacific 22, 42, 54
Southeast Asia 68
southern hemisphere 8, 42, 64
Southern Rockies 73
Southwest Territory 51
Sovetsk 53
Soviet Union 26, 34, 71, 76
Spain 6, 14, 22, 30, 37, 40, 48, 68, 72, 75, 81
Spanish 54, 87
Spanish Armada 72
Spanish invasion 37
Spanish possession 51
Spanish-American War 81
Sparta 2
Spartacus 80
Spetses 33
Spice Islands 22
Spokane 14
Sporades 33
Springfield, Ohio 17
Springsteen, Bruce 63
squires 48
Sri Lanka 38
St. Clair River 67
St. Clair, General 17
St. Georges Channel 39
St. Lawrence River 41, 67
St. Louis 44, 51, 87
St. Malo 41
St. Martin 22
St. Nicholas 71
St. Patrick 39
St. Paul's, London 25
St. Petersburg 9, 76
St. Thomas 38
Stadacona (Quebec City) 41
Stagecoach Mary. *See* Mary Fields
Stalin, Joseph 76, 80
Stamp Act 11
Stannard Rock lighthouse 52
Star Wars 47
Stax 84
steam railroads 89
Stein, Bennet 87
Stende 53
Steppes of Central Asia 79
Stewart, British Columbia 14
Stilwell, Mary (Edison) 23
Stockholm 82
Stockton, California 16
Stockton, Pennsylvania 13
Stoker, Bram 21
Stonehenge 47, 54
Strait of Belle Isle 41
Strait of Magellan 18
Strasbourg 30
Stratford-on-Avon 25
Streep, Meryl 63
Stuart, Mary 72
Stupa 3
Sudan 45
Suffolk, England 78
Sui Dynasty 19
Sultan Ahmet Mosque 36
Sultan Osman 85
Sultan Süleyman the Magnificent 85
Sumerian civilzation 3, 80
sumo wrestling 43
Sundblom, Haddon H. 77
Sundsvall 82
Sung Dynasty 19
Sunset Crater 6
Surat 38
Suriname 22, 88
Susa 79
Susquehannock 67
Sussex 78
Sutter, John 32
Sutter's Mill 16, 32
Sutton Hoo 78
Suur Munamä 26
Svalbard (Spitsbergen) 22
Svarog 59
Svealand 82
Svenîonéliaic 53
Swan Lake 9
Swan Theater 25
Swaziland 45
Sweden 5, 22, 26, 29, 53, 76, 77, 82, 90
Swedes 59, 82
Swinoujscie 71
Switzerland 20, 30, 39
Sydney Harbor Bridge 13
Sydney, Australia 8, 34
Symi 33
Syncrude Tailings dam 20
Syr Darya 79
Syria 7, 85
Syrna 33
Syros 33
Szczecin 71

T
Ta Prohm 4
Tabarqah 84
Tabassah Mountains 84
Täby 82
Taedong River 49
Taglioni, Marie 9
Taglioni, Philippo 9
Tahiti 42
Tahitians 35
Tahuantinsuyu 37
Taiping rebellion 19, 56
Taiwan 19, 56
Taj Mahal 38
Tajikistan 20, 79
Taklimakan Desert 19
Tall Herman 26, 36
Tallinn, Estonia 26, 36
Tamaulipas 87
Tamerlane 50
Tampere 77
T'ang Dynasty 19
Tanzania 45, 46
Taoists 50
Tarbela dam 20
Tarquin 27, 75
Tartu 26
Tasman, Abel Janszoon 22, 64
Tasmania 8, 22
Tatars 50, 86
Tauranga, NZ 64
Taveta 46
Teach, Edward 70
Tecumseh 17
Tehran 79
Telsiai 53
temples, cult, mortuary 24
Temuco, Chile 18
Temujin 50
Ten Great Victories 56
Tennessee 17, 65, 87
Tenochtitlan 54
Tenskwatawa 17
Teotihaucans 54
Terra 58
Terra Australis 42
Terrace of Honor 4
Tetachuck Lake 14
Teton Sioux Indians 51
Texas 69, 87
Thailand 4, 50, 68
thanes 78
Thasos 33
Theater, the 25
Thebes (Luxor) 24
Theseus 58
Thimphu 83
Thing, the 90
Thira island 54
Thirty Mile Point lighthouse 52
Thirty Years War 22, 31, 55, 82
Thompson, David 14
Thor 59
Thrace 85
Thracians 79
thralls 90
Three Forks camp 51
Three Gorges dam 20
Thuku, Harry 46
Thunder Bay 67
Tiananmen Square 19
Tiber River 27, 58
Tibet 4, 56, 60, 83
Tibet Autonomous Region (TAR) 83
Tibetan Highlands 19
Tigris River 54, 79
Tilos 33
tilting 48
Timasoara 21
Timiskaming 1
Timmins 67
Tintagel 47
Tip Gault Gang 87
Tippecanoe, Illinois 17
Tipperary County 39
Tmutarakan 15
Togo 45
Tokugawa family 43
Toledo 81
Tolkien, J.R.R. 47
Tollund man 57
Toltecs 54
Tolten River 18
tomahawks 17
Tombstone, Arizona 6
Tonga islands 22, 42
Tonie Sap 4
Toompea Castle 26, 36
Toronto 67
Tough Trip Through Paradise 87
Toulouse 30
Tours 30
Tower Bridge 13
Tower of London 72
Townsville, Australia 8
traders 1, 4, 14, French 1, Dutch 1
Trakai, Trakai Castle 53
Tralee 39
Transitional Zone, Arizona 6
Transylvania 15, 21
Treaty of Alliance 11
Treaty of Fort Wayne 17
Treaty of Greenville 17
Treaty of Nanjing 56
Treaty of Paris 11, 17
Treaty of Verdun 31
Treaty of Waitangi 64
Trentino-Alto Adige 40
Trenton, NJ 13, 63
Trilateral Agreement 1
Trois Rivières 41
Trojan war 2, 85
Tropic of Cancer 68
Tropic of Capricorn 18
Troy 54, 85
Trujilla 37
Truman, Harry 85
Truro 66
Tsarskoe Selo 36, 76
Tsavo National Park 46
Tsong Khapa 83
Tsosi, Nakai 62
Tsu An 56
tsunamis 18
Tswana people 45
tuatara 64
tuatha 49
Tuatha De Danaan 28
Tubman, Harriet 80
Tucson, Arizona 6
Tuekta 79
Tugela waterfall 20
tundra 57
Tung Chih, Emperor 56
Tunis 84
Tunisia 45, 84
Tunnel Mountain 73
Tupac Amaru 37
Turin 40
Turkey 2, 7, 20, 22, 27, 33, 40, 54, 77, 85
Turkmenistan 79
Turks 80
Turku 77
Turnvereins 34
turpial 88
turquoise 62
Tuscany 27, 40
Tuscarora 65
Tusci or Estrusci 27
Tutankhamen 57
Tuva 79
typhoid 69, 89
Tyrrhenian Sea 27, 40
Tyrsenoi or Tyrrhenoi 27
Tyssestrengene Falls 20
Tzu His 56

U
U.S. Navy 23
U.S. Sports Acrobatics Federation 34
U.S.S.R. 49, 71, 76, 86
Uffizi Gallery 40
Uganda 45
Uganda Railway 38
Ukraine 26, 29, 53, 71, 76, 79, 86
Ukrainian Bandura Chorus 86
Uluru National Park 8
Umbria 27, 40
Umea 82
Underground Railroad 80, 87
Union Fire Company 11
Union of Kalmar 82
Union of Lublin 53
United Empire Loyalists 67
United Kingdom 22, 39
United Nations 53, 80
United States 6, 14, 29, 34, 38, 49, 51, 62, 63, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 73, 80, 81
Upper Egypt 24
Ur 79
Uraeus 58
Ural Mountains 50, 79
Ural River 79
Urartu 7
Urumqi 19
USA Gymnastics 34
Ustka 71
Ust-Kamenogorsk 79
Utah 6, 62, 73
Utena 53
Utigord Falls 20
Uzbekistan 79

V
Vaasa 77
Vajont dam 20
Valdiva, Chile 18
Valencia, Spain 81
Valencia, Venezuela 88
Valga 26
Valladolid 81
Valle D'Aosta 40
Valley of Mexico 54
Valley of the Kings 24, 57
Valparaiso, Chile 18
vampires 21
van Rijn, Rembrandt 22
Vanadzor 7
Vanaheim 59
Vancouver 14
Vancouver Gastown Steam Clock 14
Vancouver Island 14, 42, 52
Vancouver, George 14
Vandals 84
Vanir 59
vaqueros 6, 74, 87
Varangian Russes 76
Vardenis 7
Vatican 40
Vatican City 40
Vaughan, Sarah 44, 63
Vedas 3
Veles 59
Vendel period 90
Veneti 27
Venetia 40
Veneto 40
Venezuela 20, 88
Venice 40, 50
Venuari River 68
Venus 58
Venus of Willendorf 10
verevorst 26
Vermeer, Jan 22
Verona 40
Versailles 30, 55
Vespucci, Amerigo 88
Vesta 58
Victoria, Australia 8
Victorian age 10, 89
Vienna, Austria 29
Vietnam 4, 68
Viking longship 70
Vikings 26, 36, 59, 76, 78, 82, 90
Viljandi 26
Ville Marie 1
Vilnius, Vilnius University 53
Vina del Mar, Chile 18
Vincennes 17
Viracocha 61
Virgin Queen 72
Virginia 17, 65, 87
Vishnu 4, 38, 60
Vishnuite Hinduism 38
Visigoths 81
vizcachas 18
Vizcaino, Sebastian 16
Vlachs 15
Vlad III Dracul (Vlad Tepes) 21
volcanoes 18, 35
Volga River 79
Volodymyr the Great 86
Voltaire 30
von Bismarck, Otto 31
Vtru 26

W
Wabash River 17
Wadjet 58
Wales 28, 39, 78
Walker Brothers 42
Walla Walla Indians 51
Wallachia 21
Wanapam Indians 51
Wandjina 61
Waorani Indians 36
War of 1812 1, 17
War of Liberation 26
War of Spanish Succession 55
War of the Grand Alliance 55
Warsaw 71
Warwick, Dionne 63
Washington 14, 20
Washington City, California 32
Washington state 52, 73
Washington, D.C. 51, 66
Washington, George 63
Waterford 39
Waterford County 39
Waterloo 30
Watson Lake 14
Watteau 30
wattle and daub 36, 90
Wayne, General 17
Wedgwood 10
Wellington, NZ 64
Wessex 78
West Africa 22
West Orange, New Jersey 23
West Virginia 17, 65
Western Australia 8
Western Union Telegraph Co. 23
Westmeath County 39
Westminster Abbey 72
weta 64
Wexford County 39
Wheeler Peak 73
Wheelwright Museum 62
White, John 65
Whowie 61
Wicklow County 39
Wild West 87
Wild West shows 74
Willcox, Arizona 6
William of Orange 22
William the Conqueror 48, 78
Williams, Arizona 6
Williston Lake 14
Wilmington 65
Wiltshire County 54
Winchester Castle 47
Window Rock, Arizona 6, 62
Windsor 67
Winnebago Indians 17
Winston-Salem 65
Wisconsin 17
Witan, the 78
Witt, Katerina 29
wonsam 49
Woodbridge 78
World Gymnastics Championships 34
World Lithuanian Song Festival 53
World of Wonder crest 48
World War I 30, 38, 40, 67, 82
World War II 35, 38, 40, 43, 49, 56, 62, 71, 76, 80, 82
Wright, Orville and Wilbur 65
Wroclaw 71
Wuhan 19
Wyandot Indians 17
wyciṇanki 71
Wyoming 73

X
Xebec 70
Xi'an 19
Xinjiang 83
Xochiquetzal 61
Xuantong, Emperor 56
Yalta 86
Yamato period 43
yang 60
Yangtze River 19
Yankton Sioux Indians 51
Yanlou Wang 60
Yarmouth 66
Yasovarman I 4
Yav 59
Ydra 33
Yekaterinburg 76
yellow fever 70
Yellow Hat Buddhist 83
Yellow River Valley 19
Yellow Sea 19
Yellowstone River 51
yen 43
Yenisei River 79
Yerevan 7
Ygraine 47
Yi dynasty 49
yin 60
Yongzheng, Emperor 56
York (slave) 87
York 78
York, "Big Medicine" 51
Yosemite Falls 20
Yuan Dynasty 19
Yuba City 32
Yugoslavia 21
Yukon Territory 14, 73
Yuma, Arizona 6
Yunnan 83
Yurlungur 61
yurts 50

Z
Zaire 45
zakuski 76
Zakynthos 33
Zambia 45
Zen Buddhism 43
Zeus 2, 58
Zimbabwe 20, 45, 58
Zirides dynasty 84
Zitouna Mosque 84
zloty 71
Zuni 62

Laurie Triefeldt is the Reuben Award-winning artist and author of *World of Wonder*, the weekly education page featured in scores of newspapers in the United States and Canada. Triefeldt has worked in the newspaper field since 1986. Educated in Canada, she is a graduate of the Ontario College of Art and the University of Windsor. As a graphic artist she has contributed to United Media, Gannett News Service, *USA Today*, Newhouse News Service, and is a graphic journalist for *The Star-Ledger* in New Jersey.

World History/Geography

World of Wonder

People & Places

A special collection from the World of Wonder series!

ISBN 1-884956-71-8

13 digit ISBN: 978-1884956-71-3